

Scottish Borders Library Service



3 4144 0078 9400 5

The Royal Commission
on
The Ancient and Historical Monuments
and Constructions of Scotland

Sixth Report
and
*Inventory of Monuments
and Constructions*
in the
County of Berwick

(REVISED ISSUE)



EDINBURGH:
PRINTED UNDER THE AUTHORITY OF HIS MAJESTY'S
STATIONERY OFFICE

By NEILL & CO., LIMITED, BELLEVUE.

To be purchased, either directly or through any Bookseller, from
H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE (SCOTTISH BRANCH), 23 FORTH STREET, EDINBURGH; or
WYMAN AND SONS, LTD., 29 BREAMS BUILDINGS, FETTER LANE, LONDON, E.C., and
54 ST MARY STREET, CARDIFF; or

E. PONSONBY, LIMITED, 116 GRAFTON STREET, DUBLIN;
or from the Agencies in the British Colonies and Dependencies,
the United States of America and other Foreign Countries of
T. FISHER UNWIN, LONDON, W.C.

1915.

THE NATIONAL TRUST
FOR SCOTLAND

£60.00



FRAGMENTS OF EARLY PAINTED GLASS PRESERVED AT
COLDINGHAM PRIORY. (*See page 40.*)

THE ROYAL COMMISSION
ON
THE ANCIENT AND HISTORICAL MONUMENTS
AND CONSTRUCTIONS OF SCOTLAND

SIXTH REPORT
AND
INVENTORY OF MONUMENTS AND
CONSTRUCTIONS
IN THE
COUNTY OF BERWICK

(REVISED ISSUE)



EDINBURGH :
PRINTED UNDER THE AUTHORITY OF HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE
By NEILL & CO., LIMITED, BELLEVUE.

To be purchased, either directly or through any Bookseller, from
H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE (SCOTTISH BRANCH), 23 FORTH STREET, EDINBURGH; or
WYMAN AND SONS, LTD., 29 BREAMS BUILDINGS, FETTER LANE, LONDON, E.C., and
54 ST MARY STREET, CARDIFF; or
E. PONSONBY, LIMITED, 116 GRAFTON STREET, DUBLIN;
or from the Agencies in the British Colonies and Dependencies,
the United States of America, the Continent of Europe and Abroad of
T. FISHER UNWIN, LONDON, W.C.

1915.

Price Seven Shillings and Sixpence.

BORDERS REGIONAL LIBRARY	
ACCESSION No.	CLASS No.
0078934005	
A 705067	Berwick

CONTENTS.

	PAGE
SIXTH REPORT	iii
LIST OF ANCIENT AND HISTORICAL MONUMENTS AND CON- STRUCTIONS IN THE COUNTY OF BERWICK WHICH THE COMMISSIONERS DEEM MOST WORTHY OF PRESERVATION .	iv
LIST OF GROUND PLANS AND ILLUSTRATIONS	vi
LIST OF PARISHES	x
BIBLIOGRAPHY	x
INTRODUCTION TO INVENTORY OF ANCIENT AND HISTORICAL MONUMENTS AND CONSTRUCTIONS IN THE COUNTY OF BERWICK	xiii
TABLE—THE FORTS OF BERWICKSHIRE	xlv
DETAILS OF ECCLESIASTICAL SITES IN BERWICKSHIRE	1
INVENTORY	1
GLOSSARY	165
INDEX	169
MAP OF THE COUNTY OF BERWICK, INDICATING THE POSITION OF MONUMENTS, ETC., BY NUMBERS REFERABLE TO THE INVENTORY	at end.

SIXTH REPORT

OF THE

ROYAL COMMISSION ON THE ANCIENT AND HISTORICAL MONUMENTS OF SCOTLAND.

TO THE KING'S MOST EXCELLENT MAJESTY.

MAY IT PLEASE YOUR MAJESTY,—

We, your Majesty's Commissioners, appointed to make an Inventory of the Ancient and Historical Monuments and Constructions connected with or illustrative of the contemporary culture, civilisation, and conditions of life of the people in Scotland from the earliest times to the year 1707, and to specify those which seem most worthy of preservation, humbly present to your Majesty this our sixth Report.

Your Commissioners having considered it desirable to reissue the Inventory of monuments and constructions in the county of Berwick (which was presented to your Majesty along with their first Report) in a form uniform with the Inventories for the counties subsequently issued, a revised and illustrated edition for that county has accordingly been prepared and is presented herewith. Appended to this Report is a revised list of the monuments and constructions in the said county, which, in the opinion of your Commissioners, seem most worthy of preservation, divided into two classes, viz. : (*a*) those which appear to be specially in need of protection, and (*b*) those worthy of preservation but not in imminent risk of demolition or decay.

As mentioned in the last Report, all the known defensive constructions in the County were surveyed and planned by Mr James Hewat Craw, West Foulden, Berwick-on-Tweed, who kindly placed the results of his work at the disposal of the Commission, and your Commissioners have recorded their appreciation of his help, as well as of assistance from the Society of Antiquaries of Scotland, who furnished the blocks to illustrate the Introduction.

Your Commissioners would likewise express their indebtedness to Mr John Ferguson, Duns, for assistance in various forms on different occasions.

HERBERT MAXWELL, <i>Chairman</i> .	FRANCIS C. BUCHANAN.
CHARLES J. GUTHRIE.	W. T. OLDRIEVE.
G. BALDWIN BROWN.	THOMAS ROSS.
THOMAS H. BRYCE.	ALEX ^R . O. CURLE.
W. M. MACKENZIE, <i>Secretary</i> .	

EDINBURGH, December 1914.

Wt. 2102/914—625—1/15.—N. & Co., Ltd.—Gp. II. Sch. B.

LIST OF ANCIENT AND HISTORICAL MONUMENTS AND CONSTRUCTIONS

IN THE COUNTY OF BERWICK

WHICH THE COMMISSIONERS DEEM MOST WORTHY
OF PRESERVATION.

I.—MONUMENTS AND CONSTRUCTIONS SPECIALLY IN NEED OF PROTECTION.

ECCLESIASTICAL STRUCTURE.	PARISH.
Dryburgh Abbey (No. 258)	Mertoun.
CAIRN.	
“Mutiny Stones,” Byrecleuch Ridge (No. 249)	Longformacus.
CUP-MARKED STONE.	
Blackburn (No. 43)	Chirnside.
BRIDGE.	
Cockburnspath Tower (No. 68)	Cockburnspath.

II.—MONUMENTS AND CONSTRUCTIONS DESERVING PRO- TECTION BUT NOT IN IMMINENT RISK OF DEMOLITION OR DECAY.

ECCLESIASTICAL STRUCTURES.	PARISH.
Bunkle: Norman Apse in Churchyard (No. 12)	Bunkle and Preston.
Chirnside Church: Norman Doorway (No. 38)	Chirnside.
Cockburnspath Church: Tower (No. 45)	Cockburnspath.
Coldingham Priory (No. 74)	Coldingham.
Edrom Church: Norman Doorway and Black- adder Aisle (No. 148)	Edrom.
Ladykirk Church (No. 191)	Ladykirk.
Lauder Church (No. 267)	Lauder.
Legerwood Church: Chancel and Chancel Arch (No. 239)	Legerwood.
CASTELLATED AND DOMESTIC STRUCTURES.	
Cranshaws Tower (No. 110)	Cranshaws.
Nisbet House (No. 150)	Edrom.
Greenknowe Tower (No. 165)	Gordon.
Thirlestane Castle (No. 209)	Lauder.
Wedderlie House (No. 284)	Westruther.

NOTE.

"The Mount," Castle Law (No. 103) . . . Coldstream.

PARISH.

FORTS.

Shannabank Hill (No. 3) . . . Abbey St Bathans.
 Bunkle Edge (Marygold Hill Plantation, No. 20) . . . Bunkle and Preston.
 Do. (Prestoncleuch, No. 21) . . . Do.
 Bowerhouse (No. 29) . . . Channelkirk.
 Ewieside Hill (No. 49) . . . Cockburnspath.
 Coldingham Loch (No. 84) . . . Coldingham.
 Do. (No. 88) . . . Do.
 Do. (No. 89) . . . Do.
 Earn's Heugh (No. 80) . . . Do.
 Cockburn Law (No. 116) . . . Duns.
 Staneshiel Hill (No. 118) . . . Do.
 "Blackcastle Rings," Blackadder Water
 (No. 171) . . . Greenlaw.
 Raecleughhead (No. 200) . . . Langton.
 Raecleughhead Hill (No. 202) . . . Do.
 Blackchester (No. 216) . . . Lauder.
 The Haerfaulds (No. 218) . . . Do.
 Longcroft (No. 211) . . . Do.
 Tollis Hill (No. 223) . . . Do.
 West Addinston (No. 213) . . . Do.
 Habchester (No. 270) . . . Mordington.

CAIRNS.

Greenside Hill (2) (No. 65) . . . Cockburnspath.
 Raecleughhead Hill (No. 203) . . . Langton.

STONE CIRCLE.

Borrowstoun Rig (No. 226) . . . Lauder.

STANDING-STONES.

Borrowstoun Rig (No. 228) . . . Do.

MISCELLANEOUS.

Gravestones (hog-backed), St Helen's Church
 (Nos. 46 (1) (2)) . . . Cockburnspath.
 Gravestone (with ornament of Norman character) in Coldingham Churchyard
 (No. 74 (9)) . . . Coldingham.
 Recumbent Effigy, Abbey St Bathans Church
 (No. 1) . . . Abbey St Bathans.
 Recumbent Effigies (2), Blackadder Aisle,
 Edrom Church (No. 148) . . . Edrom.
 Recumbent Effigy, Swinton Church (No. 279) . . . Swinton.
 Cross, Crosshall (No. 143) . . . Eccles.
 Market Cross, Cockburnspath (No. 67) . . . Cockburnspath.
 Dovecot, Mertoun House (No. 262) . . . Mertoun.
 "Harrit's Dyke" (No. 172) . . . Greenlaw.

Note.—The following constructions, which are under the charge of H.M. Office of Works, are not included in the foregoing lists:—

Broch and Fort, Edinshall, Cockburn Law
 (No. 115) (described in the schedule to the
 Ancient Monuments Protection Act 1882,
 "the circular walled structures called 'Edins
 Hall' on Cockburn Law") . . . Duns.

LIST OF GROUND PLANS AND ILLUSTRATIONS

INTRODUCTION.

PARISH.	FIGURE.	NAME.	PAGE.
Channelkirk .	A	Arrow-heads found at Over Howden	xxviii
Coldstream or Swinton	B	Ground-edged knife of flint found at Butterlaw	xxix
	C	Axe of green quartz found in Berwickshire	xxx
Mordington .	D	Three handles and two bottoms of bronze pateræ, two rims of smaller bronze bowls, and a beaded necklet of bronze, found together on Lamerton Moor	xxxvii
Do.	E	Side of one of the pateræ and bowl with bosses	xxxviii

INVENTORY.

PARISH.	FIGURE.	NAME.	No. IN INVENTORY.
Abbey St Bathans .	1	Hill Fort, Shannabank Hill	3
	2	Do. Chester Hill, Greystonelees	10
Bunkle and Preston	3	Chancel Arch, Bunkle	12
	4	Fort, Dogbush Plantation, Bunkle Edge	17
	5	Do. Marygold Hill Plantation, Bunkle Edge	18
	6	Do. Do. Do.	20
	7	Do. Prestoncleuch	21
	8	Do. Fosterland Burn	23
Channelkirk .	9	Do. Kirktonhill	27
	10	Do. Hillhouse	28
	11	Do. Bowerhouse	29
	12	Do. Over Howden	30
	13	Do. Do.	31
	14	Do. Carfrae	32
	15	The "Girthgate"	35
Chirnside .	16	Fort, Ninewells	40
	17	Dovecot, Chirnside	42
Cockburnspath .	18	Cockburnspath Church : Tower	45
	19	Carved stone, St. Helen's churchyard	46 (4)
	20	Fort, Ewieside Hill	49
	21	Do. Dowlaw Road	50
	22	Do. Harly Darlies	51
	23	Do. "Castle Dykes"	54
	24	Do. Big Chesters	57
	25	Do. Ecclaw	59
	26	Promontory Fort, Dean Castles	60
	27	East Fort, Tower Farm	61
	28	West Fort, Do.	62
	29	Market Cross, Cockburnspath	67

PARISH.	FIGURE.	NAME.	NO. IN INVENTORY.
Coldingham . . .	30	Coldingham Priory : plan	74
	31	Do. interior looking north-west	74
	32	Do. capital, upper arcade (interior)	74
	33	Do. Do.	74
	34	Do. Do.	74
	35	Do. transverse section showing east wall	74
	36	Do. view from the north-east	74
	37	Do. east elevation	74
	38	Do. detail of wall arcade east end	74
		Frontispiece Do. fragments of early painted glass	74
	39	Cross slab, Coldingham	74 (4)
	40	Do. Do.	74 (5)
	41	Fort, Oatlee Hill	79
	42	Do. Earn's Heugh	80
	43	Do. Coldingham Loch	81
	44	Fortlike Enclosures, Coldingham Loch	82
	45	Fort, Westerside, Do.	83
	46	Do. Do.	84
	47	Fort or Defensive Enclosure, Do.	85
	48	Do. Do.	86
	49	Do. Do.	87
	50	Do. Do.	88
	51	Do. Do.	89
	52	Fort, Warlawbank	90
	53	Do. Dalkslaw	92
	54	"The Mount," Castle Law	103
	55	Cliff Fort, Milne Graden	104
	56	Cranshaws Tower	110
	57	Fort, Chester Dykes	111
	58	Fort and Broch, Edinshall	115
	59	Broch of Edinshall	115
	60	Do. entrance	115
	61	Do. chamber at west side, with stair	115
	62	Hill Fort, Cockburn Law	116
	63	Fort, Staneshiel Hill	117
	64	Do. Do.	118
	65	Do. Duns Law	119
	66	Enclosures, Edinshall	120
Earlston . . .	67	Cowdenknowes : plan	127
	68	Do. view from the south-east	127
	69	Do. north-east wing	127
	70	Do. south-east doorway	127
	71	Hill Fort, Black Hill	131
	72	Fort, Fans	132
	73	Do. Grizziefield "West Rings"	133
	74	Do. Do. "East Rings"	134

PARISH.	FIGURE.	NAME.	No. IN INVENTORY.
Eccles . . .	75	Fort, Belchester	141
	76	Do. Hardacres Hill	142
	77	Cross, Crosshall	143
Edrom . . .	78	Norman doorway, Edrom	148
	79	Nisbet House: showing circular towers	150
	80	Do. showing north elevation	150
	81	Do. plan	150
Fogo . . .	82	Fort, The Chesters	159
	83	Fogo Bridge	160
Gordon . . .	84	Greenknowe Tower: view from the south-east	165
	85	Do. plan	165
	86	Do. lintel of doorway	165
	87	Hill Fort, Knock Hill	166
Greenlaw . . .	88	Greenlaw church: tower from the south-west	169
	89	Plan of Greenlaw 1771	169
	90	Promontory Fort, "Blackcastle Rings"	171
Ladykirk . . .	91	Ladykirk church: from the north-east	191
	92	Do. plan	191
	93	Fort, Fairfield, Ladykirk	192
Langton . . .	94	Do. Raecleughhead	200
	95	Do. Do.	201
	96	Do. Raecleughhead Hill	202
Lauder . . .	97	Thirlestane Castle: view from the south	209
	98	Do. view from the east	209
	99	Do. plan	209
	100	Fort, Longcroft	211
	101	Promontory Fort, Wallace's Knowe	212
	102	Fort, West Addinston	213
	103	Do. Burncastle	214
	104	Hill Fort, Dabshood	215
	105	Fort, Blackchester	216
	106	Hill Fort, Chester Hill	217
	107	Fort, The Haerfaulds	218
	108	Do. Thirlestane Hill	220
	109	Cliff Fort, Heugh	221
	110	Fort, Bonnet Plantation	222
	111	Do. Tollis Hill	223
	112	Do. Kelpheope Burn	225
	113	Stone circle, Borrowstoun Rig	226
Legerwood . . .	114	Legerwood Church: chancel arch	239
	115	Do. chancel wall, show- ing coloured orna- ment	239
	116	Do. detail of ornament in colour at back of recess in chan- cel wall	239
	117	Corsbie Tower	240
	118	Whitslade Tower	241
Longformacus . . .	119	Fort, West Morriston	243
	120	Do. Birken-side Hill	244
	121	Do. Boon Hill	245
	122	Promontory Fort, Wrinklax	248

PARISH.	FIGURE.	NAME.	No. IN INVENTORY.
Mertoun . .	123	Dryburgh Abbey: plan	258
	124	Do. east elevation and section of church and conventual buildings	258
	125	Do. north transept	258
	126	Do. exterior, north aisle of choir	258
	127	Do. keyplate: interior, north transeptaisle	258
	128	Do. "Christ in Majesty" carved on boss in north transeptaisle	258
	129	Do. coloured decoration	258
	130	Do. transepts and east side of cloister	258
	131	Do. south doorway from cloister to nave	258
	132	Do. detail of decoration in chapter-house	258
	133	Do. key sketch: showing position of decoration on window of chapter-house	258
	134	Do. decoration in chap- ter-house in red (dotted) and black	258
	135	Do. do.	258
	136	Do. east wall of cale- factory or fraterly	258
	137	Do. boss recently un- earthed in south- most apartment of conventual buildings	258
	138	Do. corbel in apartment of conventual buildings	258
	139	Do. south doorway to cloister-garth	258
	140	Do. west wall of re- fectory	258
	141	Do. stone with zoö- morphic and plant ornament	258
	142	Bemersyde: from the south-east	261
	143	Do. plan	261
	144	Dovecot: Mertoun House	262
Mordington . .	145	Panel in burial vault at Mordington	268
	146	Fort, Habchester	270
	147	Do. do. view of ramparts	270
Swinton . .	148	Bell, Swinton Church	279
Westruther . .	149	Wedderlie House from the south-west	284
	150	Fort, Flass	286
	151	Do. Spottiswoode	287
	152	Do. Harelaw	288

LIST OF PARISHES.

	PAGE		PAGE
Abbey St Bathans	1	Gordon	90
Ayton	4	Greenlaw	93
Bunkle and Preston	5	Hume	96
Channelkirk	11	Hutton	98
Chirnside	19	Ladykirk	99
Cockburnspath	22	Langton	102
Coldingham	35	Lauder	106
Coldstream	54	Legerwood	124
Cranshaws	58	Longformacus	129
Duns	60	Mertoun	132
Earlston	69	Mordington	152
Eccles	77	Nenthorn	155
Edrom	80	Polwarth	155
Eyemouth	85	Swinton	156
Fogo	85	Westruther	158
Foulden	88	Whitsome	163

BIBLIOGRAPHY.

- Accounts of the Lord High Treasurer of Scotland
 Ancient Towers and Doorways from Drawings by
 Alexander Galletly (London: David Nutt, 1896)
 Annals and Antiquities of Dryburgh, etc., by Sir
 D. Erskine (Kelso: 1828)
 An Old Berwickshire Town, by Robert Gibson (Edin-
 burgh and London: Oliver and Boyd, 1905)
 Antiquities of Scotland, The, by Francis Grose, F.A.S.
 (London: 1789)
 Baronial and Ecclesiastical Antiquities of Scotland,
 The, by R. W. Billings, 4 vols., 1845-52
 Brief Sketch of the History of the Priory of Colding-
 ham, A, by William Brockie (Kelso: 1886)
 Caledonia, by George Chalmers, F.R.S., F.S.A.
 (Paisley: Alexander Gardner, New Edition, 1887-
 1894)
 Castellated and Domestic Architecture of Scotland,
 The, by David Macgibbon and Thomas Ross, Archi-
 tects (Edinburgh: David Douglas, 1887-1892)
 Characteristics of Old Church Architecture, etc., in
 the Mainland and Western Islands of Scotland, by
 T. S. Muir (Edinburgh: Edmonston & Douglas,
 1861)
Chronica de Mailros—Bannatyne Club—(Edinburgh:
 1835)
 Churches and Churchyards of Berwickshire, The, by
 James Robson (Kelso: 1892)
 Coldingham: Parish and Priory, by A. Thomson,
 F.S.A.Scot., 1908

Abbreviated Reference.

Grose's *Antiquities*.

Billings.

Cast. and Dom. Arch.

- Cromwell's Scotch Campaigns 1650-51, by W. S. Douglas (London: Elliot Stock, 1899)
- Descriptive Notices of some of the Ancient Parochial and Collegiate Churches of Scotland, by T. S. Muir, 1848 Abbreviated Reference.
Muir's *Parochial Churches*.
- Dryburgh Abbey; its Monks and its Lords, 5th edition, 1878
- Early Christian Monuments of Scotland, The, by J. Romilly Allen and Joseph Anderson, LL.D. (Edinburgh: Neill & Co. Ltd., 1903) Early Christ. Mon.
- Early Fortifications in Scotland, by Dr David Christison (Edinburgh and London: Blackwoods, 1898) Christison.
- Early Scottish Charters prior to 1153, collected, with Notes and an Index, by Sir Archibald C. Lawrie (Glasgow: James Maclehose & Sons, 1905)
- Earthwork of England, Prehistoric, Roman, Saxon, Danish, Norman, and Mediæval, by A. Hadrian Allcroft, M.A. (London: Macmillan & Co., 1908)
- Ecclesiastical Architecture of Scotland, The, by David Macgibbon and Thomas Ross, Architects (Edinburgh: David Douglas, 1896-97) Eccles. Arch.
- Ecclesiological Notes on some of the Islands of Scotland, etc., by T. S. Muir (Edinburgh: David Douglas, 1885) Muir's *Eccles. Notes*
- Glimpses into the Past in Lammermuir, by J. H. Browne, 1892
- Haigs of Bemersyde, The, by John Russell (Edinburgh & London: Blackwoods, 1881)
- Heraldry, System of, by Alexander Nisbet, 2 vols. (Edinburgh: Blackwoods, 1816)
- History and Antiquities of Melrose, Old Melrose, and Dryburgh Abbeys, etc., The (Melrose: 1852)
- History and Antiquities of North Durham, The, by the Rev. J. Raine, M.A., 1852 Raine's *North Durham*.
- History of Channelkirk, by the Rev. Arch. Allan, M.A., F.S.A.Scot. (Edinburgh: James Thin, 1900)
- History of Coldingham Priory, etc., by A. A. Carr, 1836
- History of the Family of Seton, A, by George Seton, Advocate, 2 vols. (Edinburgh: T. and A. Constable, 1896)
- History of the Priory of Coldingham, by W. K. Hunter, 1858
- Lauder: A Series of Papers written by the late Robert Romanes, Harryburn, Lauder. Printed for private circulation 1903
- Lauder and Lauderdale, by A. Thompson, F.S.A.Scot. (Galashiels: Craighead Bros., 1902)
- Letters and Papers, Foreign and Domestic, of the Reign of Henry VIII. Published by authority of the Lords Commissioners of His Majesty's Treasury
- Liber S. Marie de Dryburgh. Registrum cartarum Abbacie Premonstratensis de Dryburgh*—Bannatyne Club—Edinburgh: 1847

- Macfarlane's Geographical Collections, edited by Sir Arthur Mitchell, K.C.B.—Scottish History Society —(Edinburgh: T. & A. Constable, 1906–08)
 Macfarlane's *Geog. Coll.*
- Marchmont and the Humes of Polwarth, by Miss Warrender (Edinburgh and London: Blackwoods, 1894)
- Master Masons to the Crown of Scotland and their works, The, by the Rev. Robert Scott Mylne, M.A., B.C.L., F.S.A. (Edinburgh: Scott and Ferguson, and Burness & Co., 1893)
The King's Master Masons.
- Melrose and its environs, containing a short history of the Abbeys of Melrose and Dryburgh, and of Abbotsford (Edinburgh: 1834)
- Military Antiquities of the Romans in North Britain, The, by Major-General Roy (London: 1793)
 Roy.
- Monastic Annals of Teviotdale, The, by Rev. James Morton, B.D. (Edinburgh: 1832)
- Peerage of Scotland, The, by Geo. Crawford, 1716
 Crawford's *Peerage.*
- Peerage of Scotland, The, by Sir Robert Douglas, Bart., edited by J. P. Wood, 2 vols., 1813
 Douglas's *Peerage.*
- Picturesque Antiquities of Scotland etched by Adam de Cardonnel (London: Edwards, 1788)
 Cardonnel.
- Priory of Coldingham, The—Surtees Society—1841
- Proceedings of the Berwickshire Naturalists Club
Ber. Nat. Club.
- Proceedings of the Society of Antiquaries of Scotland
- Provincial Antiquities and Picturesque Scenery of Scotland, by Sir Walter Scott, Bart., 2 vols., 1826
- Records of the Cockburn Family, by Sir Robert Cockburn, Bart., and Harry A. Cockburn (London and Edinburgh: T. N. Foulis, 1913)
- Report on the Manuscripts of the Earl of Home—Historical Manuscripts Commission—1891
- Report on the Manuscripts of Colonel David Milne Home of Wedderburn Castle—Historical Manuscripts Commission—1902
Wedderburn Papers.
- Scotland in Pagan Times—The Iron Age—by Joseph Anderson, LL.D. (Edinburgh: David Douglas, 1883)
 Anderson, *The Iron Age.*
- Scots Peerage, The, edited by Sir James Balfour Paul, C.V.O., LL.D., Lord Lyon King of Arms, 8 vols. (Edinburgh: David Douglas, 1904–1911)
- Scottish Antiquary or Northern Notes and Queries
Scottish Antiquary.
- Scottish Market Crosses, by John W. Small, F.S.A. Scot. (Stirling: Eneas Mackay, 1900)
 Small's *Crosses.*
- Statistical Account of Scotland (1797)
Stat. Acct.
- Statistical Account, New (1845)
New. Stat. Acct.
- The Swintons of that Ilk and their Cadets (Edinburgh, 1883)
- Theatrum Scotiæ (Slezer)
- Tour in Scotland in 1769 and 1772, by Thomas Pennant
 Pennant's *Tour.*
- Transactions of the Scottish Ecclesiological Society
Eccles. Soc.

INTRODUCTION

TO

INVENTORY OF ANCIENT AND HISTORICAL MONUMENTS AND CONSTRUCTIONS

IN THE COUNTY OF BERWICK.

PART I.

HISTORICAL INTRODUCTION.

(i.)

BERWICKSHIRE is exceptional among the Border shires in that its surface is mostly plain or fairly level country, while the others have dales as their geographical characteristic and are subdivided by these, such as Annandale, Wauchopedale, Eskdale, etc. But in Berwickshire Tweeddale proper begins only in the extreme west, while Lauderdale was included in the Middle March. The East March is thus a different type of country from the others, and its history is, to that extent, different also.

The physical structure of the shire is outlined in its three great divisions, the Merse, Lauderdale, and the Lammermuirs. The Merse is the sloping level from the base of the Lammermuir Hills to the river Tweed; and the underlying calciferous sandstone of the greater part of it is but a northward extension of the carboniferous formations of Northumberland. A strip of Old Red Sandstone, on a higher level, interposes between this area and the rise to the harsher Silurian strata of the hills, the eastmost part of the Silurian plateau that stretches diagonally across southern Scotland from sea to sea. In places the scarp of this plateau is so sharply defined as to receive the name "edge," as at Bunkle Edge.

As so often in Scotland, too, igneous masses intrude upon the general cast of the landscape to furnish commanding sites or positions, as at Hume Castle and Duns Law. These become nuclei of history.

To an advance from the south, past the eastern corner of the Cheviots, Berwickshire thus presents as an obstacle the channel of the Tweed. The river was of course in several places fordable,¹ notably at Norham, ten miles up, and at Coldstream; its peril was in sudden spates. Yet physically, as geologically, Berwickshire is but a prolongation of the Northumberland plain up to the base of the Lammermuirs. So it also became racially, and in its older economic

¹ "The Scots do invade the East March (England) sometimes by the river of Twede, which is full of foordes" (*Calendar Border Papers*, ii. No. 433). One great danger to communications was that "the water of Twede rises so suddenly" (*Letters and Papers*, Henry VIII., vol. xx. p. 2, Nos. 347, 400).

relations. The wool of north-eastern England tended as naturally to export from the town of Berwick as did that of Teviotdale. Its existence as a Scottish shire with its demarcation by the Tweed arises really from the fact that it offered not only roads to the north, but also another to the west, round the bastion of the Cheviots and up Tweeddale to the heart of southern Scotland.¹ On the other hand, before the absorption of the Lowlands by the kingdom of Alba lying beyond the Forth and Clyde, the kingdom of Northumbria had stretched from the Humber to the Forth, just as inevitably as the kingdom of Strathclyde in the west had gone from the Clyde to the Derwent. Similarly in Roman times the people known as the (V)Otadini held the coast strip from the Forth to the English Wall. There was nothing in the nature of things to make the Tweed the frontier rather than the Lammermuirs, save that no obstacle barred the gap between the latter and the Cheviots, and thus a flank approach was left open. The physical continuity was long reflected in the attachment of Coldingham Priory to the monastic establishment of Durham, just as, at an earlier stage, the territory of St Cuthbert attached to the Abbey at Lindisfarne, *terra Lindisfarnensis*, appears to have extended over Tweed to the Lammermuirs, incorporating all between the Whitadder and Leader rivers.²

But when Alba expanding southwards came in contact with Wessex expanding northwards, despite temporary extensions on one side or the other, the separating barrier was certain to be found where the hills first stretch east and west in the Cheviots, and, as the Cheviots did not continue either way to the sea, the river crossing each of the narrow gaps continued the boundary.

Beyond the Tweed, again, the land rises from a sloping irregular plain to the barrier of the Lammermuirs, the stronger line of delimitation. Berwickshire is thus the vestibule of the eastern gateways of Scotland. From its bounds the coast road, the road by the Leader valley, and that up Tweeddale all strike inwards.

Since in southern Scotland the disposition of the mountain masses is across the natural line of advance from south to north, the consequence is that north- and south-flowing rivers constitute roads by which such barriers may be pierced. An additional route is the coastal margin between the Lammermuirs and the sea, part of which was of old followed by a road and now is by the railway. In mediæval times, however, this passage was of less use and significance than that up the Leader valley. The coast route from Berwick had first to negotiate the high ground of Coldingham Moor, for here there is no shore path, and immediately on leaving the moor the steep and perilous defile of the Pease Burn. "The passage was such," it is written of Hertford's return march in 1544, "that having no let (opposition), it was three hours before all the army could pass it."³ Another account of the expedition gives fuller and more graphic detail of this serious natural obstacle, impressive now only by its picturesqueness: "We marched an VIII. mile til we came to a place called the Peaths. It is a valey running from a VI. mile west,

¹ The importance of this route is clearly shown in the campaigns of Edward I. and Edward III.

² Raine's *North Durham*, p. 2.

³ *The Late Expedition in Scotland* (1544).

straight eastwarde and toward the sea a XX. skore brode from banke to banke above, and a V. skore in the bottom, wherein runnes a litle river: so stepe be these bākes on eyther syde, and depe to the bottom, that who goeth straight doune shal be in daunger of tumbeling, & the commer up so sure of puffying and payne, for remedie whereof, the travailers that way have used to pas it not by going directly, but by paths & footways leading slopewise; of the number of which paths, they call it (somewhat nicely in dede) th'Peaths."¹ And the Pease Burn is only the very worst of the difficulties between Ayton and Dunbar. The clustering of forts, in prehistoric times, on the banks of this ravine shows its significance even then.

No such serious obstacles mar the approach northwards by the valley of the Leader or Lauderdale. This valley is of an oval shape, narrowing and rising in loftier sides at its lower extremity, but offering a long easy slope to where it goes over the shallow col at Soutra. The difficulties of the route were only the usual difficulties of any natural river road. Moreover, it was the shortest way from the Tweed valley to the Lothians and central Scotland, and so to Edinburgh. It was clearly the Roman thoroughfare. Newstead, the greatest Roman station in Scotland, lies at a ford of the Tweed but a short distance to the west of the southern end of the valley. There is every likelihood of a Roman camp at Channelkirk near the northern end. The road known in early mediæval times as Derestreet here passed northwards, apparently on the line of the 1771 road (see Map, p. 18 of Inventory), as far as Shielfield, thereafter diverging to the left to pass through Oxtou and by Channelkirk, and so off the line of the modern road.

By this route, and probably by this ancient road, went most of the great military expeditions designed for operations on the east side, whether from England for the Lothians or from Scotland to cross the Tweed. In all his campaigns only once did Edward I. follow the Berwick-Dunbar line, and then of necessity, since Dunbar Castle was the objective. His other campaigns on this side all proceed by way of Lauder and Soutra. By this way Edward II. hurried forward his host to disaster at Bannockburn,² and James IV. of Scotland his host to disaster at Flodden.³ The episode of James III. and his favourites at Lauder is familiar; the first army of James V. in 1542 was withdrawn from Fala Moor below Soutra. Hereford returned by Lauderdale from Pinkie-clench. On no occasion do we find the Dunbar road taken by any first-class military expedition, unless for a specific reason, as in Edward I.'s 1289 campaign. An army which had to keep in touch with a fleet might well prefer the coast, though Edward I. did not in 1298. The Earl of Hertford, however, retired by this road from the burning of Edinburgh in 1544, he having originally transported his soldiers by sea and having his fleet in touch with him: and Cromwell thus marched by the sea in the Dunbar campaign of 1650; he was tied to his ships.

The broad fact thus impresses itself that Lauderdale was here

¹ *Diary of William Patten*, London (1548), in Dalrymple's *Fragments of Scottish History* (1798).

² Edward II. at "Soltre" (Soutra), 18th June 1314. *Bain's Calendar*, vol. iii. No. 365.

³ The Flodden army came to Earlston on its way to Norham (Pitcottie).

the main mediæval thoroughfare, north and south. So much, indeed, is suggested by the presence of a hospice, *Domus Soltre*, on Soutra Hill, since the days of Malcolm IV.:¹ a place of retreat and refreshment for travellers of all sorts, who were continually passing up and down between the Tweed valley and the Lothians. And such, we may confidently infer, was the service of Lauderdale from the earliest times; it is the age of railways, with their own determining factors, that has now reduced its usefulness.

The valley of the Whitadder is a difficult cross route to Gifford and Haddington, which developed no historic importance.

Natural routes more than any other factor direct the formation of communities. Prehistoric forts and settlements are therefore features along the routes we have mentioned, comparatively few on the Whitadder, more numerous on the coast strip, most numerous along the heights of the Leader valley.

The Lammermuirs, however, do not seem ever to have served as a political boundary line. Even the term "Lothian" tended to leap them and extend its significance from the coastal plain of the Forth to all between the Firth of Forth and the Tweed.² The Otadini on Ptolemy's map of the 2nd century occupy this district and some more to the south of that river. Like the Parisii of the Yorkshire coast they are probably of the Belgic Gauls who were settled along the east side of Britain before the coming of Julius Caesar. Welsh records seem to preserve a form of the name in the Gododin, whom they place in southern Scotland. The name has been given a more correct form in Votadini,³ which thus equates with the eponymous *Fothudan* of an early Gaelic poem on Scottish history.⁴ "Brutus," the eponymus of the Brythonic people, is there said to have taken Britain, "as far as the foreland of Fothudan." Politically, however, this people fade before the extent and power of the Brigantes, who so worried the Roman occupation, and from whom the name of Bernicia, the later Anglian kingdom stretching from Forth to Tees, takes its origin.

The intrusion of a considerable Anglian population in the Merse is clearly witnessed to by the personal and place names. Liulf of Swinton and Thor Longus of Ednam are conspicuous names in 12th-century charters. The many names ending in *ham*, *ton*, *den(e)*, and *law* lead to the same conclusion. The various "shields," independent and in compounds, represent the "shielings" or residences on the pastures. Coldingham appears in Bede as *Coludi urbs*, in the A. S. Chronicle as *Coludes-burh*, so that the first part of the name seems to indicate a person, and *ing* has here a possessive or genitive meaning. In Cockburnspath, of old Colbrandspath,⁵ we have an association of this defile with the Danish giant of romance, Colbrond, who was slain by Guy of Warwick. Forms of the name at different periods are Colbrandespade (12th century, *Holyrood Charter*), Colbrandespeth (14th century), Cockburnspath (15th century), Cockbrandspeth (16th century). The general term in use at the last date, as Pethes,

¹ Hence the road is also known as "Malcolm's Road."

² "Pervenit apud fluvium Twedam, qui Northymbriam et Loidam determinat" (*Simeon of Durham*, vi. p. 278, 1125 A.D.).

³ *The Welsh People*, Rhys and Jones, p. 21.

⁴ *Duan Albanach*; professedly of the time of Malcolm Canmore, before 1093.

⁵ Reduced in pronunciation to "Copperspath" (16th and 17th centuries) and modern "Co-path."

Peichtis, Peese, account for the modern "Pease" burn: the explanation of the name is given above.

Auchencraw has been accepted as Gaelic,¹ but the oldest forms are Aldengraue (13th century) and Aldencraw (14th century), while the local pronunciation is Edincraw.² Longformacus, however, in the first part of the word gives the Gaelic word *long-phort*, which in the shape "longhards," as temporary dwellings, appears in the account of an Atholl hunting by Taylor the Water-Poet in the 16th century. But any Gaelic terms would be of much later date than Brythonic survivals such as the river-names *Adder* and *Leader* or *Lauder*,³ or the name *Gordon*, explained as "over-town."

"Berwick" itself is a compound of Old English *bere*, "barley," and *wic*, a dwelling or village; and the form was used in a general sense as meaning a farm in demesne.

What is remarkable regarding the Anglian Kingdom of Bernicia is that north of the Tweed no relics of pagan Anglian civilisation in the form of grave goods have been found. No Anglian cemeteries, such as have been uncovered in northern and central England, have ever been unearthed in Scotland.⁴ This certainly suggests that effective Anglian occupation of the district did not precede the conversion of that northern people to Christianity, and that Ida's domination, in the second half of the 6th century, was of a conquered and vassal but not displaced people; as much is further implied in the retention of the old name of the Celtic inhabitants for the division as a whole. The suggestion of these broad facts, alike in respect of the last Celtic and the Teutonic occupation of the east Lowlands, and despite appearances to the contrary, is that permeation came from the south and not directly oversea.

Bernicia is a fairly established unit by the middle of the 6th century; at the close it is absorbed by its southern neighbour, Deira, and Northumbria is thereby constituted from the Humber to the Forth. This attachment by conquest, however, was long resented by the Bernician people, and it was not till the time of Oswald (A.D. 635) that a really peaceful union was consummated.⁵ The kingdom of Northumbria suffers various fortunes, till, entering from the west, the Danish conquerors concentrate within the limits of the older Deira and reinstate that division as their kingdom of York. As neither Danes nor Norse made permanent settlements north of the Tweed at least, even if north of the Tyne, here we have the introduction of a discriminating ethnological element. There was Danish blood south of the Tweed; none north.

The recovery of England from the Danish power by the line of Alfred once more brought the southern control up to the estuary of the Forth. But a control so far from its base in the south could only be weak and uncertain; and the weakness continues to manifest itself, till, in 1018, in a great conflict at Carham on the Tweed, Malcolm II. of Scotland definitely secured the union

¹ *Caledonia*, iii. p. 209.

² *Priory of Coldingham*, Surtees Soc., xvii. p. 241; Carr's *Coldingham*, p. 119.

³ Town of *Lauder* in the 14th century appears as *Lawedre*, *Lowedre*.

⁴ Archæological evidence for pagan burial ceases about the middle of the 7th century. Thereafter burials are in the enclosure of the churchyard.

⁵ Bede's *Ecclesiastical History*, bk. iii. chap. vi.

of the debatable land between Forth and Tweed with his northern kingdom of Alba. So the historic frontier is at last laid down, and Malcolm is the first of the kings to be styled "of Scotia." But nearly two centuries were to pass before the kings of Scotland could finally be brought to abjure the ambition to extend their frontier to the English Tyne. The main part indeed of the English settlement of the district may be attributed to the time of St Margaret and her sons, the end of the 11th and first half of the 12th century. It is possible even to illustrate this movement and its consequences in one case, which must be typical of many such. King Edgar (1097-1107), son of Malcolm Canmore and Margaret, gave to Thor Longus, obviously an Englishman of the north country, Ædnam (Ednam) in a condition of waste (*desertam*), which Thor settled with the help of the king and his own money. Thereafter he built a church "from the foundations" in honour of St Cuthbert, endowed it with a ploughgate¹ of land, and gave church and land for a possession to the monks of St Cuthbert (Durham). Later (c. 1150) we find Ednam (*Hedenham*) Church belonging to the Priory of Coldingham.² Here, then, we have illustration of the colonisation of a district and the erection of a parish church.

Berwickshire, therefore, is territory acquired for Scotland by conquest, and accordingly belongs to the category of shires of the Mercian type in England, which do not represent any ancient kingdom or racial division, but are constituted artificially in dependence upon a fortified base. From this base such a shire takes its name, as in the present example from the town of Berwick.

The minor shire of Coldingham³ probably included the parishes of Coldingham, Eyemouth, Ayton, with (perhaps) portions of Mordingham, Foulden, Chirnside, Bunkle, and Cockburnspath. In early church records shire seems sometimes to be equivalent to "parish," sometimes to a larger ecclesiastical division.

These were political divisions, however, while the great physical divisions remained, as the Merse, Lauderdale, and the Lammermuirs. Merse has nothing to do with the word March in the sense of a frontier; its modern form in the language is "marsh," which is also a form common as an alternative in the 16th century. It signifies low land such as usually margins a river, as its "haughs" do the Leader. Strictly the Merse is all lying between Whitadder and Tweed, extending westward to the junction of Tweed and Teviot, where Teviotdale and Tweeddale have their beginning. Lauderdale and the Lammermuirs are readily recognised.

(ii.)

Of the great families of the Merse, after its incorporation within the Scottish kingdom, the earliest is that of Dunbar. A son of the same Abbot Crinan who was father of the murdered King Duncan (1034-40) acquired by marriage the earldom of Northumbria, and gave to his son

¹ A ploughgate = 104 acres Scots, 120 acres English.

² Charters in Raine's *North Durham*, Lawrie's *Early Scottish Charters*.

³ Cf. South of the Tweed "Norhamshire" and "Islandshire" and "Bedlingtonshire" were the divisions of North Durham. In 1100 King Edgar establishes for "Coldinghamscire" the same peace (*i.e.* the king's peace) as is kept in "Eilande" and in "Northam."

and successor the Celtic name Gospatrik ("servant of Patrick").¹ This earl was deprived of Northumbria by William the Conqueror in 1072, and returned to Scotland, where his erstwhile enemy, Malcolm Canmore, gave him Dunbar with lands adjoining in Lothian, until better times should dawn.² The "Lothian" grant included lands in the Merse, as subsequent transactions show, but the earliest title credited to the family, who properly took title from their castle at Dunbar, is Earl of Lothian. Patrick, the fifth Earl, styled by Fordun "Earl of Lothian" (Comes Lodensis),³ is the first to adopt the designation "of Dunbar." Similarly, Patrick, the eighth (c. 1286) in the succession, is the first to assume officially a title current at the close of the 13th century, Earl of March,⁴ a territorial designation in contrast to that derived from the principal castle. Title and lands were forfeited in 1435, and the official standing passed to the Warden of the March.

In Lauderdale the well-endowed family of De Moreville was settled by David I. in the first half of the 12th century, and Richard de Moreville, who died in 1189, was High Constable of Scotland. But before the close of the century the line had diminished to a daughter, Eva or Elane, who became the wife of Roland of Galloway, a line which also was later to dissipate in daughters, so that the husbands of two of these ladies, Balliol and de Quincy, were thus introduced to parts of the Lauderdale estate. The War of Independence shattered these settlements; under that due to Bruce, the Douglasses assumed the lordship of Lauderdale, and by the 15th century this was the most influential family in the Merse. Yet the earlier period had made a distinct impress upon the countryside and its life. It is to these 12th and 13th centuries that are due the many examples or relics of examples of Norman Church architecture, or of architecture still retaining Norman elements, in abbey and parish churches alike. It was the time of the planting of the great monastic establishments of Coldingham and Dryburgh, which, east and west, must have profoundly influenced the surrounding life.

The Douglasses had also acquired lands farther east. Towards the close of the 13th century marriage had brought the Bonkill or Bunkle property to a son of Alexander, the High Steward, whose grandson again, in 1329, was created Earl of Angus. Late in the 14th century a female successor brought both the Earldom of Angus and the barony of Bonkill to a Douglas. This first Douglas Earl of Angus conferred upon Gilbert of Lumsden the estate of Blanerne.

It was by leaning upon the Douglasses, too, that the family of Home strengthened its position in the Merse, where the Douglasses, in addition to their other holdings, possessed, after the first forfeiture in 1401, the lands of the Earldom of March. The originator of the Hume family appears to have been one holding the position of "dapifer" or steward in the household of Gospatrik III. of Dunbar.⁵

¹ Welsh *Gwas*, corresponding to Gaelic use of *Gille* and *Maol*. C and G interchange.

² *Simeon of Durham*, ii. p. 199.

³ Lib. viii., c. 33.

⁴ Patrick IV. Earl, *Comes de Marchia*, Jan. 1291, at Upsettlington; Norham, June 3.

⁵ The first on record is Aldan, who is mentioned in a charter by his son, Gilbert of Home. Gilbert describes himself as seneschal or steward to Earl Patrick. This office was generally hereditary, and when we find an Aldan as

Alliance with the Douglasses helped them into prominence, the Earl of Douglas being all-powerful as hereditary Warden of the Marches; yet did not the laird of Home suffer by unconsidered devotion to that family when it was crushed by James II. in the middle of the 15th century. Freed from the superiority of the Douglasses and holding of the Crown, the Humes could take a more assured place. The leading part played by Lord Hume in the rising against James III. further opened the way to high official rank, and so the Humes became the most influential and numerous of the great families of the east, and the greatest on the Merse. Many lairdships ramified from the main branch, but one stock rose into almost equal prominence. In 1413 "David de Hum" obtained from an affectionate patron, Archibald, fourth Earl Douglas, the lands of Wedderburn. His second son rose to higher things, being fortunate in acquiring by marriage part of the lands of Polwarth and Kimmerghame and thus laying the foundation for the honours which came in the creation of Sir Patrick Home as Lord Polwarth in 1690, and Earl of Marchmont in 1697.

In Lauderdale the Maitlands had been established since the 13th century, when Sir Richard de Mautlant obtained by marriage the barony of Thirlestane. But the historical prominence of the family is of the late 16th and 17th centuries; James VI. being responsible for the honour of Baron Thirlestane and Earl of Lauderdale, while Charles II. raised the well-known Earl of his day to the rank of Duke, of which he was the sole holder, leaving no direct heir of line. The Duke was also Marquis of March.

In the 16th century (1583) the "gentlemen" on the East March are recorded to be, "Humes, Trotters, Bromfeilds, Dixons, Craws, Crinstons." On the English side of the border a distinction is marked between "gentlemen" and "surnames," but there is no such difference for Scotland.¹

(iii.)

The history of Berwickshire, therefore, is that of a frontier district, the eastern division of the Scottish March towards an almost normally hostile country. Such a relationship between the two countries existed, at any rate, from the close of the 13th century to the Union of the Crowns. Earlier than the former date the outstanding feature of the shire is the great commercial emporium of the town of Berwick at the mouth of the Tweed, through which naturally flowed the exports of the Merse, Tweeddale, and Teviotdale and the adjoining country. The principal article was wool. But once the centuries of warfare began, the strategic importance of Berwick encroached upon its purely commercial value, which declined partly through the perils and uncertainties of its life. It became a military as well as a commercial prize, to be snatched by each nation alternately, until in 1482 it finally passed into English hands. So, losing the rich hinterland of the Scottish East and Middle Marches, superior to the English neighbourhood on that side, the town lost its

dapifer of Gospatrick III., it is pretty certain he is the same Aldan as the father of Gilbert. The name written Hume and Home is in its earliest forms Hum and Hom. The local pronunciation is Hüm, a sound between "u" and "o."

¹ *Calendar Border Papers*, i, No. 166.

old pre-eminence as a trading centre, the Border produce going to other ports on the coast.

And while the town of Berwick paid the penalty of its frontier position, the shire, as a whole, was in similar case. It was a high-way of military expeditions, as we have seen. As long as the town was the object of struggle, the eastern end of the shire was necessarily a rendezvous of armies, and liable to invasions from both sides. Thus in 1313, with an English garrison in Berwick and Robert Bruce ranging the open country, the people of the Merse or of the Earldom of Dunbar are between the contending forces, and suffer at the hands of each. Here then appears another characteristic of a border shire, and especially an open shire like Berwick—it is the first to be occupied by an invader, the most convenient to control, and the last to be abandoned. So in the War of Independence the Lothians and the Merse are perforce English; and in the case on hand the appeal of a people oppressed both by “the enemy,” *i.e.* the Bruce insurgents, and by the garrisons of Berwick and Roxburgh is made to the King of England by “their envoys Sir Patrick de Dunbar, Earl of March, and Sir Adam de Gordon,” both local magnates.¹ The capture of Berwick town by the Scots in 1318 and the English effort for its recovery in the year after are almost the last important operations in the Bruce period of the War of Independence.

In the next stage of the struggle, that connected with Edward III., a similar history attaches to the shire. In 1334 it is part of the block of eastern Lowland districts conferred by King Edward Balliol and his Scottish Parliament upon that English King, extending from the Forth to the Solway, from Linlithgow to Dumfries. For the years 1335–37 we therefore have accounts of revenue by the Sheriff of Berwick on behalf of the King of England, with details of the considerable amount of property confiscated as pertaining to opponents of Edward Balliol. These confiscations include lands belonging to the family of Heryng in “Edmersdone,” Letham and Home; to various members of the Home family in and about the ville of Home; to Andrew de Moravia in the “villes” of “Kellaw” and “Wederburne”; to Robert Stewart in “Wyteslay” and “Moristone,” Robert de Keith in “Ellom,” John de Haliburtone in “Lambdene,” William Olifard in Cranshaws, and Swintones in “Ragburne” and Little (Parva) Swyntone.

From this time on all the efforts of the national party in Scotland are devoted to the recovery of the lost provinces, which mainly meant the capture of the commanding fortress. Scarcely, however, had this been accomplished, when the returned David II. risked all and lost in the campaign which came to a disastrous close in the defeat of Durham or Neville’s Cross (1346). As a result the English resumed occupation of their old quarters, but only to the extent of Berwick, Roxburgh, and Dumfries, the three border shires. A sufferer as “enemy or rebel” on this occasion is John de Raynton or Renton, burgess of Berwick and owner of the barony of Bunkle (Bonkhille), as well as of the “ville” of Lamberton and portions of other “vills,” such as “Alinecraw” (Auchencraw), Ayton, and Renton.²

Once more the business is resumed of thrusting back the English

¹ Bain’s *Calendar of Docs.*, iii. No. 337.

² Bain’s *Calendar*, etc., iii. No. 1484.

occupation. The capture of Fast Castle by the Scots in 1410 marks one stage in the operations. But not till 1460 did the dominating castle of Roxburgh fall,¹ while the town of Berwick was some four times alternately in English and Scottish hands, before its final acquisition by the former country in 1482.

In either connection Berwickshire was committed to the position of a buffer province. As such it formed the East March—excluding Lauderdale, which was of the Middle March. At first the three Marches were under one warden, but, after the example which the Earls of Douglas gave of the power which such an office conferred upon its holder, a separate warden was appointed to each march, and these offices inevitably came to be or to be regarded as perquisites of certain families. On the East March the wardenship thus attached itself for the most to the Homes. Between the middle of the 15th century and the Union of the Crowns about half the holders of the office are members of that family. The fifth Lord Home, he who is associated with the battle of Flodden, had been Warden of all the Marches. The first Earl of Home was Lord Warden of the Marches in 1603 and the last to hold that office. The alternatives to Homes were a Douglas or, on two occasions, a Hepburn, Earl of Bothwell.

As a march or buffer section Berwickshire was subject to such minor incidents as arise on a frontier from local or national friction, as well as to its share in the beginning or ending of campaigns on that side. There was always the chance, on some pretext, on one side or the other, of capturing someone who could be held to ransom. The capture of Sir Thomas Gray, Constable of Norham Castle, at Nisbet in 1355 led to his imprisonment in Edinburgh Castle and his composition of that invaluable chronicle, the *Scalacronica*. In 1377 a raid by the English warden, Henry Percy, Earl of Northumberland, was directed mainly against the territories of the Earl of March, and the district round Duns was accordingly laid waste. In 1402 the Earl of March is desolating the countryside in the interest of England. This secession was his retaliation to the jilting of his daughter by the Duke of Rothesay, the heir apparent, who in 1400 suddenly changed his mind and married a daughter of the Earl of Douglas. It was also the beginning of the end for the family of March. Towards the close of the same century, Berwickshire was the scene of action resulting in the championship of Perkin Warbeck by James IV. and that monarch's invasion of England; to which the Earl of Surrey responded by traversing the Merse, destroying Coldstream Castle and besieging that of Ayton. At the latter place an amicable settlement was brought about by the efforts of the Spanish ambassador (1497).

It is, however, essential to keep in mind that Scotland did not attempt to maintain a fixed line of defences on the frontier. There was nothing there corresponding to the castles of Edinburgh, Stirling, or Dumbarton, as great national fortresses. Berwickshire offered no equal to Norham or Wark on the English side, with their lines of minor strengths behind. The Scots had been taught the lesson that such great defences, admitting of a considerable garrison, were fated to

¹ Roxburgh really commanded both Teviotdale and the Merse.

become holding ground for a more powerful invader; while the northern kingdom was unable to meet the expense of maintaining garrisons in them. Thus, since the days of Bruce, the principle had been to destroy rather than erect such fortresses. Jedburgh Castle was destroyed on its capture in 1409, Roxburgh Castle in 1460; Dunbar Castle even was marked for destruction in 1488. There is, then, an absence on the Scottish side of the border, where otherwise we might have looked for such, of great frontier fortresses or military bases comparable to those on the south bank of the Tweed. Hume Castle (No. 180) was, we see, at best a small place, and was covered by the English castle at Wark four miles away. Fast Castle (No. 77) was very strong in position, but so tiny as to be quite unserviceable. Ayton and Coldstream were probably of the usual border type, Ayton having both a "pele" and "barmekyn."¹

And that type was a product of the peculiar possibilities of such a district. What had to be feared was a sudden descent or raid, against which there must be some convenient place of refuge, able to stand a sudden attack but not intended for prolonged defence. Hence the predominance of the "peel-tower" on the Border country-side. Every village had its tower or similar place of retreat, one or more; the town of Jedburgh possessed six towers. A diminished form of tower was the "bastel-house," which was a house built for protection as well as residence, and resembled the tower in having its ground floor vaulted in stone. In 1535, equipment of this character on the Border is made the subject of an Act of Parliament. Every man with £100 a year was to provide a "barmekyn," or enclosure consisting of a stone and lime wall an ell thick and six ells (18 feet 6 inches) high, as a place of retreat for himself and his tenants; and might have a tower within the enclosure if he thought fit. Men of less income were to provide "peels," that is palisaded enclosures, usually having an exterior ditch or some such form of defence, for themselves, tenants, and goods.² In cases where the palisade enclosed a tower, the name "peel" has passed from the outer defence to the tower itself.

In fact every building of stone was a potential fortress, a church, and particularly the steeple, as much as any. Thus in September 1545, Kelso Abbey was breached with cannon, and the defenders, including twelve monks, were driven to a last stand in the steeple.³ In November 1544 the English warden captured and garrisoned Coldingham Abbey, but doubted whether it would be tenable under the fire of artillery.⁴ In the previous June, on the occasion when the church was set on fire (see No. 74), the Scots had a piece of ordnance mounted in the steeple, a shot from which killed an English gunner.⁵ To such uses and treatment is due, in the first part, the ruined and obliterated condition of these buildings to-day.

¹ Nov. 1542: "Brent Coldingham and Aton barmekyn and Aton town" (*Letters and Papers, etc.*, xvii. No. 1136).

² But for the difficulties regarding these 16th century "peels," see Neilson on *Peel, etc.*, p. 20 ff.

³ *Letters and Papers*, xx. ii. No. 347.

⁴ *Letters and Papers*, xix. ii. No. 635.

⁵ For another siege of Scots in a church at or near Swinton, November 1542, see *Letters and Papers*, xvii. Nos. 1137, 1140.

This period, just preceding the middle of the 16th century, is the second outstanding epoch in the local history. The first, in the 14th century, involved the English occupation of the district at one time or another. The second is more complicated in its characteristics. So far as these were due to the larger national questions at issue, reference must here be made to the general histories. But there were more local causes. The Scots were a source of annoyance and danger on the Border. The upkeep of fortresses on the English side was a heavy expense. Then there was the idea of infusing English garrisons in districts where the inhabitants had accepted King Henry's peace. With all this Hertford's plan is to create by devastation in the Merse a waste boundary zone, which will have this advantage—"The King will not need such great garrisons on the Borders." In September 1545 King Henry is advised that the permanent forces on the Border can now be reduced to less than half, "now that the Scottish frontier is so devastated that the enemy cannot lay garrisons or bring any great power there."¹

Such a policy, of course, implied very serious consequences for the Merse. The country was rich agriculturally; fertile and well cultivated for the time; studded with small towns, villages, and farmsteads. "Full of corn" is a reference to "the Marshe" in 1542, following an intimation of the burning of "eleven of the best towns and villages."² "The country is very fair," runs the report, "and as plenteous a corn country as any in England." "Little thought to find so fair a country in Scotland as the Mershe and Tyvydale," is another comment by Hertford and Sadler.³ But it was bare of growing timber, so bare that the people of the Merse had to use reeds instead of wood for their fires.⁴ Through it, cutting a broad swathe of destruction, swept hot-foot columns from Norham, Wark, and Berwick, with English Armstrongs, capturing, burning or rasing what of any sort they found in their way; a mixed crew of mercenaries for most, Spaniards, Italians, Irishmen, "Albanoyes and Clevoyes." The record of this destruction of market towns, towers, barmekyns, abbeys, mills, hospitals, etc., for September 1545 may be studied at length and in detail in contemporary despatches. On 27th September 1545 the report runs thus: "Went through the Merssheland, which is very plentiful of wheat, barley, and oats, for 20 miles in length and 8 or 9 in breadth, destroying houses, towers, corn, cattle, herb, and peel till nothing remains but the towers of the lairds of Langton, Fermihurst, and two or three others who are sworn English and protected by the lieutenant and council."⁵ The same month and year there is a record of the burning of fifty-seven "towns" (-tons) in Heelis parish in the Mers, of the rasing and burning of forty-nine places in "Dounce (Duns) parish," and of the burning of nineteen places in "Edram" parish; following upon which his lordship of Hertford made "thirteen knights in token of his triumph," and so departed to Norham.⁶ Calamity, of course, this was, but perhaps less

¹ *Letters and Papers*, xx. ii. pp. 174-199.

² *Letters and Papers*, xvii. No. 996.

³ *Letters and Papers*, xx. ii. p. 198.

⁴ *De Moribus et Rebus Scotorum* (Leslie), 1578, p. 7. Reeds would be plentiful in the numerous marshes and pools of the lowland, so conspicuous on old maps.

⁵ *Letters and Papers*, xx. ii. p. 200.

⁶ *Letters and Papers*, etc., xx. ii. No. 533.

than is suggested by the mere terms of the communication. For the "towns," etc., were not of a seriously substantial kind. Sir Ralph Eure, referring to similar destruction of the year 1542, remarks: "Ther was dyvers of thes townes afornameyd in the Merse dystroid this last yere with the armye. Notwithstanding the same townes ar byldite and playnshid as they were before."

The Scottish East March, indeed, was a strong contrast to the corresponding March on the English side, being more productive and populous and having several market towns, whereas on the English side there were great wastes, especially in Tynedale, and in all the English East March not one market town. The Scottish Borderers had made life on the English side both unpleasant and unprofitable, while at best the English East March was inferior in fertility to that of Scotland. But for the other unfortunate circumstances it was not the eastern Scots who were much to blame. The Mersemen were accounted to be more peacefully disposed than the other inhabitants of the Borders, partly, it was said, through the neighbourhood of an English garrison at Berwick, but also, and perhaps mainly, from the fact that a rich agricultural country with its farm buildings and equipment and its standing or stored crops is bound to incur heavy loss in war and is thus predisposed to peace. "The men of the Merse," writes Bishop Leslie, "are unlike almost all the other inhabitants of the Borders, who neither in peace nor in war can be restrained from driving their prey." Contemporary testimony from the English side bears out this comment: "There is good justice done in the East Marches . . . ther be not manie loose men remayninge there."¹ The real offenders against both the Middle and East Marches of England were the men of Teviotdale, who, when they did not take one of their numerous tracks over the Cheviots, found it easy to "invade the East March throwe a plaine champain country very nere adjoyning," that is the Merse.²

In truth things were blackest on the Marches just before their passing from history as a definite area with the union of the two kingdoms in 1603, when they became in fact what James VI. wished but failed to have them in name—the Middle Shires. Thenceforward their frontier characteristics had to find expression on more ordinary lines.

Once more, however, the Merse was to assert its frontier character, though in exceptional circumstances. With the military measures necessitated by the National Covenant of 1638 the line between the two countries with "the glittering and resolute streams of Tweed" again became of critical importance. In the summer of 1639 Alexander Leslie, with the main body of the Covenanting army, occupied Dunglas, taking advantage of the strategical importance of the "Paths." Early in June the whole Covenanting force assembled at Duns and encamped on the Law to watch any movement for the royal army on the English side of the Tweed. In 1640 the Covenanting army again occupied Dunglas, but finally crossed the Tweed at Coldstream into England. How ten years later Cromwell was detained at Dunbar by the perils of facing the defiles at Cockburnspath with Leslie's army on his flank is familiar matter.

¹ *Calendar Border Papers*, i. No. 167.

² *Border Papers*, ii. No. 433.

(iv.)

When it is observed that the East March of Scotland is so populous and has so many market towns, this must be taken in a comparative sense. At no time have the towns of the shire—outside Berwick—been of any great size. They are not such now. In the early days, Berwick, as the outlet for a wide and prosperous hinterland, was in business and population far in excess of any other town in the country. Its mercantile and industrial importance diminished with its erection into a frontier fortress, a necessary adaptation on its annexation by England.

The share of local pre-eminence which had pertained to Berwick as the head burgh of the shire after its transference passed to Greenlaw and Duns. From 1696, however, till 1853 Greenlaw held the position of county town. After the latter date honours were divided, till in 1903 the primacy was settled upon Duns. Intrinsically Duns has always been the more important place, especially in the strategic sense. It was accounted that Hume Castle and Duns in English possession would keep the whole Merse in obedience.¹ At the same time Wedderburn was reputed a better situation for a fortress than Duns. It is believed that in the 16th century the latter town stood higher up on the slope of the Law, and that the destruction it then suffered induced its removal to lower ground. This looks rather paradoxical; but, in any case, Duns in 1545 seems to be standing where it does now. Hertford "found it subject to hills and, although partly in marsh ground,² the ground on Scotland side is hard enough." He rased and burnt it, that is pulled down what was built of stone and burnt the rest, "which was a very simple and peevish town."³

Originally indeed these larger towns are but agricultural settlements. Greenlaw, it is true, once justified its name by actually having position on the Law, and what survived of this occupation was known as Auld Greenlaw in contrast with the "Kirktown" which grew up round the kirk on the level, some time before 1598, and was the nucleus of the present town. But in these Berwickshire towns, almost untouched by more modern industrial developments, relics of the old agricultural constitution have found it possible to survive to our day. Greenlaw's population is largely made up of the small farmers who occupy the neighbouring "acres." In these cases the word "acre" does not mean a definite measurement, but is equivalent to "plot" of ground, of which the size varies considerably. Now at Greenlaw the small farmer does not have all his land in one continuous portion. His holding is made up of shares in different groups of "acres" to the north, south or east of the town. Here, then, we have an example of the old peasants' holdings in different parts of the common fields.

Greenlaw thus preserves the features of an ancient "vill" of a manor or barony. The royal burgh of Lauder, on the other hand, preserves, in a modified degree, the constitution of a burgh town, the

¹ *Letters and Papers*, xx. ii. p. 160.

² The marsh, now drained and improved, has left its mark in the flatness of its site, part of which is included in the public gardens.

³ *Letters and Papers*, xx. ii. p. 189.

basis of which, too, was anciently agricultural. Attached to Lauder are 105 "burgess acres," where "acre," again, signifies a particle of land; and these acres are owned partly by resident burgesses, partly by non-residenters, though any owner is open to be received as a burgess. But each burgess acre must be kept intact as the property of some one person: if an acre is divided it ceases to carry burgess qualifications. In addition there is an extensive tract of hill pasture, one-third of which is broken up for tillage for a fixed term. Owners of burgess acres are entitled to a share in the cultivated "hill part," but only admitted and resident burgesses can have a share in the grazings. These hill acres, being vested in and administered by the magistrates and town council for behoof of the community, cannot be alienated save under conditions laid down by an Act of Parliament and for the purpose of paying off burghal debt. The pasture is grazed in common by the cattle of the burgesses, which are attended to by a common herd.¹ In the case of Lauder, therefore, we have the best existing example of the ancient burghal community, or, in a wider sense, village community, persisting into a totally different set of economic conditions.

Auchencraw is a village on what was once a property of the Priory. The estate was divided among a number of small lairds, who appear to have been feuars, that is held in ownership under payment of a small yearly sum to their superior of Coldingham. A considerable extent of pasturage was occupied in common. Part at least of the cultivated land was in runrig, that is cultivated in strips in the common field where individual holdings were not continuous but scattered. A community so constituted had to work together under rules, and these were prepared and administered by the elected court of Birlawmen or Boorlawmen.² The electors were the feuars or heritors as distinguished from sub-tenants and cottars. Attendance at meetings of the court was compulsory: "Whoever stops at home from the Boorlaw, and sends another in his name (being in health), shall pay half a merk to the Boorlaw"; and there is another regulation imposing a fine of ten shillings on such as do not regularly attend the court without sufficient reason. These regulations are from the record of the Boorlaw Court.³ Other regulations illustrate the nature of the offences with which this local court had to deal, as also the method and features of the agriculture of the district.

"Any in the neighbourhood where the land is runrig, that tilleth any of his neighbours unto his own, being furred by the Boorlaw men, the complainers loss shall be made good, and he shall pay 20s for his oppression to the Boorlaw."

"We statute and ordain, that during the time of Harvest, no man shall tether horses among his neighbours' stouks or standing corn till the fields are clear, under the pain of 20s."

"There shall no man ride upon one horse with another in his hand, where the road is bounded on both sides with corn, and so trample the same; but he shall go about another way, to keep clear

¹ Cf. *Papers on Lauder* by Robert Romanes; printed for Private Circulation, 1903.

² *Birlaw* or *Byrlaw* seems to be for *byar-lög*, "land of the by or agricultural village."

³ See Carr's *History of Coldingham*, pp. 217-223.

of his own and neighbour's skaith, otherways he shall pay 20s. every time he is complained on."

"It is ordained, that no cotter, nor sub-tenant, shall have any more than eight carts full of turves, and he that leads any more, shall pay to the Boorlaw 40s., and he that receives them as much."

"Lastly, it is ordained that none put out horses until daylight, under pain of 6s. 8d. to the Boorlaw."

Birlawmen or "birley-men" of this type are still to be found as a surviving institution in various parts of the country, but their functions have necessarily shrunk: in some cases they merely perform the ceremony of perambulating the marches of the burgh.

PART II.

GENERAL INTRODUCTION.

(i.) ARCHÆOLOGICAL.

The distribution of prehistoric remains in Berwickshire is fairly regular throughout the country, except in the northern uplands amongst the Lammermuir Hills, where the general elevation of the

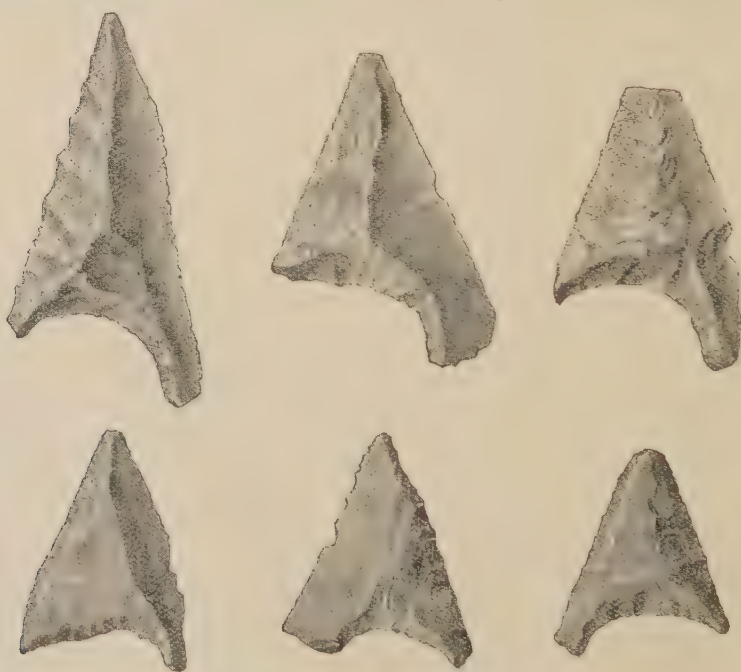


FIG. A.—Arrow-heads found at Over Howden.

land is too high for permanent occupation. In the Merse, a highly cultivated tract of country, defensive structures of prehistoric date, though quite numerous, occur less frequently than on the higher ground; and though many constructions, especially sepulchral, have disappeared under agricultural operations, it is evident from the

number of burials and other relics recovered from time to time that a considerable population must have lived there at an early period.

The presence of a people in the neolithic or newer stone age period of culture is shown by the weapons and implements of flint and other stones which have been found both in the low country and in the glens among the hills. Though many of these continued to be made and used in later times, the types in question are of the stone age. Flint implements, including leaf-shaped, barbed, and lop-sided arrow-heads, scrapers, hollow scrapers, knives, saws, and borers have been sparsely found in many districts, but in certain parts, as in the neighbourhood of Earlston and in Lauderdale, they have been recovered in considerable numbers. Even in remote places among the hills they are to be found, a number having been collected at Windywinshiel near Ellemford, far up the Whitadder. Of these implements a large proportion is made of a flint of fine quality, in colour ranging from light grey to jet black. A collection of implements of this material from Over Howden, in the parish of Channelkirk, is notable not only for the large proportion of arrow-heads (fig. A) to other implements, but for the preponderating number of hollow-based, lop-sided examples in which the flaking is usually confined to the shorter side and the hollow base. A very fine knife of black flint, flaked and ground, of rectangular shape and of large size, was found at Butterlaw, near Coldstream (fig. B), and a large triangular example with slightly convex sides of the same kind of flint, also flaked and ground, was found at Fala Knowe, Coldingham. Axes of different kinds of stone, often felstone, have been found at West Foulden Mains and other farms in the parish of Foulden, at Earlston, Gordon, Cockburnspath, and Coldstream; and in the National Museum of Antiquities are examples from Windshiels near Duns, Lauder, Greenlaw, Eccles Moor, Milne Graden, and Over Howden. One of the finest Scottish stone axes, of green quartz, and measuring $9\frac{3}{4}$ inches in length, $4\frac{1}{2}$ inches across the cutting edge, and $1\frac{9}{16}$ inch in thickness, now preserved in the Royal Scottish Academy, was found in Berwickshire about the year 1840 (fig. C). It is the largest example of its kind recorded to have been found in Scotland. Of perforated stone hammers, which have more often been found associated with bronze age interments than with those of the stone age, examples have been found at Gordon and Greenlaw, and there are two specimens from Berwickshire in the National Collection: one with no specific locality, has the perforation bored through the weapon at right angles to the cutting face; the other, from one of the cairns in the Hag Wood, is referred to in the Inventory (No. 161A). Two large perforated axe-hammers, with a cutting edge and a broad



FIG. B.—Ground-edged Knife of Flint found at Butterlaw.

butt, have been found near Earlston, and a well-finished specimen, showing an oval shaft hole instead of the usual circular perforation, was found at Duns Castle. This type of object seems to be found in greater numbers in Galloway than in any other part of Scotland.

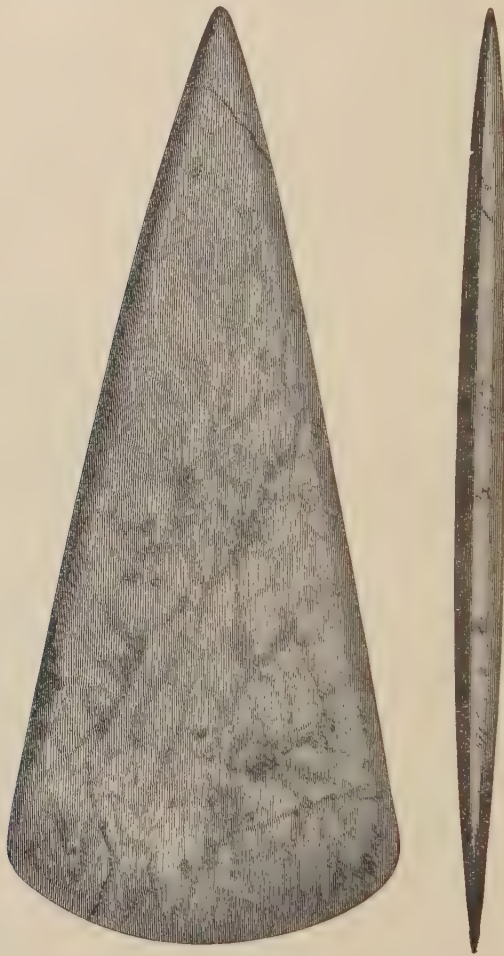


FIG. C.—Axe of Green Quartz found in Berwickshire.

Cairns.

The only monument in the county which can be assigned to the stone age is the long cairn known as the "Mutiny Stones," Byreleugh (No. 249), in the parish of Longformacus, which shows many of the external features of a type of cairn occurring in the north and west of Scotland, and believed to belong to this period. It is worthy of special mention, as it is the only example of its class hitherto recorded in the south-east of Scotland.

The number of cairns attributable to the bronze age is not large; not quite a dozen, including sites, have been noted, and practically

all have been despoiled. The Twinlaw Cairns (No. 290), two prominent landmarks in Westruther parish, have been destroyed and reconstructed, as also has Clacharie (No. 237) in the parish of Lauder. In the latter an urn containing burnt bones, and six cists containing unburnt bones, but no urns, are reported to have been found. The two cairns in the Hag Wood (No. 161A), in Foulden parish, which were carefully excavated, presented some uncommon structural features. The body of each cairn was chiefly composed of earth, thus resembling the English barrow more than the ordinary Scottish cairn, and both exhibited very unusual settings of stones in the interior of the mound. The largest cairn contained two eccentric circular settings of boulders with a crescentic setting of similar material between the rings on one side. Within the inner circle three slab cists of different sizes, two containing an urn of the food-vessel type, were found; a hollow, from which some hazel nuts were obtained, was found under the cairn, and a small perforated axe hammer of stone was also recovered lying by itself. The smaller cairn contained a grave built of blocks of stone, larger than the usual bronze-age short cist, and was surrounded by an incomplete ring of boulders. The grave had probably been robbed previous to the excavation, and no urn was found in it.

Stone Circles and Standing-stones.

Stone circles on excavation have frequently been found to contain bronze-age burials. There is only one of these monuments in the county, on Borrowstoun Rig, Lauder (No. 226), the stones of which are unusually small. About 200 feet south of the circle are two standing stones, while some 80 feet to the north are the remains of a small cairn. A standing stone has been noted near Purvishagh (No. 136B), in the parish of Earlston; and another, at Paxton Cottage (No. 187), in the parish of Hutton, has the uncommon feature of two holes cut through it near the top.

Cup-marking.

On a slab, which is said to have been the cover of a stone cist, is a cup marking, oval in shape, and showing chisel marks (No. 43). It is placed near the edge of the slab, and a narrow shallow groove following a serpentine course is carried from the cup across the stone.

Hut Circles and Small Cairns.

The ring of rough building known as a hut circle appears to represent the above-ground foundation for a structure of less permanent material, such as wood or turf. Hut circles are thus, as residential sites, survivals of domestic occupation, and their occurrence in groups indicates the hamlets of the ancient time.

Many hut circles of various sizes are seen in the Berwickshire forts, but of the small hut circle and associated small cairn, which have been noted in profusion by the Commission in the north of Scotland and in Galloway, one group only has been recorded—on the

eastern slope of Cockburn Law (No. 121). A single hut circle and a small cairn are to be seen at Blythe (No. 230), in the parish of Lauder, while on Lauder Common is a number of small cairns, but no hut circles have been recognised in their vicinity. Groups of hut circles with no associated small cairns have been noted on either side of the Old Cambus and Coldingham Road (No. 64), in Cockburnspath parish, and at Broadshawrig and Boondreigh Burn (Nos. 231 and 232), in the parish of Lauder.

Miscellaneous Finds.

The number of weapons and implements of bronze found in the county is not large. In the National Museum are preserved a flat axe, the specific locality of which is unnamed, a flanged axe from Windshiel, Duns, and another from Clints Hill in Channelkirk, a spear-head from Swinton, a short rapier-shaped blade from Milne Graden, Coldstream, and a ferrule for a spear-shaft, $7\frac{5}{8}$ inches in length, from Leetside in Whitsome parish. A flanged axe was found at Longcroft in Lauder. A jet necklace is recorded to have been found in a cist at West Morriston, Legerwood, in 1846, and a large ring of jet 7 inches in diameter from Hardens Hill, Duns, is in the National Museum.

Bronze-age vessels of clay, and graves, sometimes containing urns, of the same period, have been recorded from many different districts. The fragments of a beaker or drinking-cup found near Duns railway station are preserved in the National Museum, as well as five examples of the food-vessel type, two from the cairns in Hag Wood (No. 161A), and one each from cists at Earnsheugh in Coldingham, Cockburn Mill farm, and Edington Mill in Chirnside. The last vessel was found in a cist along with a fragment of a beaker or drinking cup urn. Drinking-cup urns have also been found at Broomydikes in Edrom, Macksmill in Gordon, and Harelaw Hill, Chirnside. A cinerary urn, presented to the Berwick Museum, was discovered along with five others in making a railway cutting at Houndwood Lye, in Coldingham, and from two cists in a terraced mound at Longcroft, Lauder, a cinerary urn and a food vessel were recovered. In a mound, probably a cairn, at Hoprig, Cockburnspath, two urns of the drinking-cup type were found in the same cist; while two cinerary urns, one 19 inches in height, and several large flakes of flint and a piece of hematite, scored on one side and probably used for the production of fire, were also discovered. A regular cemetery containing twelve short cists arranged in two rows was excavated near Aycliffe House, Ayton, in 1873. In one grave a food vessel was found, and many of the others contained the remains of human skeletons lying in a crouching position.

When the "Cadger's Cairn," a large burial cairn lying to the north-east of the village of Gordon, was removed about 1838, a cinerary urn, a finger ring of gold, a portion of an armlet of silver ornamented with straight lines of punctulations, a hook of the same material bearing traces of niello, and an iron spear-head are said to have been found. These relics are not contemporary, and no doubt were not found in direct association.

Defensive Constructions.

The number of prehistoric forts noted in the county is ninety-two, all being, so far as known, of native construction. None of them is now identifiable as having been erected by the Romans, notwithstanding that the route followed by them in passing from Newstead near Melrose to Inveresk on the Forth was in all likelihood up Lauderdale, and although Roy planned what seemed to him to have been a Roman fort at Channelkirk.

An interesting group, numbering ten examples, is distributed within a radius of one mile on the high, rough muirland near St Abb's Head, round Coldingham Loch; along Lauderdale, one of the main arteries to the north, on the hills on both sides of the valley of the Leader, forts are numerous; and along Bunkle Edge, which commands a fine prospect across the Merse and into England, in a distance of less than $1\frac{3}{4}$ miles from east to west, six defences and sites can be counted. Between this ridge and the crest of the Lammermuirs on the northern boundary of the county, a wild, uncultivated, elevated tract of country traversed by the Whitadder Water, only a few forts are to be found, generally following the line of the river. While many of the defences have been encircled by massive walls of stone, now much dilapidated, some of the pure earthworks are more impressive, the ramparts and intervening trenches being still of considerable magnitude and clearly defined. A notable feature of the Berwickshire forts is the large number showing secondary structures in the interior. These include hut circles, and enclosures of various shapes and sizes, probably built as folds for live stock. Adjoining two of the forts on Bunkle Edge (Nos. 17A and 19) are two large enclosures, about 250 yards and 500 yards in length respectively.

The defensive constructions may be grouped under the following heads:—

1. Cliff or escarpment forts, depending in parts on a cliff or a steep slope for defence—either on the seashore or inland.
2. Promontory forts, whose main or sole defence is constructed across the base of the promontory—occurring on the coast or in the interior.
3. Contour forts of regular geometrical plan—circular, oval, or rectangular—the defences not necessarily following the contour lines.
4. Small enclosures with possibly a domestic character.
5. Brochs.
6. Motes.
7. Large enclosures partially excavated in the interior.

1. *Cliff or Escarpment Forts.*—There is in the county a number of good examples of forts, in portions of which, usually one flank, the sole protection is either a sheer precipice, or a very steep slope, often broken up by rocky outcrops. They are seen both on the coast and on the sides of rivers and burns in the interior. Earnsheugh fort (No. 80), on the edge of a high cliff overlooking the North Sea, is formed of two crescentic, impinging areas, defended on the landward side by a series of stone ramparts and excavated ditches. The outer defence is continued in an unbroken line round the south-

eastern flank of both areas, the ends resting on the edge of the cliff; but the internal lines curve in, separating the northern section, which contains at least ten hut circles, from the southern annexe. From the extreme southern end of the outer defence of the latter is a peculiar horn-like projection, with the foundations of an oval structure at the extremity. The forts at Ninewells (No. 40), overlooking the Whitadder, Heugh, above Blythe Water (No. 221), Milne Graden (No. 104) and Lennel Hill (No. 105), on the side of the Tweed, are entirely dependent on the steep and partly precipitous banks of the rivers for defence on one flank. In this class some examples differ from those already mentioned, inasmuch as they show a wall erected on the edge of the natural escarpment. While the most vulnerable sections are protected by a plurality of ramparts, the summit of the least accessible part usually has only one defence. They are commonly found on the summit of a hill or ridge showing a steep, often rocky, declivity in one direction, and a more gentle slope on the other parts. An outstanding example is the fort at Prestonscleuch (No. 21), where three massive earthen ramparts, with deep intervening trenches, encircle about two-thirds of the area, and only one mound of much smaller size occupies the summit of the steep slope on the remaining part of the circumference. Two of the three entrances to the fort on Cockburn Law (No. 116) exhibit interesting features. An oval mound occupies the centre of the line of the south-western roadway where it pierces the outer wall, but this may be a part of the rampart cut off by a later line of entrance. The north-eastern entrance, which inclines to the eastward before it pierces the central wall, and westward before it penetrates the inner defence, is strengthened by an inward return of the ends of the outer rampart and by a broadening of the wall on either side of the opening in the central defence. One of the Coldingham Loch forts (No. 84) contains hut circles not only in the enclosure but between and on the line of the different defences. Hillhouse fort (No. 28), containing numerous hut circles, is defended on the north by three lines of ramparts, which change to terraces round the southern end of the enclosure, where the slope of the hill is abrupt.

2. *Promontory Forts*.—In this class of defences are included those forts on promontories and spits of land, or on spurs projecting from a hill-side, with sides so precipitous or steep that no further fortification has been considered necessary than across the base or neck of the projection. Dean Castles (No. 60) has two segmental ramparts with trenches constructed across the neck of the promontory, in which it resembles "Blackcastle Rings" (No. 171). Raecleughhead (No. 200) may be included in this category, as along the south-eastern side on the edge of a ravine there are no artificial fortifications. The defence on Wallace's Knowe in Lauder parish (No. 212) occupies an elevated knoll, towards the end of a small spur on a hill-side, protected by two curving ramparts across the neck connecting it with the hill. There are two short level platforms immediately below the rocky summit of the fort on the north and west which may have been formed for defence, and there is a rectangular enclosure between the ramparts.

3. *Contour Forts*.—Forts of regular contour, circular, oval or rectangular, whether they appear on a hill-top and their defences

follow the contour lines, or whether they are built on the slope of a hill, are included in this class.

(a) *Circular Forts*.—There is a large number of forts, almost perfectly circular on plan, with the number of their ramparts ranging from one to three. In Tollis Hill fort (No. 223), which has really two encircling ramparts, are the foundations of a large number of hut circles and several larger enclosures, some of the former being connected by short sections of straight walls; and the fort on Thirlestane Hill (No. 220), in the same parish, with a triple line of walls, has a large part of the interior occupied by three large, irregularly shaped enclosures.

(b) *Oval Forts*.—Like the circular forts this is a large class, and, like them, shows a varying number of defences. One of the forts on Bunkle Edge (No. 18), defended for the greater part by two ramparts, is provided with a number of circular and other structures in the interior and an annexe to the east, somewhat rectangular on plan. Longcroft fort (No. 211) not only occupies a commanding position on the summit of a steep hill, but is an outstanding example in a county where fine defensive constructions are numerous. Surrounded by three concentric ramparts of stone, of which the central shows a terrace outside on its southern arc, it contains the foundations of six large enclosures and signs of smaller circular constructions in the interior. There are signs of a well between the ramparts. From the south the fort is approached by well-defined tracks up the hill-side. Overlooked by this fort, on a hill on the opposite side of a small glen to the north, is another fort, West Addinston (No. 213), which is encircled by two massive ramparts of earth and has the segment of a third round its southern curve. In front of each of the two entrances is a crescentic depression crossing the roadway. There is a large circular enclosure in the centre of the fort, and several smaller circular foundations appear at other parts. Habchester fort (No. 270) shows three lines of earthen ramparts separated by deep excavations, but only along its south-eastern flank; in other parts the fortifications having been levelled when these parts were brought under cultivation. A row of impinging hut circles, lying against the inner slope of the mound, runs the whole length of the surviving section of the inner rampart.

(c) *Rectangular Forts*.—With the exception of a small enclosure in Coldingham parish, only one defence of this shape has been noted, one of the forts on Bunkle Edge (No. 20); on the north-west and north-east sides it is protected by a wall and a ditch, and on the opposite sides by two walls.

The Haerfaulds.—This structure (No. 218) differs from all the forts in the county inasmuch as it is surrounded by the remains of a strong rampart of stone containing no admixture of earth, and there are no traces of a ditch or trench. Abutting on the inside of the wall are numerous hut circles and several larger enclosures, while on the western flank several of the former cut into, or are built in, the body of the wall.

4. *Small enclosures with possibly a domestic character.*—There are several small areas, rarely exceeding 100 feet in their greatest diameter, and defended by a single rampart, which possibly may have been more of a domestic than a defensive character, and many of them contain hut circles. These hut circles are found in every one of the ten defensive sites, of which eight are of small dimensions, grouped around Coldingham Loch. The enclosure on Oatlee Hill (No. 79), in the same parish, which is rectangular in shape, has a large hut circle in the northern corner and a smaller hut circle outside.

5. *Brochs.*—This type of building, which is found only in Scotland, and chiefly in the north and west, is represented by the broch of Edinshall (No. 115), built in the interior of a fine fort probably of earlier date, on the north-eastern slope of Cockburn Law, overlooking the Whitadder Water. This broch is one of the largest in diameter of any of these structures. Though the walls are now reduced to a height of about 5 feet, it is an imposing monument of unexcelled dry-stone masonry. To the east of the building are the well-built foundations of many circular and other constructions, probably outbuildings connected with the broch.

6. *Motes.*—A mote is the mound on which a wooden tower enclosed by a palisade was erected, and is now recognised as the work of the Anglo-Normans. As with the preceding class of defensive structures, only one example occurs in the county, viz. "The Mount" (No. 103), at Castle Law in the parish of Coldstream.

7. *Large enclosures partially excavated in the interior.*—This is a class of enclosure represented only by two examples, at Clints Hill (No. 34) and on the slope of Cockburn Law (No. 120) near the broch of Edinshall. The latter, situated on the slope of a hill, is excavated on the higher side and walled in only on the lower part. The interior is broken up by divisional walls and contains several circular structures. Enclosures of this character, being utterly unsuited for defence, were probably the homesteads or cattlefolds of later date than the forts.

Miscellaneous.

Crannog.—A construction of wood found in Whiteburn Moss (No. 289), in Westruther parish, seems to have been a crannog.

Earth-house.—An earth-house, the only recorded example in the county, was discovered at Broomhouse Mains (No. 151), in the parish of Edrom, in 1867. To preserve the structure the entrance was covered over.

Ancient marches or dykes.—In Berwickshire, as in Galloway and other parts of the south of Scotland, there are a number of ancient marches or dykes which often can be traced for a considerable distance across country where they have not interfered with agriculture. They are usually formed of earth thrown up from the ditch which runs alongside the base. "Harrit's Dyke" (Nos. 172 and 235), the best known example in the county, can still be traced at different places between the Haerfaulds in Lauder and Snawburn in Greenlaw, a distance of 9 miles. Near the former place stones enter largely into its composition, but otherwise it is an earthwork. The "Black Dyke" (No. 246), still to be faintly traced about a mile to the east

of Boon in Legerwood, is said to have run south at least as far as the Mertoun and St Boswells road, a distance of 9 miles. Similar

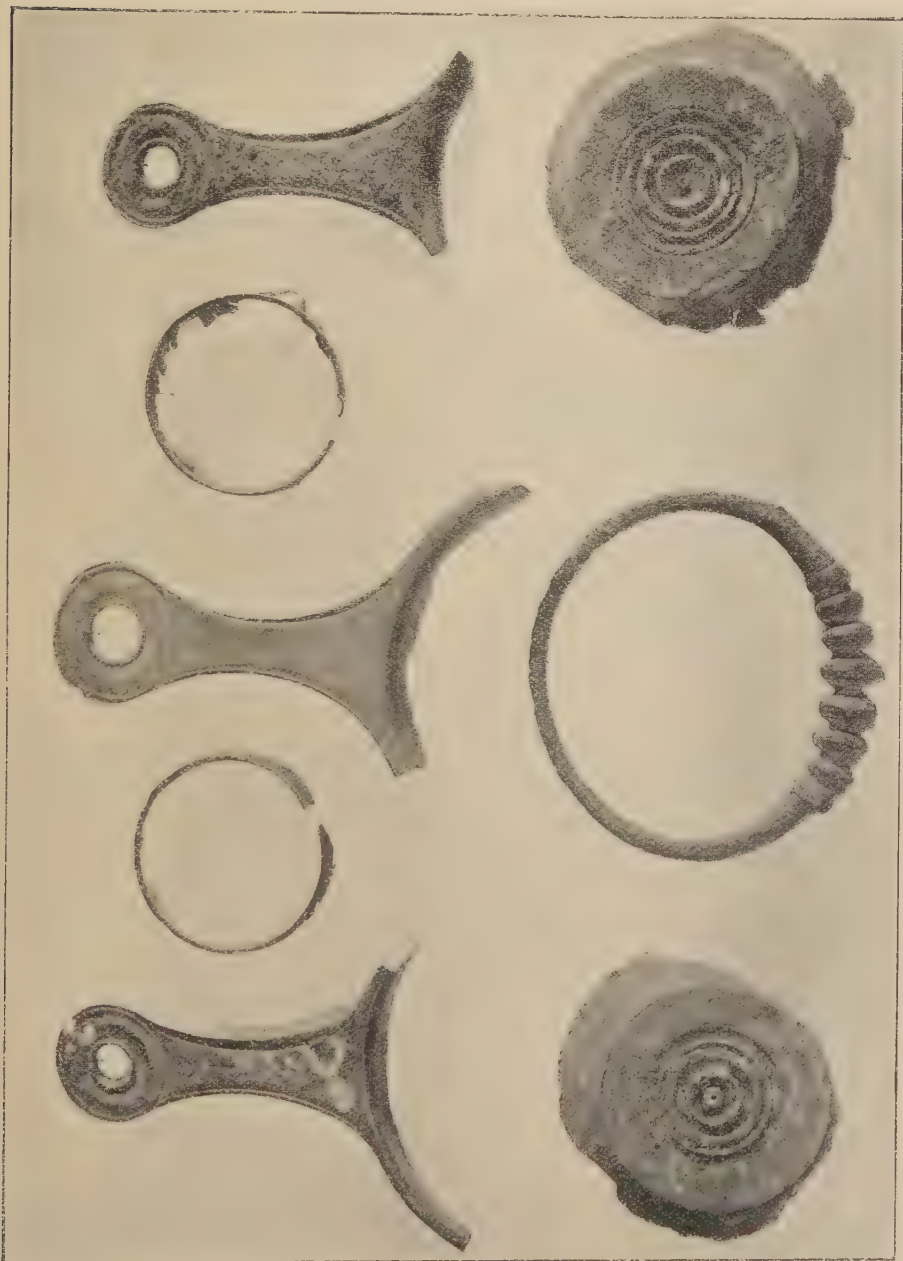


FIG. D.—Three Handles and two Bottoms of Bronze Pateræ, two Rims of Smaller Bronze Bowls, and a Beaded Necklet of Bronze, found together on Lamberton Moor.

constructions of much shorter length appear in other parts of the county. The "Black Dyke" (No. 4) in Abbey St Bathans parish, the second of this name, which shows a trench sunk a foot or two below the general level of the ground with no marginal mound, is

said, with some probability, to be the continuation of the mound and ditch near Greenhope Burn (No. 112), which can be traced for $\frac{1}{4}$ mile in the parish of Cranshaws. A wall and ditch, a mile in length, are seen in Young Jeanie's Wood (No. 126) in Duns parish. Structures of this class are probably of different periods, but some certainly are comparatively late, even approximately modern.

Relics.—Two important hoards of prehistoric relics later than the bronze age, of the late Celtic or Romano-British period, which are now preserved in the National Museum, fall to be noted from Berwickshire. The first was discovered about seventy years ago in a moss on Lamberton Moor, in the parish of Mordington, and comprises a number of vessels and personal ornaments of bronze (figs. D, E). There are portions of four pateræ, four bowls of beaten

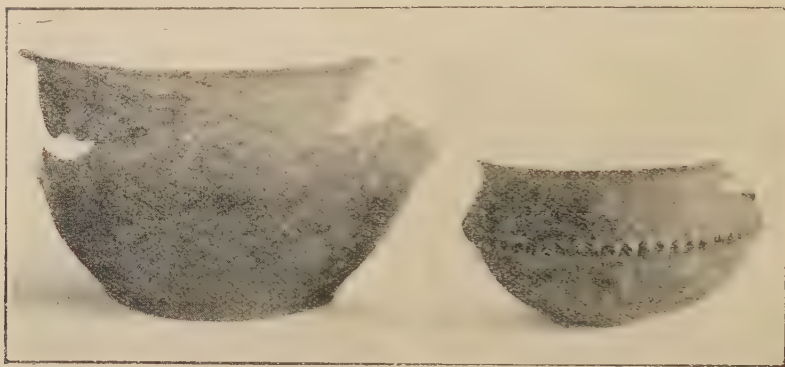


FIG. E.—Side of one of the Pateræ, and Bowl with Bosses, found on Lamberton Moor.

bronze, a beaded torc or neck ring, two small spiral rings, two harp-shaped fibulæ enamelled in green, red, and yellow, and a *hippocamp* or S-shaped brooch ornamented with red and blue enamel. The second hoard, discovered near Cockburnspath in 1852, consists of two large cauldrons of beaten bronze, in one of which was a collection of over sixty objects of iron, and a bowl and four other objects of bronze. Among the articles of iron were rings, staples, hooks, picks, socketed gouges, an adze, a bill-hook, a sickle-like implement, a chain, a portion of a bridle bit, mountings of turf spades, a mounting of a wooden plough, and the lower shell of a cruise. A harness mounting, probably a terret ring, found in the Barracks Garden at Eyemouth, and a shallow basin or bowl from "Edgar's Walls" (see No. 74), both of bronze, preserved in Coldingham Church, belong to the same period.

(ii.) CASTELLATED AND DOMESTIC STRUCTURES.

The castellated and domestic buildings now existing in Berwickshire range in date from the 14th to the 17th century. Unfortunately, no complete examples of the First Period, prior to the War of Independence, have survived, with the possible exception of wall foundations at Hume Castle (No. 180). The main characteristics of this type, which dates from the 13th century, are a strong natural site and massive stone walls enclosing a large fortified area. These castles are

often rectangular on plan, with projecting towers placed at intervals and at the angles in order to command the outer surfaces of the intervening walls. There was also a continuous parapet walk having an outer stone parapet with crenellations or regular interspaces for the service of the garrison in defence. In the finest examples, as at Bothwell Castle, Lanarkshire, the entrance was flanked by circular towers, the wide outer ditch was crossed by a drawbridge, and the inner gateway was defended by an iron portcullis. The private apartments of the governor or proprietor of the castle were on the upper floor of the largest tower or donjon, while offices and other buildings of a temporary character were built against the inside of the curtain walls. The system of protecting the walls against mining operations was by defence conducted from projecting timber hoardings or *bretâches*, which were superseded in later times by a platform on stone corbels with machicolations between.

Two factors appear to have affected castle building in Scotland subsequent to the War of Independence: one, the comparative impoverishment of the nobility and the country generally as a result of that war; the other, the objection to raising great fortresses, which, in case of invasion, might be captured and used as bases by the enemy. These causes therefore compelled a return to the simple keep of oblong form built on the lines of its Norman prototype, which persisted with but few modifications till the 17th century. Both the rectangular keep and the later L type of castle are in reality defensive dwelling-houses as compared with the great fortresses of the First Period. The earlier examples of this Second Period (1300-1400) retain some of the defensive features of the previous type, being defended in many cases by a system of outworks and having the main entrance at the first-floor level, while the parapet walk was used for defensive purposes. This type of building has almost invariably a vaulted basement for storage, a common hall on the first floor, and a second floor which was devoted to the private apartments of the proprietor and his family, while the third floor and battlements were occupied by the garrison. Frequently the hall was vaulted and covered with overlapping stone flags in order to render it completely fireproof. A courtyard containing offices and outhouses was, in many cases, attached to the keep. These keeps, being designed entirely for strength, are naturally without any attempt at ornament. A simple corbel-table, supporting a projecting parapet with angle bartisans, is generally the only break in the continuous surface of the outer walls. Duns Castle (No. 114) and Fast Castle (No. 77) are probably the only fragments representing the Second Period that survive in Berwickshire. Of these, Duns Castle, although much altered and modernised, is said to have been built by Thomas Randolph, Earl of Moray, in 1320.

The site of Fast Castle has no doubt been that of a stronghold from an early period, when its situation on a rocky promontory surrounded by the sea must have rendered it almost impregnable. The approach from the landward side has been defended by a deep cleft in the rock, which would no doubt be crossed by a drawbridge, while the entrance appears to have been flanked by circular towers, one of which is represented by a ruined portion at the south-western extremity. Within the ruined enclosing walls are the fragments of

a rectangular keep, probably dating from about the end of the 15th century.

The castle building during the 15th and 16th centuries shows that a decided advance had taken place during that period in the conditions and prosperity of the country. The accommodation which had prevailed in the primitive keep of the First Period was now found to be inadequate, and resulted in the addition of a short wing, providing separate bedrooms, which was built at one angle of the oblong keep, thereby converting it into a building resembling the letter L on plan, from which this type of castle derives its name. In many cases the simple keep of rectangular form is retained, additional sleeping accommodation being gained by forming small wall chambers at various levels, usually in the haunch of the main vault, with access off the main wheel staircase, which is invariably constructed at one of the interior angles and leads directly to the upper floors and to the battlements, as in the case of the earlier examples. Another means of gaining space was the introduction of an intermediate floor at the springing line of the vault in the basement. In the castles of the First Period the great hall served as the kitchen and common dining-room, but, as time went on, separate kitchens were thought desirable. At first they were placed in the L wing or in a wall chamber, or in a narrow space partitioned off at one end of the hall, as at Elphinstone Castle in East Lothian, and finally they were relegated to the basement.

Cockburnspath Tower (No. 47) is a good example of the simple rectangular keep with most of the features characteristic of the 15th century. The basement appears to have been vaulted, with a doorway at the ground level. Access to the principal apartment on the first floor has been by means of a movable ladder. A one-storied building adjoining the keep and another enclosing the courtyard to the south-east are apparently offices which have been added in the 17th century.

During the 16th century the desire for improved conditions becomes more marked, both as regards increased accommodation and in the gradual conversion of defensive features, which entirely governed the design of the early castles, into purely decorative survivals. For instance, the corbelling at the parapets, in later examples, becomes a continuous moulding with enrichments resembling miniature corbels, from which they are of course derived. The doorways, although still secured with an outer iron "yett" and defended by shot-holes, are placed on the ground level for convenience, and have mouldings wrought on the jambs, while the arms and initials of the owner and his wife are often set over the lintel. Attention is also being given to interior decoration. The fireplaces have moulded jambs and lintels, and the floor joists are sometimes supported by moulded corbels decorated with heraldic devices, while a few examples occur of plastered walls and vaults ornamented with colour or panelled with wood and hung with tapestry. Cranshaws (No. 110), Bemersyde (No. 261), Corsbie (No. 240), and portions of Cowdenknowes (No. 127) are good examples of the plain rectangular keep probably dating from the second half of the 16th century.

Cranshaws Tower is inhabited and remains almost in its original

state. The general arrangement of plan shows little deviation from the old rectangular type, but several features demonstrate that defence is no longer the chief consideration. The entrance is on the ground level, and the walls are less massive; consequently the wheel staircase projects inwards instead of being formed within the thickness of the walls. The overhanging parapet is retained, but the corbels supporting it are of small projection and become ornamental features instead of the defensive machicolations from which they were derived. It is to be noted that in the case of Cranshaws and of Corsbie the exterior angles are rounded.

Bemersyde, which has been the home of the Haig family from an early date, is of the same type and date as Cranshaws. The keep has been much altered, and now forms the central block of a modern mansion. A somewhat unusual feature in a castle of this date is the existence of a double vault in its height, with an entresol in the lower division, such as occurs in the earlier type dating from the end of the 14th century, of which Closeburn Castle, Dumfriesshire, is a conspicuous example.

Corsbie Tower has been an oblong keep of considerable dimensions, with rounded external angles, and is probably contemporary with Cranshaws. It is now represented by two walls only.

Cowdenknowes has been a large courtyard castle with a keep on the highest site at the north-east corner and a tower at the south-west rising from the river level. These have been connected with curtain walls, and within the area thus formed a later mansion has been built, bearing the date 1581, which has almost no traces left of a defensive kind, the walls of enciente having been deemed sufficient.

Greenknowe Tower (No. 165), curiously enough, is the only complete castle of the L plan now surviving in Berwickshire, a fact especially worthy of note, as it is the type of which most examples occur in other parts of Scotland. It is a domestic dwelling dating from the end of the 16th century (1581), and retaining almost none of the defensive features which characterised the earlier castles. The doorway is at the re-entering angle, giving access on the ground floor to the vaulted kitchen and to the wheel-stair formed in the L wing, which communicates with the hall on the first floor, whence a projecting turret stair leads to the two upper floors. The space over the main staircase thus becomes available for additional bedroom accommodation. The wall head is finished with a plinth, the parapet being abolished, and the gables terminate with crow-steps and massive chimney-stacks. The iron "yett" at the entrance remains, but the corbelled angle-turrets are little more than ornamental survivals of the earlier defensive features.

Whitslade Tower (No. 241) is a ruined keep with a vaulted basement and massive outer walls which has been altered at a late date and converted into a gabled dwelling-house.

With the general advance of education and the introduction of the Renaissance art and ideas, the purely domestic type of architecture, by degrees, entirely supersedes the defensive features that remain, until towards the beginning of the 17th century the castles are really mansions designed for private occupation, being just strong enough to resist sudden attacks, which occurred even at that date in

connection with private feuds or religious differences. The slowness of the development is shown in the picturesque combination of Renaissance and native styles which is one of the characteristics of Scottish domestic architecture during the 17th century. The grounds surrounding the mansion-houses of the nobility at this time are laid out as parks and gardens, and the buildings are of the residential type, although the old form of angle turret is retained as an ornamental feature.

Nisbet House (No. 150) is a good example of the 17th-century mansion, the dominant features being the lofty circular towers formed at the southern angles, also the projecting staircase wings to the north with shot-holes which are purely ornamental in character.

Thirlestane Castle (No. 209) is a unique and interesting example reflecting the extravagance and love of show which characterised the reigns of Charles I. and Charles II., while Wedderlie House (No. 284) is on a less ambitious scale and represents the dwelling-house of a country laird at the close of the 17th century. Portions of the Hirsel (No. 102) also appear to date from the 17th century, but no details of note remain on the exterior. The feature of most interest within the building is the central staircase, which has a finely wrought stone balustrade with a moulded handrail and square dies terminating in ball-shaped finials.

(iii.) ECCLESIASTICAL REMAINS.

The ecclesiastical architecture of Berwickshire is remarkable for the remains of several small Norman parish churches as well as for those of the abbeys of Dryburgh and Coldingham. Dryburgh was a Premonstratensian house; Coldingham was Benedictine, and, for nearly four centuries, a cell of Durham. The county also contained three priories of Cistercian nuns, at Coldstream, Eccles, and Abbey St Bathans, though of these scarcely anything is left. Dryburgh Abbey in Mertoun parish, at the south-west corner of the county, well known for the beauty of its situation on the Tweed, possesses the most complete series of conventual buildings of any of the larger religious houses in Scotland. Except portions of the transepts little is left of the fine cruciform church; but the cloister garth and the range of buildings on the east side of the cloister are fairly complete. These include a sacristy adjoining the south transept, with remains of an altar and a floor piscina, and a fine chapter house still retaining traces of wall painting. Most of this work dates from the end of the 12th and beginning of the 13th centuries, though there is evidence of a good deal of later reconstruction. The large doorways, however, on the north, south, and eastern sides of the cloister-garth are purely Transitional in style. The semicircular arches and square caps of the Norman period are retained, but the more refined detail of the mouldings and ornament shows the influence of the succeeding styles and indicates the end of the 12th century. Of the Abbey Church the fragmentary east end and the north elevation of the choir and the north transept evidently belong to the beginning of the First Pointed period, dating from the first half of the 13th century. The buttresses are continuous

throughout their height, terminating with a single intake at the level of the aisle cornice, which rests on moulded corbels characteristic of this period; and the windows are of the lancet type, with nook-shafts and pointed arches decorated with "dog-tooth" enrichments. The design of the main arcade of the choir and north transept shows a slight advance in the development of the First Pointed style; the choir clerestory springs from single shafts with moulded caps and bases; while the circular openings within the arched triforium are cusped, which suggests the beginning of the Decorated period. With the exception of the west and south walls, the nave is almost entirely demolished, but the remaining portions suggest that it was largely rebuilt in the late Decorated style after its destruction by the army of Richard II. at the close of the 14th century. The detail and ornament of the round-arched western doorway clearly show that it is of late design, probably dating from the 15th century. The large wheel window in the high western gable of the refectory and the fireplace in the calefactory are probably other examples of the same period.

Of the early 12th-century church dedicated to St Mary and St Cuthbert at Coldingham nothing now remains above ground, the ancient portions of the modernised church being obviously of later date. The two tiers of arcading on the east and north walls are exceptionally fine examples of the late Transitional period. On the exterior the round arch-heads of the lower eastern arcade spring from small cushion-caps and are enriched with the chevron ornament, but the delicacy of their proportions and detail shows a decided advance towards the First Pointed style, which is almost completely developed in the upper tier of lancet windows, although the whole height of the two façades is divided up by a series of pilaster-like buttresses, and the angles are finished with square projecting buttresses, both of which are characteristic features of the previous Norman style. Within the choir the lower arcade has been largely renewed, but the clerestory is a spirited example of early First Pointed design, dating from the beginning of the 13th century. The square form of abacus is employed throughout, and, with the early type of decoration applied to a few of the capitals, is the only relic left of the Norman influence. This is a remarkable church, unlike any other in Scotland. The clerestory, about eleven feet above the floor, is singular from its position and most admirable for the beauty of its composition and the vigour of its details.

The convent of Cistercian nuns at Eccles (No. 138) is now represented by a few fragments of walling adjoining Eccles House. A string-course carved with what is now a much wasted chevron ornament is the only indication of Norman work, and two detached capitals apparently belong to the Transitional period.

The site of the Priory of Abbey St Bathans (No. 1), said to have been founded in 1184 by Ada, daughter of William the Lion, is now occupied by the Parish Church. The eastern wall and portions of the north wall appear to be the only fragments of ancient date remaining. The former is pierced by a round arched window of two lights, and within the church is a remarkably fine recumbent figure of a prioress, represented with a crosier.

Fragmentary portions of small Norman parish churches still

remain at Bunkle (No. 12), Chirnside (No. 38), St Helen's, Cockburnspath (No. 46), Edrom (No. 148), and Legerwood (No. 239). Of these the primitive apse at Bunkle is probably the earliest example. The entire absence of ornament and the severe simplicity displayed in the form of the chancel arch and of the small round-headed windows clearly indicate an early building, possibly dating from the very end of the 11th century.

The south-western doorway of Chirnside Parish Church is another fragmentary example of Norman work. The two orders of the arch spring from cushion-caps, and are decorated respectively with a bead-on-edge moulding and with the chevron ornament, characteristics which probably indicate the middle of the 12th century.

The vaulted choir and nave of St Helen's, Cockburnspath, have been good examples of this later Norman style, but their distinctive features are now almost entirely obliterated, and the west wall of the nave has been rebuilt at a later date. At Edrom there is a large Norman doorway which appears to have been rebuilt in its present position to serve as the entrance to a detached tomb-house. The caps and three orders of the arch are richly decorated in the style which characterises late Norman work, probably dating from about the middle of the 12th century. There are also fragments of a later addition to the south of the church, which was built in 1499 by Robert Blackadder, Archbishop of Glasgow.

The recently restored chancel of Legerwood Church is one of the most complete examples of this group in the district. Two orders of the chancel arch are moulded, while both caps and abaci are richly decorated with a geometrical sunk-star type of ornament which is frequently associated with late Norman work of the 12th century. A feature of special interest is to be seen within the chancel, where some details survive of a pattern in colour on the surface of the north wall.

Ladykirk (No. 191) is a very complete example of the typical development of the native style in Scotland, which was contemporary with, but distinct from the late Perpendicular period which prevailed in England at the close of the 15th century. The church is cruciform on plan, and has apsidal terminations to the choir and transepts; the distinctive feature of the interior is the pointed barrel-vault having at regular intervals splayed ribs springing from corbels. The fact that these ribs are purely ornamental and not constructive features shows a departure from the logical principles of the earlier Gothic styles. Some of the window-arches are of the late elliptic or three-centred form. The doorways have round arch-heads with continuous bead-and-hollow mouldings, which is a distinctive feature of late Gothic work in Scotland. A remarkable feature, of a kind almost unique in Scotland, is the tower, of which the older part, as distinct from the 18th-century work above, seems clearly to have been built for defence. There are several examples of this type in northern and western England; the reason for such near border districts is obvious.

Cockburnspath Church (No. 45) has a curious late circular tower built in the centre of the west gable, which contains a wheel-stair. The windows which light the upper part of the wheel-stair are of an exceptional form, suggesting the loopholes which characterise

early castellated buildings. Lauder Church (No. 207), dated 1673, is a good example of the debased Gothic work which prevailed throughout the 17th century. It is cruciform on plan, with a square central tower carried by four arches over the crossing. At Mordington (No. 268), built into the west wall of a burial-vault, is a representation of the crucifixion carved in relief, with an incised inscription over it. Swinton Church (No. 279) has been greatly altered and modernised, the ancient bell, inscribed 1499, being the chief object of interest now remaining. Within the ruins of Preston Church (No. 13) is a piscina of exceptional form. A considerable number of fragmentary buildings are distributed throughout the district, which have been either altered and restored or so entirely neglected that no features of interest survive.¹

¹ The whole subject of the churches of Berwickshire has been well treated by Mr Ferguson of Duns in the *Proc. Ber. Nat. Club*, 1890-91. Some additional matter is to be found in *The Churches and Churchyards of Berwickshire*, by James Robson, Kelso, 1892.

THE FORTS OF BERWICKSHIRE.

No. in Inventory.	Name or Situation of Fort.	Ramparts.			Condition.	Entrances.	Hut Circles.
		Completely en- circling Fort.	Partially traceable.	Type.*			
3	<i>Abbey St Bathans.</i> Shannabank Hill	1	1	S	In good preservation ; half of the interior has been under culti- vation.	Probably three.	6
10	<i>Ayton.</i> Chester Hill . .	...	1	E	Ploughed down in culti- vation, but still trace- able.	One.	...
17	<i>Bunkle and Preston.</i> Dogbush Planta- tion.	1	...	E	Damaged.	Uncertain.	...
18	Marygold Hill Plantation.	1	1	Es	In good preservation.	Apparently two. That to the S.E. is of interest.	7
20	Do.	1	1	E	Do.	Apparently two.	...
21	Prestoncleuch . .	1	2	E	Do.	Two; the W. en- trance is of in- terest.	5
22	Marygold Farm .	...	1	E	Ploughed down in culti- vation, but still trace- able.	Obliterated.	...
23	Fosterland Burn	...	3	E	Do.	Do.	...
27	<i>Channelkirk.</i> Kirktonhill . .	...	4?	E	Three-fourths obliterated.	Do.	3
28	Hillhouse . . .	...	4	SE	Half ploughed down in cultivation; remainder well preserved.	Do.	34
29	Bowerhouse . .	1	1	ES	In good preservation.	One.	...
30	Over Howden . .	1	...	E	Ploughed down in culti- vation, but still trace- able.	Obliterated.	...
31	Do.	...	2	?	Do.	Do.	...
32	Carfrae . . . .	...	3	E	Do.	Do.	...
40	<i>Chirnside.</i> Ninewells . . .	...	2	E	Do.	Do.	...
49	<i>Cockburnspath.</i> Ewieside Hill . .	3	...	ES	One-third ploughed down in cultivation, but still traceable; remainder well pre- served.	One of special in- terest, probably more.	...
50	Dowlaw Road . .	...	1	E	Three-fourths Do.	One, probably more.	1

* The letter E denotes a fort the ramparts of which are formed of material entirely derived from the adjacent trench. S denotes a fort with ramparts of stone and no sign of trenches. Where the letters are combined the first letter indicates the preponderating character: where one type is markedly subordinate a small letter is used.

THE FORTS OF BERWICKSHIRE—(continued).

No. in Inventory.	Name or Situation of Fort.	Ramparts.				Entrances.	Hut Circles.
		Completely encircling Fort.	Partially traceable.	Type. *	Condition.		
<i>Cockburnspath, cont.</i>							
51	Harly Darlies . .	1	...	ES	In good preservation.	One.	...
52	Penmanshiel . .	...	1	E	Damaged.	Obliterated.	...
53	Do.	1	...	?	Ploughed down in cultivation, but still traceable.	Do.	...
54	"Castle Dykes" .	...	3	E	Do.	Do.	...
55	Fermyknowe . .	...	1	?	Do.	Do.	...
56	Little Chesters .	...	1	?	Do.	Do.	...
57	Big Chesters . .	...	1	?	Do.	Do.	...
58	West of Bowshiel.	...	1	?	Do.	Do.	...
59	Ecclaw . . . .	...	1	?	Do.	Do.	...
60	Dean Castles . .	...	2	E	Do.	Do.	...
61	Tower Farm (E.) .	...	1	?	Do.	Do.	...
62	Do. (W.) . . .	1	1	SE	Damaged.	One.	...
63	Mid Chesterfield .	...	1	?	Ploughed down in cultivation, but still traceable.	Obliterated.	...
<i>Coldingham.</i>							
79	Oatlee Hill . . .	1	...	Se	In good preservation.	One.	3
80	Earn's Heugh . .	3	...	SE	Do.	One to each portion ; that to the E. portion enters obliquely.	14
81	Coldingham Loch	...	1	S	Ploughed down in cultivation, but still traceable.	One.	9
82	Do.	...	1	S	Damaged.	Uncertain.	5
83	Do.	...	1	S	Do.	One, much recessed.	9
84	Do.	1	2	SE	Do.	One, entering obliquely, and defended by hut circles.	17
85	Do.	1	...	SE	In good preservation.	One.	1
86	Do.	1	1	S	Do.	Apparently one, uncertain.	5
87	Do.	...	2	S	Damaged.	Probably two.	10
88	Do.	1	...	S	In good preservation.	One, of interest.	4
89	Do.	1	...	S	Do.	One.	2
90	Warlawbank . .	1	2	E	Ploughed down in cultivation, but still traceable.	One, probably more.	...
91	Fleurs	?	?	?	Do.	Obliterated.	...
92	Dalkslaw . . .	1	...	E	One-half Do.	Do.	...
<i>Coldstream.</i>							
104	Milne Graden . .	...	3	E	Do. The interior of the fort has also been under cultivation.	One, probably more.	...
105	Lennel Hill . .	...	1	E	Three-fourths ploughed down in cultivation, but still traceable: the interior of the fort has also been under cultivation.	Obliterated.	...

THE FORTS OF BERWICKSHIRE—(continued).

No. in Inventory.	Name or Situation of Fort.	Ramparts.				Entrances.	Hut Circles.
		Completely en- circling Fort.	Partially traceable.	Type.*	Condition.		
111	<i>Cranshaw.</i> Chester Dykes . . .	...	1	E	One-fourth damaged.	Obliterated.	...
115	<i>Duns.</i> Edinshall . . .	...	3	Es	In good preservation	Three, of interest.	11 ?
116	Cockburn Law . . .	1	2	S	Do.	Three, of much in- terest, probably four.	6
117	Staneshiel Hill . . .	...	1	S	Do.	Two, of interest.	17
118	Do. . .	1	...	S	Do.	One, of interest.	1
119	Duns Law . . .	...	3	S	One-fourth ploughed down in cultivation, but still traceable.	One certain, prob- ably three.	5
131	<i>Earlston.</i> Black Hill . . .	...	7	SE	Damaged.	One.	19
132	Fans . . .	...	2	E	One-half ploughed down in cultivation, but still traceable.	Obliterated.	...
133	Grizziefield (W.) . . .	...	1	E	Ploughed down in culti- vation, but still trace- able.	Do.	...
134	Do. (E.) . . .	...	1	E	Do.	Do.	...
141	<i>Eccles.</i> Belchester . . .	...	2	E	Do.	Do.	...
142	Hardacres Hill . . .	...	2	E	Do.	Do.	...
156	<i>Edrom.</i> Stuartslaw . . .	?	?	?	Obliterated.	Do.	...
159	<i>Fogo.</i> The Chesters . . .	...	2	E	Ploughed down in culti- vation, but still trace- able.	Do.	...
166	<i>Gordon.</i> Knock Hill . . .	...	2	S	Damaged.	One, slightly zig- zagged.	...
171	<i>Greenlaw.</i> "Blackcastle Rings." . . .	...	3	E	In good preservation.	Probably one.	...
189	<i>Hutton.</i> Chesterfield . . .	?	?	E	Obliterated.	Obliterated.	...
192	<i>Ladykirk.</i> Fairfield . . .	1	...	E	Ploughed down in culti- vation, but still trace- able.	One.	...
200	<i>Langton.</i> Raeleughhead . . .	...	2	E	In good preservation.	One, of interest.	...
201	Do. . .	...	2	E	Ploughed down in culti- vation, but still trace- able.	Obliterated.	...
202	Raeleughhead Hill . . .	2	...	E	In good preservation.	One, of interest.	...

THE FORTS OF BERWICKSHIRE—(continued).

No. in Inventory.	Name or Situation of Fort.	Ramparts.			Entrances.	Hut Circles.	
		Completely encircling Fort.	Partially traceable.	Type.*			
Condition.							
<i>Lauder.</i>							
211	Longcroft . . .	2	2	SE	In good preservation.	Two, of interest.	3
212	Wallace's Knowe . . .	...	2	E	Damaged.	Obliterated.	...
213	West Addinston . . .	2	1	E	In good preservation.	Two, of interest.	4
214	Burncastle . . .	3	2	E	Three-fourths ploughed down in cultivation, but still traceable; remainder well preserved	One, probably more.	...
215	Dabshood . . .	...	3	E	Do.	Obliterated.	...
216	Blackchester . . .	...	3	ES	One-fourth Do.	Two.	9
217	Chester Hill . . .	...	2	Se	Damaged.	Uncertain.	2
218	Haerfaulds . . .	1	...	S	Do.	Two.	20
219	Blythe . . .	...	2	S	Do.	Two, of interest.	...
220	Thirlestane Hill . . .	3	...	S	Do.	Two.	...
221	Heugh . . .	...	1	Se	Do.	One.	1
222	Bonnet Plantation . . .	...	2	S	One-half ploughed down in cultivation, but still traceable. Interior of fort has also been under cultivation.	Uncertain.	...
223	Tollis Hill . . .	...	2	E	Damaged.	Two, possibly more.	21
224	Do. . .	1	...	S	In good preservation.	One.	...
225	Kelphope Burn . . .	...	2	E	Damaged.	Obliterated.	6
<i>Legerwood.</i>							
242	Legerwood Hill . . .	...	1	?	Ploughed down in cultivation, but still traceable.	Do.	...
243	West Morriston . . .	...	2	E	Do.	Do.	...
244	Birkenside Hill . . .	...	1	E	Do.	Do.	...
245	Boon Hill . . .	1	...	?	Do.	Do.	...
<i>Longformacus.</i>							
248	Wrinklaw . . .	...	2	E	Damaged.	One.	...
<i>Mordington.</i>							
270	Habchester . . .	...	3	E	One-half ploughed down in cultivation; remainder well preserved. Interior of fort has also been under cultivation.	One, possibly more.	11
<i>Westruther.</i>							
286	Flass . . .	...	1	E	Ploughed down in cultivation, but still traceable.	Obliterated.	...
287	Spottiswoode . . .	1	...	S	In good preservation.	Uncertain.	...
288	Harelaw . . .	1	...	E	Do.	One, of interest.	2
<i>Whitsome.</i>							
294	Battleknowes, Leetside.	...	2	E	Ploughed down in cultivation, but still traceable.	Obliterated.	...

DETAILS OF ECCLESIASTICAL SITES IN BERWICKSHIRE.

DIOCESE OF ST ANDREWS.

Name of Parish, with Chapels, etc.	Dedication.	Rectory; or Vicarage with Appropriation.	Date of Dedic- ation of Church by David de Bernham, Bishop of St Andrews.
ABBEY ST BATHANS . Priory of St Mary (Cistercian Nuns)	<i>St Baithan</i>	V. Priory of A. St B.	
AYTON	<i>St Denys</i>	V. Coldingham	
[BASSENDEAN] Westruther		V. Coldstream	
CHANNELKIRK . . . Chapel at Glengelt ,, Carfrae	<i>St Cuthbert</i>	V. Dryburgh	23 iii. 1241
CHIRNSIDE		V. Dunbar Coll. Ch.	10 iv. 1242
f COCKBURNSPATH and { ALDCAMUS (bef. 1750) . Hospital ?	<i>St Helen</i>	R. (?) V. Coldingham	
COLDINGHAM	<i>SS. Mary and Cuthbert; C.* Durham</i>		
* <i>Benedictine Priory with parish church in nave, served by a chaplain.</i>			
Chapel at West Res- ton, St Nicholas Chapels at St Abb's Head			
COLDSTREAM (Lennel) . Chapel at the Hirsell Priory of St Mary (Cistercian Nuns)		V. Priory of Cldstm.	31 iii. 1243 31 vii. 1246 6 x. 1248
CRANSHAWS	<i>St Ninian</i>	R.	
DUNS Chapel of St Mary Magdalen (? of a hospital)		V. Dunbar Coll. Ch.	
EARLSTON		V. { 1st Kelso 2nd Cldghm. 1171	20 iii. 1242
ECCLES Chapel at Birgham, St Mary Magdalen Chapel at Leitholm, St Mary Chapel at Mersing- ton, St John Priory of St Mary (Cistercian Nuns)	<i>SS. Cuthbert and Andrew</i>	V. Priory of Eccles	4 x. 1248

DETAILS OF ECCLESIASTICAL SITES IN BERWICKSHIRE—*continued*.

Name of Parish, with Chapels, etc.	Dedication.	Rectory; or Vicarage with Appropriation.	Date of Dedic- ation of Church by David de Bernham, Bishop of St Andrews.
EDROM Chapel at Blackadder " East Nisbet " Kimmergham	<i>St Mary</i>	V. Coldingham	
EYEMOUTH		V. Coldingham	
FOGO Chapel of St Nicholas		V. Kelso	29 iii. 1243 2 iv. 1242
FOULDEN		R.	
GORDON Chapel at Huntley- wood, St Mary	<i>St Michael</i>	V. { 1st Coldingham 2nd Kelso, 1171	28 iii. 1242
GREENLAW Chapel at Halyburton " Lambden " Rowiestone	<i>The Holy Cross (?)</i>	V. Kelso	
[HORNDEN] Ladykirk . Hospital of St Leonard		V. Kelso	4 iv. 1243
[HUME] ¹ Gordon and Westruther . . . Chapel at Wedderley	<i>St Nicholas</i>	V. Kelso	
{ HUTTON and FISHWICK (1614). . Hospital at Spittal		R. ? V. Coldingham	6 iv. 1243
LADYKIRK (Upsetlington)	<i>St Mary</i>	R.	
[LAMBERTON] Mordington		V. Coldingham	
LANGTON Chapel near Langton House	<i>St Cuthbert</i>	V. Kelso	6 iv. 1242
LAUDER Chapel at Kedslie, St John Chapel, St Leonard	<i>St Mary (?)</i>	V. Dryburgh	
LEGERWOOD . . . Hospital of St Mary Magdalen, Morriston		V. Paisley	30 x. 1242
{ LONGFORMACUS and ELLEM (1712) . . . Chapel near Rawburn	<i>St Mary</i>	R. R.	11 iii. 1243
MERTOUN Abbey of St Mary, Dryburgh (Premonstratensian)		V. Dryburgh	1241

¹ For ecclesiastical purposes the parish of Hume is now united with the Roxburghshire parish of Stichill.

DETAILS OF ECCLESIASTICAL SITES IN BERWICKSHIRE—*continued*.

Name of Parish, with Chapels, etc.	Dedication.	Rectory ; or Vicarage with Appropriation.	Date of Dedica- tion of Church by David de Bernham, Bishop of St Andrews.
MORDINGTON . . .		R.	
NENTHORN . . . Chapel at Little Newton Chapel near Nenthorn House	<i>St Nectan</i> (?)	V. { 1st Coldingham 2nd Kelso, 1316	
POLWARTH . . .	<i>St Kentigern</i>	R.	7 iv. 1242
[STRAFONTANE] Abbey St Bathans		V. Dunglas Coll.	
{ SWINTON and SIMPRIN (1761) . .		V. Coldingham V. Kelso	25 vi. 1247
WESTRUTHER . . .	Taken from Gordon, 1649 ¹		
{ WHITSOME and HILTON (1735) . .		R. R.	2 iv. 1243
DIOCESE OF DUNKELD.			
{ BUNKLE and PRESTON (lt. 16th cent.)		V. Bishop of Dunkeld V. Bishop of Dunkeld	

¹ This part of Gordon parish had originally included the parish of Bassendean which was subsequently annexed to Hume.

In the above list united parishes are bracketed and the date of union follows; the names of suppressed parishes are in square brackets followed by that of the parish in which they are included. Older names of parishes now obsolete follow the present names in round brackets. R. = rectory; V. = vicarage, and is followed, under the heading "Appropriation," by the name of the religious house or other possessor of the rectorial tithes and advowson. The 13th-century dates are those of the dedication of the particular churches which happen to be recorded in the manuscript pontifical of David de Bernham, bishop of St Andrews. The names of the post-Reformation patrons of the respective livings can be found in Chalmers' *Caledonia* or the *Statistical Accounts*.

INVENTORY

OF THE ANCIENT AND HISTORICAL MONUMENTS AND CONSTRUCTIONS IN THE COUNTY OF BERWICK.

PARISH OF ABBEY ST BATHANS.

ECCLESIASTICAL STRUCTURES.

1. *Abbey St Bathans Church*.—The parish church of Abbey St Bathans is situated on the right bank of the Whitadder, about 4 miles south-west of Grant's House on the site of the ancient Church of the Priory of St Bothan (Cistercian), of which the east wall and the lower portions of the north wall are the only remains. The east wall, 24 feet wide by 4 feet thick, is pierced by a round-headed late 14th-century window of two trefoil-headed lights surmounted by a quatrefoil. Near the west end of the north wall are traces of a blocked-up doorway with a semicircular head. Foundations have been observed to the east of the present church, and also for a considerable distance to the west.

The last Prioress was Elizabeth Lamb, who, with consent of three nuns, conveyed in 1558 to John Renton of Billie the lands of Nunmeadow, Nunbutts, and Nunflat.¹

Reclining effigy.—In a low-arched recess of recent date in the east wall lies the effigy of a nun, apparently a prioress of this or another of the Cistercian nunneries, of which there were several in this part of Scotland. The figure, which is 6 feet long, is dressed in a full tunic or kirtle falling in heavy folds over the feet, but with close sleeves. The hands, which are mutilated, are joined in prayer, and a plain narrow girdle is just visible between the wrists. The neck is covered by a barbe or wimple, the lower edge of which is straight, the upper parts showing folds following the line of the chin. A plain cope-like mantle covers the shoulders and sides of the figure, extending with long vertical folds to the feet; it is not joined or fastened at the neck. Two veils cover the head and fall in folds on the shoulders, and the under veil, presumably representing linen, shows a crimped edge alongside the plain edge of the outer veil. There are the remains of a crosier lying within the right arm, the head of the crosier being close to the head of the figure and the point resting on a small animal which lies outstretched across the ankles. The feet of the figure are hidden by the folds of the habit, and the head rests on two cushions with short tassels at the corners. The crosier is much broken, but there are indications that the head was crocketed. The middle of the effigy has had a miniature supporting angel at each side; of these the one on the right is

PARISH OF ABBEY ST BATHANS.

almost entirely broken away, but enough remains of the other to show a girded alb, raised arms, and outstretched wings, indicating that the angels were represented as rising up from beneath the effigy and supporting it with their backs, wings, and arms. There are no traces of supporters at the head or feet.

That the crosier was not confined to abbots, but was also used by priors, is shown by such cases as that of the prior of Taunton, Somerset, who received a papal grant of pontifical insignia, except the mitre, in 1499.² The priors of Christ Church, Canterbury, and Durham used the crosier from 1374 and 1378 respectively. It may be gathered from this effigy that some Cistercian prioresses also used it.

The date of the effigy is perhaps the last half of the fifteenth century or the beginning of the sixteenth.

See *Eccles. Arch.*, iii. p. 410 (illus.); *Ber. Nat. Club*, 1890-91, p. 92; ¹ *Wedderburn Papers* (Hist. MSS. Com.), p. 272; ² Printed by Tanner, *Notitia Monastica*, Cambridge, 1787, p. xvi. n.

2. *Church (foundations), Abbey Hill*.—About $\frac{1}{4}$ mile south of the present church, within a shrubbery on the north slope of the Abbey Hill, lie the foundations of a church excavated in 1870. The structure, which shows no sign of a chancel arch, has measured internally some 38 feet in length by 15 feet in width, the end walls being about 5 feet thick, and the side walls about 3 feet. The remains of the south wall are about 2 feet high. This was probably the pre-Reformation parish church.

Font (supposed remains of).—Lying in the centre of the church is a broken ring of stone about 2 feet 6 inches in diameter, which may have formed the edge of a font.

See *Eccles. Arch.*, iii. p. 411 (plan); *Ber. Nat. Club*, 1869-72, p. 131, *ibid.*, 1890-91, p. 91.

O.S.M., BER., x, NW.*

Visited 5th August 1908.

DEFENSIVE CONSTRUCTION.

3. *Hill Fort, Shannabank Hill*.—On the top of this hill, about $\frac{1}{2}$ mile north-west of the parish church, and at an elevation of 803 feet above sea-level, is a fortified site (fig. 1) consisting of an oval enclosure 248 feet in length by 208 feet in breadth, surrounded by two low stony ramparts approximately parallel except towards the west, where they converge above a bank which slopes abruptly to the Monynut Burn. At the south end, from crest to crest of rampart, these defences measure 66 feet across. At the northern extremity and abutting on the outer rampart are the remains of a circular enclosure, within a single rampart. The entrances are not very distinct, but there appear to have been two through the outer rampart—one from the east side, and the other from the north. Several circular foundations are apparent partially against and upon the inner rampart on the east side, and there is another situated outside the inner rampart at the north end close to the west side. Adjacent to the outer rampart on the east side are several circular depressions, the

* This reference throughout is to the O.S. maps, 6-inch scale.

PARISH OF ABBEY ST BATHANS.

most distinct of which has a diameter of 11 feet and a depth of 2 feet. The interior appears to have been at one time under cultivation.

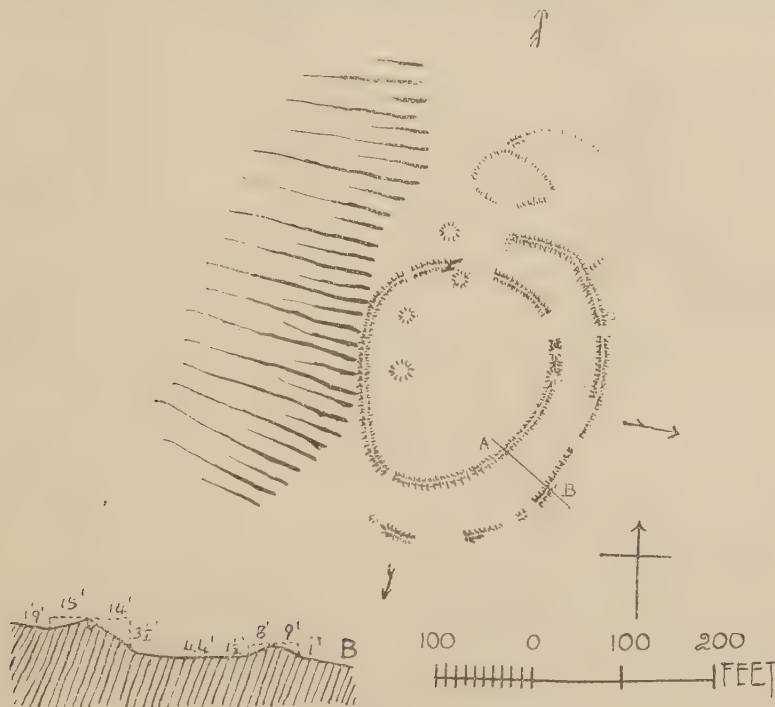


FIG. 1.—Hill Fort, Shannabank Hill (No. 3).

Some irregular foundations lie at the edge of the bank some 200 yards south of the fort. They are probably of later date.

O.S.M., BER., x. NW.

Visited 5th August 1908.

MISCELLANEOUS.

4. "*Blackdyke*."—About $\frac{1}{2}$ mile north-west of the Moorhouse there passes from the Ecclaw road westwards, in the direction of Abbey St Bathans, a trench known as a portion of the Blackdyke. It is sunk a foot or two below the level of the adjacent land, and is about 10 feet in breadth. There is no sign of a marginal mound, but there is an outcrop of stones all along its course on either side.

O.S.M., BER., x. NW. (unnoted).

Visited 5th August 1908.

SITES.

5. *Strafontane (Trois fontaines) Church and Graveyard*.—The O.S. map indicates this site on the right bank of the Monynut Water about $\frac{3}{4}$ mile above Abbey St Bathans, but no remains exist.

O.S.M. BER., x. NW.

Visited 5th August 1908.

The O.S. map also indicates sites as under:—

6, 7. *St Bathans Convent and Nun's Well*,*Abbey St Bathans.*

O.S.M. BER., x. NW.

8. *St Bathans Well* (covered).

" " "

PARISH OF AYTON.

ECCLESIASTICAL STRUCTURE.

9. *Ayton Church*.—This ivy-covered ruin stands in a burial-ground to the east of the present church. The only portion in fair preservation is a wing or aisle to the south of the east end of the nave, 20 feet across, and 29 feet in length along its east wall. It has a segmental-headed doorway in the east wall 5 feet in width, and at the south end a round-headed window 5 feet across, divided by mullions into three lights, crossed by a transom at the centre, with round-arched heads. It is now closed, and used as a burial-ground.

The church was dedicated to St Dionysius. It was often used as a place of conference by Scotch and English Commissioners in dealing with a truce.

See *Eccles. Arch.*, iii. p. 543 (illus.); *Ber. Nat. Club*, 1890-91, p. 93; Carr's *Coldingham*, p. 131 (illus.).

O.S.M., BER., xii. NW.

Visited 3rd August 1908.

DEFENSIVE CONSTRUCTION.

10. *Hill Fort, Chester Hill, Greystonelees*.—On the summit of

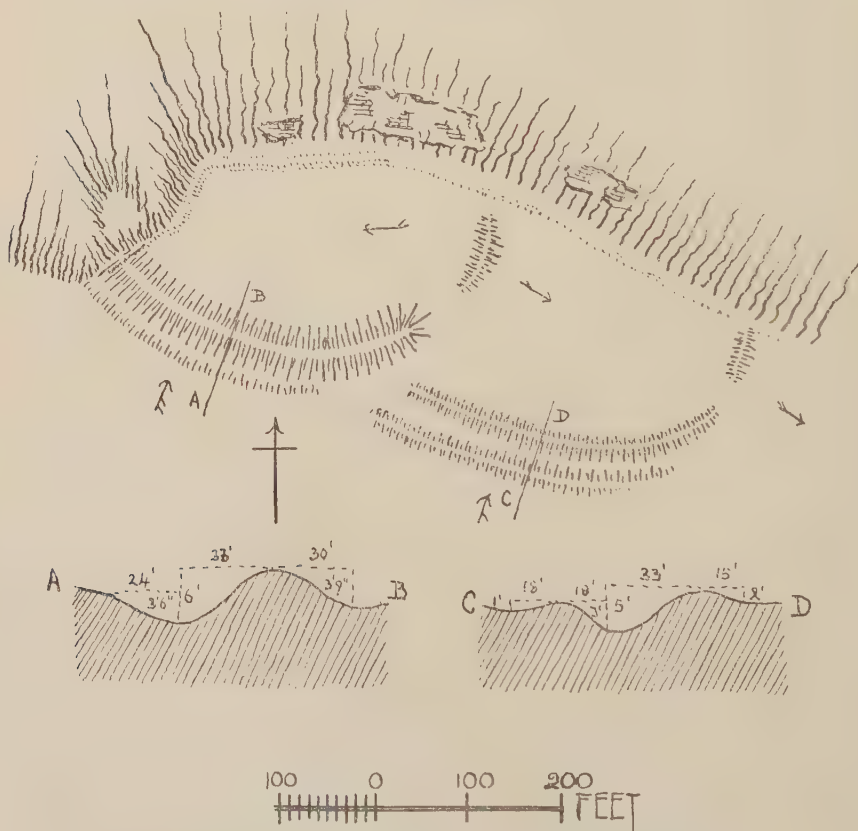


FIG. 2.—Hill Fort, Chester Hill, Greystonelees (No. 10).

Chester Hill, at an elevation of about 560 feet above sea-level and



FIG. 3.—Chancel Arch, Bunkle (No. 12).

PARISH OF AYTON.

some $\frac{3}{4}$ mile south of Burnmouth railway station, are the remains of a fortified enclosure (fig. 2). It is crescentic in form, resting on the edge of a steep slope to the northward and contained within a broad rampart and ditch. The greatest length is some 408 feet, and the breadth 228 feet. The rampart, which appears to be of earth, is still in places about 6 feet high above the bottom of the ditch, and the distance from its crest to the top of the counterscarp measures 70 feet. The entrance has been at the south-east. The site has been frequently ploughed over, and the defences, except towards the south-west, are much destroyed. A large annex measuring some 297 feet in length by 243 feet in breadth has been formed against the eastern end of the fort, and has been defended by a double rampart slighter than that of the main enclosure, with an intervening trench.

O.S.M., BER., xii. NW.

Visited 3rd August 1908.

MISCELLANEOUS.

11. *St. Abb's Well, Ayton*.—This well is indicated on the O.S. map about $\frac{1}{2}$ mile to the north-east of Ayton.

See *Antiquaries*, xvii. p. 186.

O.S.M., BER., xii. NW.

PARISH OF BUNKLE AND PRESTON.

ECCLESIASTICAL STRUCTURES.

12. *Bunkle Church*.—Among the numerous remains of Norman parish churches in Berwickshire, the existing fragment of Bunkle Church (fig. 3) is probably one of the earliest examples. It is situated within the churchyard to the south-east of the present parish church about $4\frac{1}{2}$ miles by road to the north-west of Chirside railway station. In 1820 the ancient church was almost entirely demolished, and the materials were used in the construction of the modern church. Of the original church nothing now remains but the apse, with the arch which has given access to it from the chancel. The apse is semicircular on plan, measuring about 11 by 7 feet within walls 2 feet 6 inches in thickness. It has been lighted by two small round-headed windows, one to the north-east and the other to the south-east, but without an east light. They are at a considerable height above the ground level, and measure 18 inches between the jambs, which, with the sills, are widely splayed to the interior. A plain recess, which probably served as a credence, exists close to the south-east window jamb. The arched entrance from the choir to the apsidal sanctuary is 7 feet 6 inches in width, formed in a wall measuring 3 feet in thickness. The arch is semicircular in form with a single square-edged order the full thickness of the wall, springing from a plain impost of small projection with a splay wrought on the lower edge, while the jambs are correspondingly plain. The apse is vaulted with a plain semi-dome covered on the exterior surface with overlapping stones. A few stones carved with the chevron ornament, which no doubt formed part of the original choir, have been built

PARISH OF BUNKLE AND PRESTON.

into the walls of the existing parish church. The extreme simplicity of every feature connected with this apse indicates that it is a very early example of the Norman period in Scotland, probably dating, as Mr T. S. Muir suggests, from the end of the 11th century.

Bunkle Church belonged to the Bishopric of Dunkeld, as also did the Church of Preston (No. 13).

See *Eccles. Arch.*, i. p. 314 (plan and illus.); *Ber. Nat. Club*, 1890-91, p. 95 (illus.); Muir's *Characteristics of Old Church Architecture*, p. 12 (footnote); Muir's *Eccles. Notes*, p. 117.

O.S.M., BER., x. SE.

Visited 17th August 1908.

13. *Preston Church*.—This is a ruin enshrouded in a luxuriant growth of ivy, and situated on the top of a high bank to the west of the road leading from Preston village to the bridge over the Whitadder. It has consisted of a nave and chancel of equal width—the whole internal measurements being about 70 feet by 14 feet 6 inches. There are two narrow-pointed windows in the east wall and another in the south wall of the chancel. Beneath the latter is a peculiar piscina consisting of a triangular shelf projecting about 17 inches from the wall, supported on a rounded base and containing a shallow basin. There are two square lintelled doorways on the south side.

See *Eccles. Arch.*, iii. p. 416 (plan and illus.); *Ber. Nat. Club*, 1890-91, p. 96 (plan and illus.).

O.S.M., BER., x. SE.

Visited 20th October 1908.

CASTELLATED AND DOMESTIC STRUCTURES.

14. *Blanerne Castle*.—Blanerne Castle is situated in close proximity to the modern mansion-house, and consists of two ruined and detached buildings. The easternmost, known as the Keep, is very ruinous; that to the west, a small rectangular building now called the "Guard House," showing the remains of a turret at the north-east angle, is somewhat less so. The doorway faces to the east, and on the wall above it is a window with a carved chequered stone under the sill. The walls are 4 feet 6 inches thick.

See *Cast. and Dom. Arch.*, iv. p. 383 (illus.); Carr's *Coldingham*, p. 81 (illus.).

O.S.M., BER., xvii. NW.

Visited 24th October 1908.

15. *Bunkle Castle*.—The remains of this castle, now insignificant, are situated on the east side of the road to Preston, $\frac{1}{4}$ mile to the west of Bunkle Church.

O.S.M., BER., x. SE.

16. *Billie Castle*.—About $\frac{1}{2}$ mile to the north of Billie Mains are the ruins of Billie Castle, now almost obliterated.

O.S.M., BER., xi. SW.

DEFENSIVE CONSTRUCTIONS.

Forts and Defensive Enclosures, Bunkle Edge, Marygold.

17. *Fort, Dogbush Plantation*.—About 120 yards distant from the north-east end of Dogbush plantation, and about $\frac{1}{2}$ mile north of Marygold farm-steading, at an elevation of some 820 feet above sea-level,

PARISH OF BUNKLE AND PRESTON.

is an enclosure (fig. 4) which crosses the plantation and emerges slightly on either side. It is oval in form, measuring over all some 510 feet by 390 feet, and is surrounded by a single rampart of earth and stone with a trench to the outside. The defences on the south-

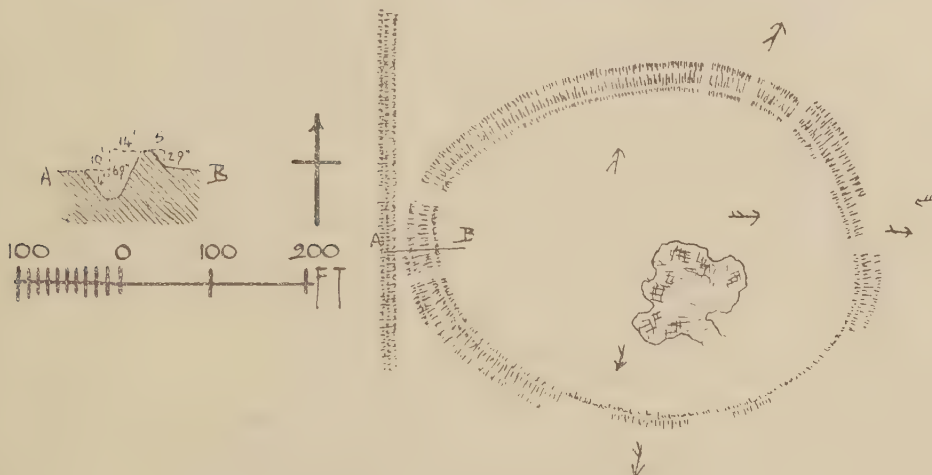


FIG. 4.—Fort, Dogbush Plantation, Bunkle Edge (No. 17).

west, from the crest of the rampart to that of the counterscarp of the trench, measure 22 feet across, while the bottom of the trench at deepest lies some 6 feet below the crest of the mound. The entrances are uncertain.

17A. *Defensive Enclosure, do.*—To the south-west, and, at its nearest point, 34 feet distant from the foregoing, a straight entrenchment runs north-north-west into the Drakemire Moor for a distance of about 600 feet; and about 750 feet south-west is a similar entrenchment running parallel, while a third trench with a slightly convex outline about 750 feet in length joins their north-west extremities. These entrenchments consist of a low mound about 2 feet high and ditch beyond—altogether about 15 feet across.

See *Antiquaries*, xxix. p. 165; *Ber. Nat. Club*, 1894–95, p. 372 (secs.); Christison, p. 354.

O.S.M., BER., x. NE.

Visited 17th August 1908.

18. *Fort, Marygold Hill Plantation.*—A little more than $\frac{1}{2}$ mile to the south-west of No. 17 along the plantation on Marygold Hill, at an elevation of nearly 800 feet above sea-level, is situated another fort (fig. 5). It is, however, entirely overgrown with young fir-trees and brackens, and its features can only with difficulty be discerned. It appears to be an irregular oval measuring some 321 feet by 255 feet internally, surrounded, except towards the west where the rampart is single, by double ramparts, seemingly of stone, and is subtended on the east by an annex somewhat rectangular on plan. As shown on the sections, the inner rampart rises above the intervening trench from 3 feet 8 inches to 7 feet, and above the bottom of the intervening trench from 8 to 11 feet. The elevation of the outer rampart is

PARISH OF BUNKLE AND PRESTON.

slight. There are indications of hut circles and other erections in the interior.

See *Ber. Nat. Club*, 1894-95, p. 368 (plan and secs.); Christison, p. 354.

O.S.M., BER., x. NE.

Visited 17th August 1908.

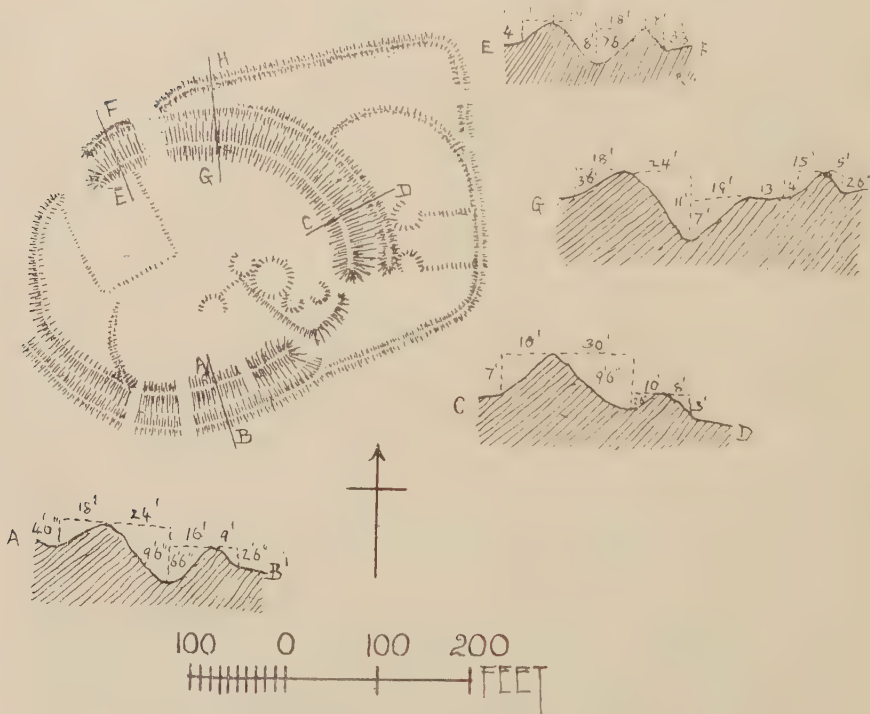


FIG. 5.—Fort, Marygold Hill Plantation, Bunkle Edge (No. 18).

19. *Defensive Enclosure, Drakemire*.—Apparently in connection with the foregoing (No. 18), there are the remains of another enclosure extending from the wood into the Drakemire Moor on the north-west. It is contained on three sides, the south side being obliterated, by a mound and ditch about 19 feet across, the ditch in places being 4 to 5 feet deep and about 3 feet wide at bottom. The two short parallel straight sides measure some 250 feet and 300 feet respectively, and the curved side which joins them about 1500 feet. From the south-west corner of the enclosure an ancient track consisting of an irregular mound about 14 feet across, and a trench in places 3 feet below its crest, runs north-west in an irregular course across the moor. A similar, though less noticeable track, the mound and trench of which measure some 15 feet over all, crosses the plantation immediately to the south-west, and runs through the heather in a south-west direction for a distance of about 300 yards. Crossing the trench are numerous traverses about 9 feet apart.

Some 150 yards east of the above enclosure, and 50 yards from

PARISH OF BUNKLE AND PRESTON.

rampart is thus of slightly higher elevation than that around the interior. There appear to have been two entrances, one towards the north end of the terrace on the east, and the other at the west side of the fort. To the south of this entrance the top of the inner rampart

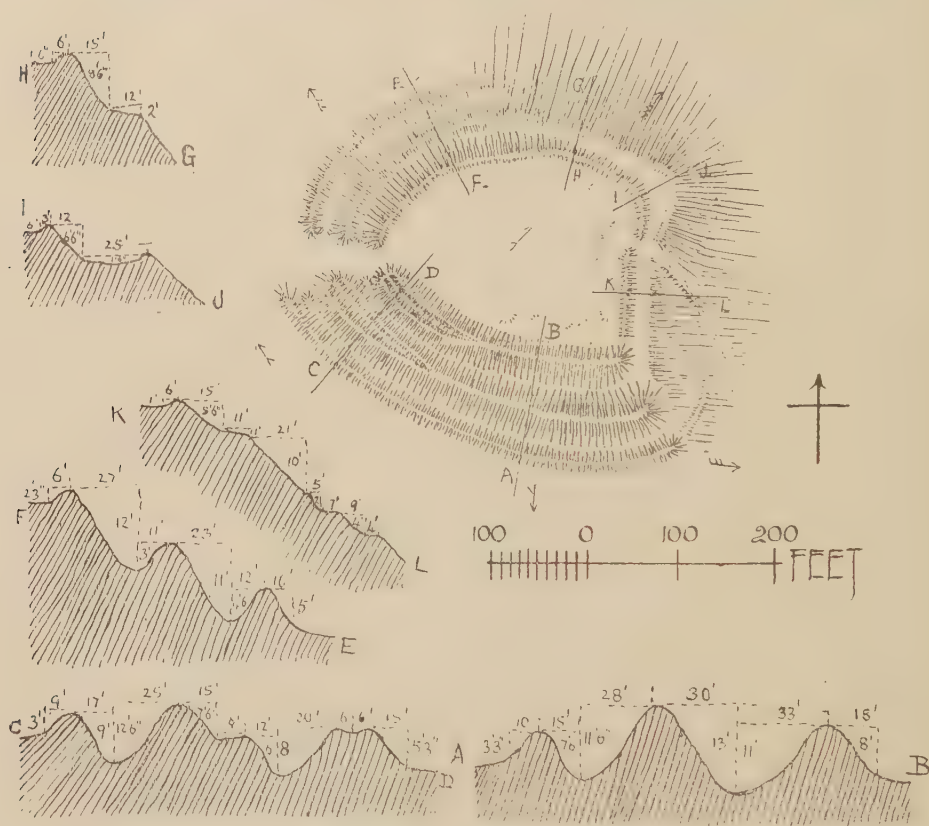


FIG. 7.—Fort, Prestoncleuch (No. 21).

is grooved for some distance, and the middle rampart has a platform in its rear. In the interior area are some depressions suggestive of hut circles. The interior is largely covered with a deep growth of heather.

See *Antiquaries*, xxix. p. 167 (plan and secs.); *Ber. Nat. Club*, 1894-95, p. 367 (plan and secs.); Christison, p. 354.

O.S.M., BER., x. SE.

Visited 9th October 1908.

22. *Fort, Marygold Farm*.—About $\frac{1}{4}$ mile north-north-east of Marygold farm-steading, in the corner of a grass field, at an elevation of 600 feet above the sea, are the remains of a circular enclosure, much ploughed down, surrounded by a single rampart and ditch, having a diameter from crest to crest of rampart of about 220 feet.

O.S.M., BER., x. NE. ("site").

Visited 17th August 1908.

23. *Fort, Fosterland Burn*.—About $\frac{1}{4}$ mile north of the road to Preston, at an elevation of some 700 feet over sea-level, and on the

PARISH OF BUNKLE AND PRESTON.

left bank of the Fosterland Burn, and 100 feet above it, is the site of a fort of circular form which has measured interiorly some 231 feet by 207 feet (fig. 8). The defences have been much effaced, but though

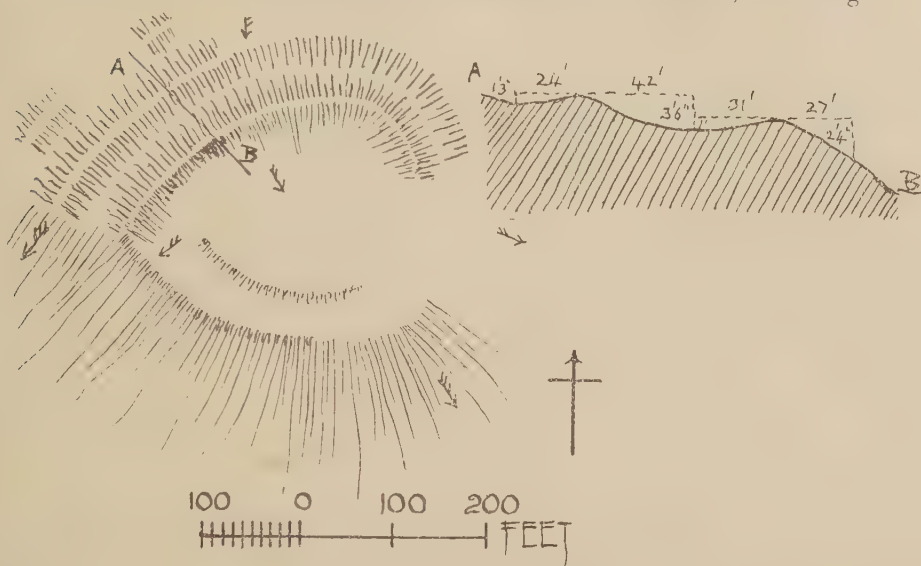


FIG. 8.—Fort, Fosterland Burn (No. 23).

obliterated on the east they are represented on the north by two wide ramparts and traces of a third, while there is an indication of another along the edge of the slope to the south.

O.S.M., BER., xi. NW. ("supposed site").

Visited 17th August 1908.

MISCELLANEOUS.

24. *Market Cross, Preston*.—The remains of the Cross at Preston consist of a rectangular shaft of sandstone about 5 feet high set on a modern base. It is illustrated in Small's *Crosses*, pl. 84.

O.S.M., BER., x. SE.

Visited 9th October 1908.

PARISH OF CHANNELKIRK.

CASTELLATED AND DOMESTIC STRUCTURE.

25. *Bastel House, Carfrae*.—At the end of the garden adjoining the farm-house of Carfrae are the ruined remains of a bastel house still standing as high as the first floor. It has a round tower, which has contained the staircase, in the south-east corner. Access to this has been by a doorway from the east of the two vaulted apartments in the basement. Length of frontage, 35 feet; of east wall, including diameter of tower (18 feet), 29 feet 6 inches.

See *History of Channelkirk*, p. 654.

O.S.M., BER., xiii. NE. (unnoted). Visited 17th October 1908.

PARISH OF CHANNELKIRK.

DEFENSIVE CONSTRUCTIONS.

26. *Defensive Enclosure, Glengelt*.—About $\frac{1}{2}$ mile north-west of the parish church, at the upper side of Glengelt farm and some 250 yards back from the Raughy Burn, are the remains of the so-called "Roman Camp" of Channelkirk, planned and described by General Roy. The indefinite remains of a rampart with stones protruding from the surface along its course may be seen running north-west for a short distance, and thereafter passing beneath the Kirkton hill march dyke, continuing parallel with the burn in a south-south-westerly direction.

See *History of Channelkirk*, p. 642; Roy, p. 61, pl. vi.

O.S.M., BER., xiii. NW.

Visited 17th October 1908.

27. *Fort, Kirktonhill*.—This fort (fig. 9) is situated about 520 yards west of Kirktonhill farm-steading, and at the west point of Kirkton-

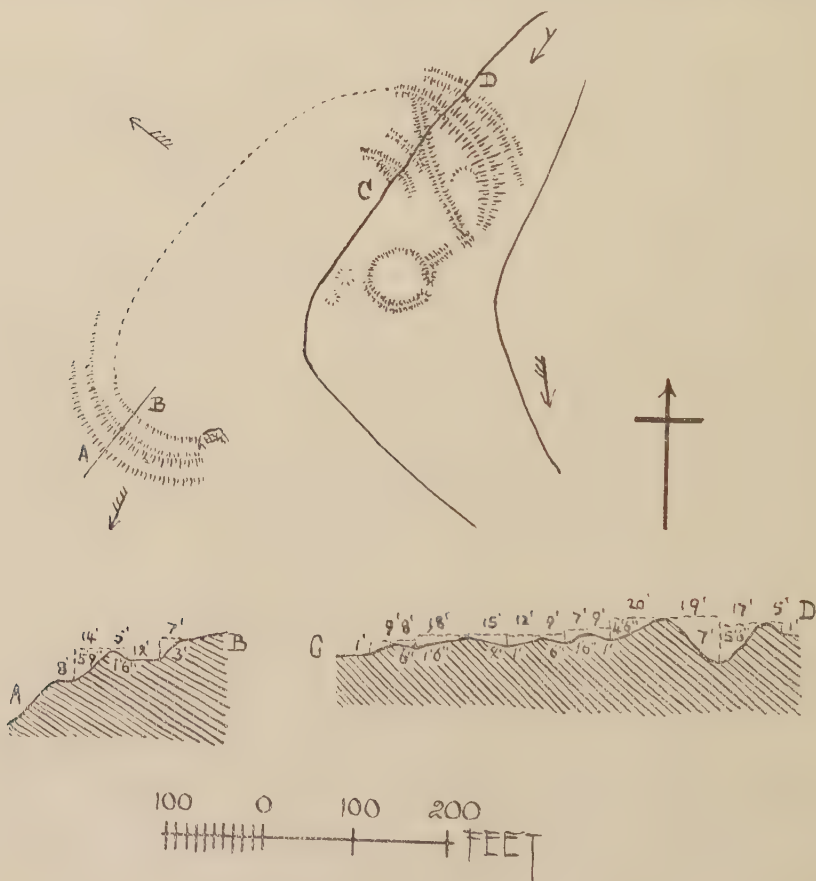


FIG. 9.—Fort, Kirktonhill (No. 27).

hill plantation, some 1050 feet above sea-level and 200 feet above the Raughy Burn. The defences have suffered much from cultivation and

PARISH OF CHANNELKIRK.

quarrying, and on the south-east and north-west have entirely disappeared. The remains represent an oval enclosure measuring over all about 570 feet in length. At the north-east end there remains a short segment of a rampart rising some 4 feet 6 inches above the interior level protected by a trench in front, and some 35 feet in breadth, 7 feet in depth below its crest and 5 feet 6 inches below the crest of the slight mound which crowns the counterscarp. A slight inner mound, probably secondary, crossing the end of the oval obliquely forms a chord to this segment 60 feet back from it at the centre of its curve. In rear of the second mound there appear to be short sections of two slight mounds lying parallel with the main rampart. At the edge of the steep bank of the burn, at the south-west end of the fort, the defences consist of three concentric lines—a slight trench, a low rampart, and a glacis beyond. There has been an entrance towards the east. In the interior is a circular enclosure measuring about 62 feet in diameter.

See *History of Channellkirk*, p. 647 (illus.); *Antiquaries*, xxix. p. 128; Roy, p. 61, pl. vi.

O.S.M., BER., xiii. NW.

Visited 17th October 1908.

28. *Fort, Hillhouse*.—This fort (fig. 10) is situated on the south end of Ditcher Law, between the Kelphope and Hillhouse Burns, immediately to the north of Hillhouse farm-steading, at an elevation of some 1030 feet above sea-level, and is a large, irregular, pear-shaped construction, which has suffered much from quarrying. Towards the north, where the ground is fairly level, there have been three ramparts of earth and stone, supplemented on the north-west by a ditch; while at the south end, around the abrupt termination of the hill, the three concentric ramparts are transformed to terraces. The outer rampart towards the north-west is, in places, 9 feet high in front, and three feet to four feet high in rear. The other two ramparts are lower, and are respectively 34 feet and 50 feet apart. There are numerous circular and semicircular depressions in the interior, especially on the east flank. The interior area measures some 410 feet in length and 290 feet in width at the north end, where broadest.

See *History of Channellkirk*, p. 650 (illus.); *Antiquaries*, xxix. p. 129.

O.S.M., BER., xiii. NE.

Visited 16th October 1908.

29. *Fort, Bowerhouse*.—Situated about $\frac{1}{3}$ mile west-north-west of the farm-steading of Bowerhouse, at an elevation of 1000 feet above the sea, enclosed, and planted with trees, is a fort (fig. 11), oval in form, measuring 270 feet by 170 feet, contained within two concentric mounds measuring 26 feet from crest to crest, and separated by a trench. The inner mound, at its highest point towards the north-west, is about 6 feet high to the outside, the outer one considerably less. The ramparts are of earth and stone. There is an entrance towards the north-east, which may, however, be secondary. Where the outer rampart on the north side has been situated in the adjacent

PARISH OF CHANNELKIRK.



FIG. 10.—Fort, Hillhouse (No. 28).

PARISH OF CHANNELKIRK.

field, it has been entirely ploughed down. The interior is rocky, and has suffered from quarrying.

See *Antiquaries*, xxix. p. 136; *History of Channelkirk*, p. 656.

O.S.M., BER., xiii. SE.

Visited 17th October 1908.

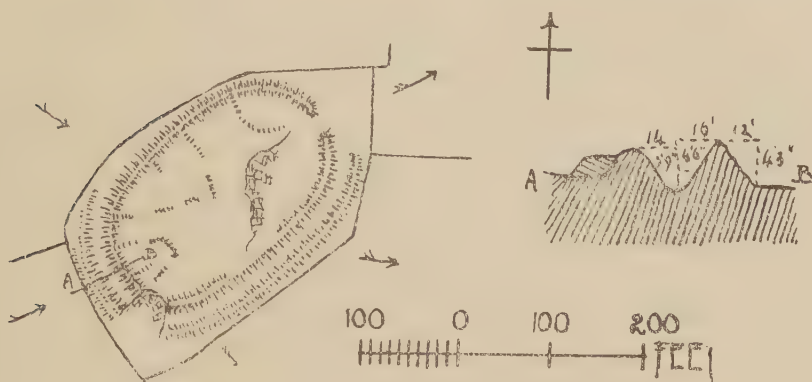


FIG. 11.—Fort, Bowerhouse (No. 29).

30. *Fort, Over Howden.*—In arable land about 100 yards to the west of the steading of Over Howden, and at an elevation of some 900 feet over sea-level, are situated the remains of a circular fort measuring some 330 feet by 300 feet (fig. 12). It is surrounded by one low

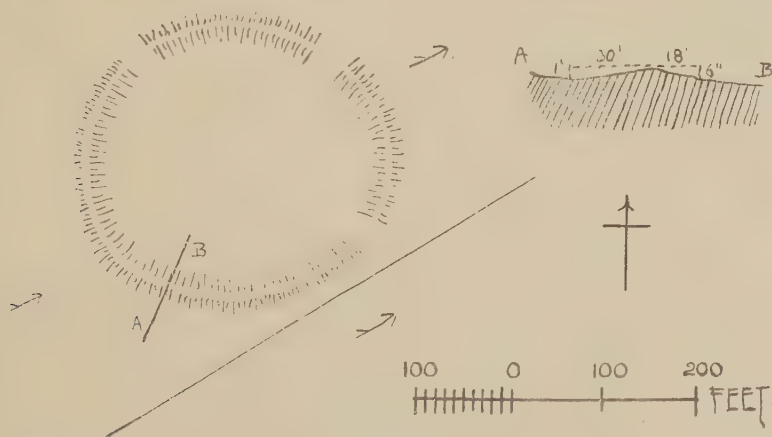


FIG. 12.—Fort, Over Howden (No. 30).

broad rampart of earth, the deeper soil on the inner side of which indicates a trench.

Numerous flint arrow-heads have been found in the vicinity, including a number of the unusual hollow-based, lop-sided variety fashioned from black flint.

31. *Fort, do.*—Some 200 yards south-west of the farm-steading of Over Howden, and at an elevation of some 960 feet over sea-level,

PARISH OF CHANNELKIRK.

are the remains of another fort (fig. 13) situated at the edge of a slope which descends for 150 feet to a burn on the south. It has been oval in form, measuring some 354 feet by 213 feet and surrounded by two ramparts now much effaced.

O.S.M., BER., xiii. SW.

Visited April 1912.

32. *Fort, Carfrae*.—The remains of this fort (fig. 14) are situated about $\frac{1}{2}$ mile south-south-west of Carfrae farm-steading, at the north end of a high ridge and at an elevation of some 260 feet above the Headshaw Burn. It has been oval in form, measuring approximately 350 feet by 210 feet. At the south-east end three broad ramparts are visible, and two ramparts are traceable as terraces at the north-west end: elsewhere the defences are obliterated.

O.S.M., BER., xiii. NE.

Visited June 1909.

MISCELLANEOUS.

33. *Construction (remains), Over Howden*.—On the summit, some 700 yards west-south-west of the farm-steading of Over Howden, on a site commanding a very extensive view, is a circular stony area, 30 yards in diameter. It is marked "Wardlaw Camp" in the map of Berwickshire (1821), in Thomson's Atlas, but has more the appearance of the site of a cairn.

O.S.M., BER., xiii. SW.

Visited June 1909.

34. *Excavated and Walled Area, Clints Hill*.—About 600 yards west of Clints, on the steep south-western slope of Clints Hill, at an elevation of 1250 feet above sea-level, is an irregularly shaped area measuring about 90 yards from north-west to south-east and 40 yards across, excavated on the upper side and walled on the lower side and round the ends. The walls, which measure from 6 to 8 feet in width and rise about 18 inches in height, are formed of earth. The interior is excavated in parts to a depth of some 5 feet, and is broken up into irregular enclosures by dividing mounds. An old track passes through the higher part of the enclosure.

O.S.M., BER., xiiiA. SE. (unnoted). Visited 6th February 1914.

35. *The "Girthgate"*.—An ancient roadway bearing this name goes through the parish, entering near its south-west boundary and passing northward towards Soutra. The course of the road is shown on the accompanying map (fig. 15).

"Girth" was the name for a sanctuary enclosure, such as the famous "gyrth" round St Duthac's Chapel in Tain, to which the wife and daughter of Robert Bruce fled for protection in 1306; while "gate" is for "gait" = road. This "girth-road" is said to have gone down by the Allan Water to Melrose, but, though abbeys and churches generally had privilege of sanctuary, the special bearing of this road is on the "girth" at Soutra Hospital.

See *History of Channelkirk*, p. 666.

O.S.M., BER., xiii. SW. (unnoted).

36. *"Resting-house," near Clints*.—Some $\frac{3}{4}$ mile south-east of Clints and about 300 yards to the north of the county boundary are the ruins of a building marked on the O.S. map "Resting House." The

PARISH OF CHANNELKIRK.

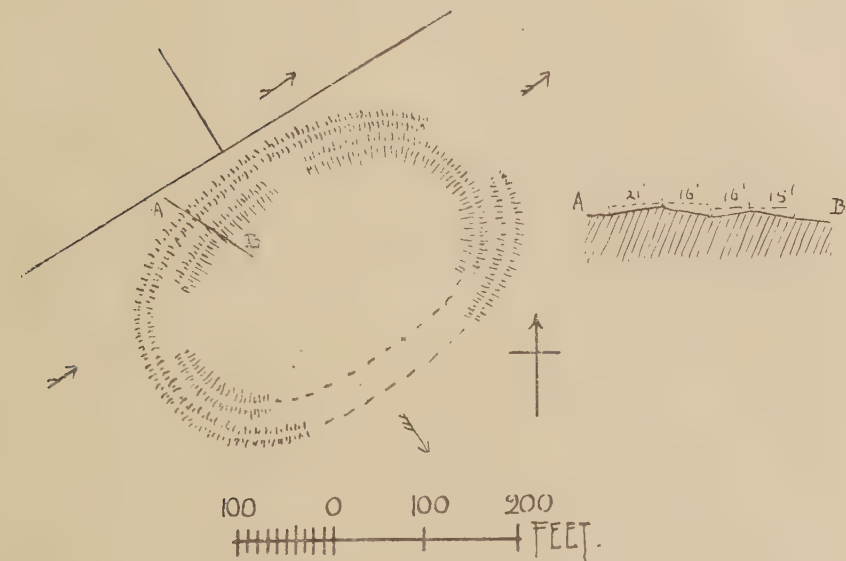


FIG. 13.—Fort, Over Howden (No. 31).

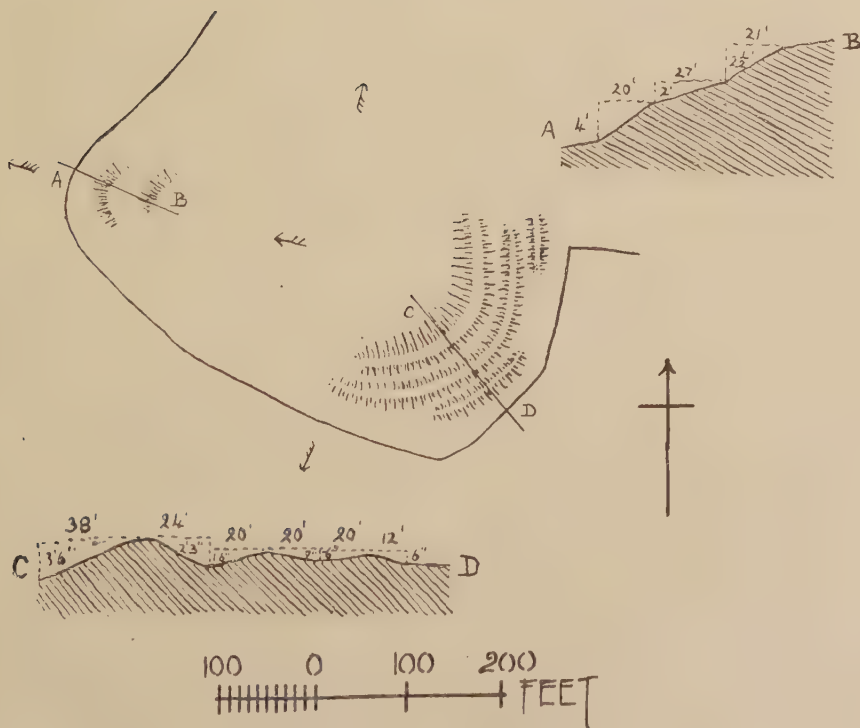


FIG. 14.—Fort, Carfrae (No. 32).

PARISH OF CHANNELKIRK.

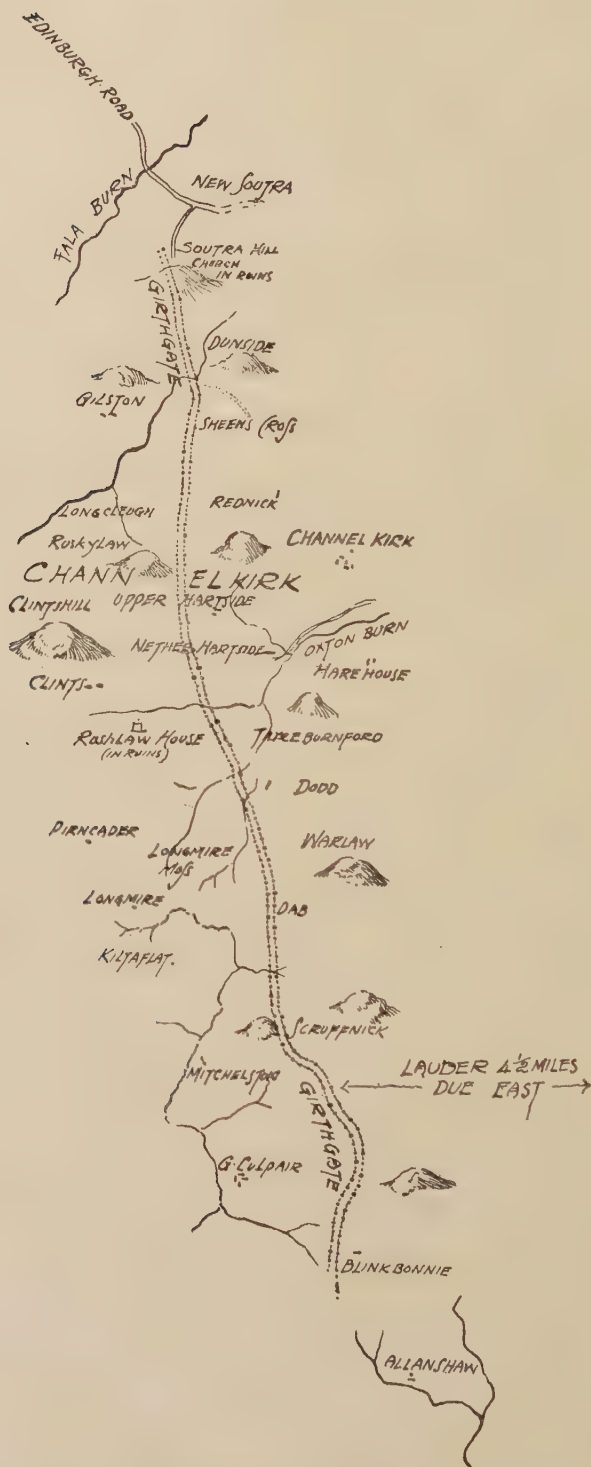


FIG. 15.—The "Girthgate," from a map of Berwickshire (scale 1 inch to a mile), by Capt. Armstrong & Son; engraved by A. Bell, 1771 (No. 35).

PARISH OF CHANNELKIRK.

original building, of which only a portion of the vaulted lower storey now remains, has been oblong on plan measuring internally 20 feet 9 inches by 14 feet, with walls from 2 feet 9 inches to 3 feet 6 inches in thickness. The entrance, defended by a bar—the slot for which is visible in the wall—is in the east wall and measures 5 feet 9 inches by 3 feet 1 inch. The vault was apparently a semi-circular barrel-vault springing from a scarcement 3 feet 7 inches above the level of the door sill to a height of 11 feet. At the level of the door lintel a row of joist holes spaced some 5 feet apart indicates the existence of an intermediate floor, though of small dimensions, between the ground floor and the vault. Built of the local greywacke, the masonry is of a rude description. The lintel and one or two of the jambstones of the door are the only pieces of freestone visible.

A smaller structure has subsequently been erected, abutting on the east wall, making the plan T-shaped. It measures internally 14 feet 9 inches by 10 feet, with walls 2 feet 1 inch in thickness.*

Being close to the "Girthgate," there is a tradition that this was the place where the monks and pilgrims rested for refreshment, but there is no authentic history regarding the building. On the map of 1771 showing the line of the Girthgate (fig. 15) it is designated "Rashlaw House," which may be for Rush-law, from the coarse rush-like grass growing on the high moor or law.

See *History of Channelkirk*, p. 668 (illus.); *Stat. Acct.*, xiii, p. 390. O.S.M., BER., xiii. SW.

37. "*Holy Well*," *Kirktonhill*.—About $\frac{1}{3}$ mile south-south-west of the church, the O.S. map indicates a "holy well." It is locally known as "the well of the holy water cleuch."

See *History of Channelkirk*, p. 668 (illus.).

O.S.M., BER., xiii. NW.

PARISH OF CHIRNSIDE.

ECCLESIASTICAL STRUCTURE.

38. *Chirnside Church*.—This ancient church is situated upon high ground to the east of the road which passes from north to south through the village of Chirnside. It is now much altered and restored, but the original building appears to have been of the simple Norman type, oblong on plan and measuring some 78 by 23 feet over all. The only feature of interest now remaining is the Norman doorway at the west end of the south wall formed within a projection from the main wall of 9½ inches and about 10 feet 2 inches in width. The doorway is lintelled, having a half-round bead worked on the exterior angle, and measuring 2 feet 10 inches between the jambs and 6 feet 10 inches in height. The section of each outer jamb consists of two square recesses containing nook shafts with

* From plan and particulars kindly supplied by Mr A. Webster Peacock, F.S.A. Scot., Architect, Edinburgh.

PARISH OF CHIRNSIDE.

simply-moulded bases and terminating in cushion caps with square abaci, each supporting one order of a segmental arch. It is to be noted that the abaci which support the inner order are placed at a lower level than those of the outer order. The face of the inner arch is decorated with a chevron, but the soffit is plain, while the outer order has a bead-and-hollow moulding wrought on the angle. The whole is enclosed with a small moulded label having a return at each termination, an unusual feature in Norman work. A modern stone porch has recently been erected over this doorway. Fragmentary portions of side walls remain, probably indicating the position of an older porch. The church had formerly a vaulted west tower, which was taken down in 1750.

In the *Taxatio* of 1176 the "Ecclesia de Chirnesyd" is valued at 50 merks. It was annexed as a prebend to the Collegiate Church of Dunbar in 1396. Judging by the style of the south doorway, the church was probably erected about the middle of the 12th century.

Sun-dial.—An old sun-dial has in recent years been erected at the south-west angle of the church. It is square on plan with a half-round base resting on a plain plinth, and terminating in a circular necking surmounted by a ball finial. On the west and south sides of the plain plinth, below the two dial faces, is a motto of incised Roman lettering with the legend *HOC AGE DUM LUMEN EST*.* Incised on the upper dexter angle of the south dial face is the date 1816. Both the lettering and figures appear to be of later date than the dial itself.

See *Eccles. Arch.*, i. p. 322 (illus.); *Cast. and Dom. Arch.*, v. p. 390 (illus.); *Ber. Nat. Club*, 1890-91, p. 100; Carr's *Coldingham*, p. 163 (illus.); *Antiquaries*, xxiv. p. 186 (sun-dial illus.).

O.S.M., BER., xvii. NW.

Visited 19th April 1913.

CASTELLATED AND DOMESTIC STRUCTURES.

39. *Edington Castle or Manor-house*.—The scanty remains of Edington Castle are situated at the side of a market-garden about 100 yards south of the road from Berwick to Chiruride, and some $\frac{3}{4}$ mile south of Edington Hill farm. They consist of the south front, 86 feet in length, with a portion of the east wall, 24 feet in length. Thickness of walls 3 feet. The south wall is about 10 feet high.

See Carr's *Coldingham*, p. 162.

Dovecot.—A large dovecot, with a tiled roof and crow-step gables, stands in the south-east corner of the market garden at Edington. It is built of large blocks of dressed sandstone, and its walls are some 3 feet in thickness.

O.S.M., BER., xvii. N.E.

Visited 6th August 1908.

DEFENSIVE CONSTRUCTION.

40. *Fort, Ninewells*.—The remains of this fort (fig. 16) are situated some 150 feet south of the south lodge of Ninewells on the edge of a

* "This do while there is light."

PARISH OF CHIRNSIDE.

steep and partly precipitous bank, some 80 feet above the Whitadder, and at an elevation of some 220 feet over sea-level. It appears to have been a crescentic fort of which two ramparts are traceable for a part of their course, extending from the edge of the bank at the north

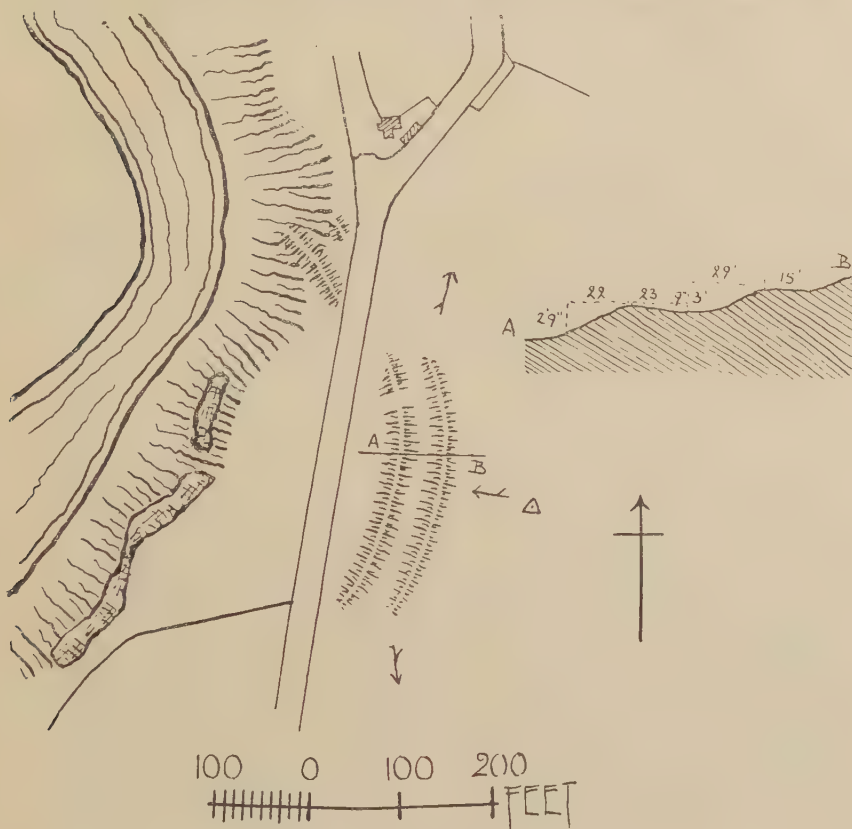


FIG. 16.—Fort, Ninewells (No. 40).

end of the enceinte, and beyond the public road, reappearing for a distance of some 280 feet in a grass park and becoming obliterated before recrossing the road. The estimated chord of the crescent has been some 452 feet, and its depth at centre 174 feet.

O.S.M., BER., xvii. NW. (unnoted).

Visited May 1911.

SEPULCHRAL CONSTRUCTION.

41. *Cairn (supposed), Edington.*—In the meadow near the south-west corner of the market-garden at Edington is a mound about 3 feet in height, oval in outline, measuring 43 feet in length by 27 feet in breadth, at the edge of which a cist was discovered many years ago.

See *Ber. Nat. Club*, 1873–75, p. 24.

O.S.M., BER., xvii. NE.

Visited 6th August 1908.

PARISH OF CHIRNSIDE.

MISCELLANEOUS.

42. *Dovecot near Chirnside Church*.—In the corner of a cottage garden about 170 yards north of Chirnside Church is a small dovecot (fig. 17) conical in form, divided into two stages by a ledge at 10 feet from the ground. An aperture in the centre of the roof affords means for the ingress and egress of the pigeons. The circumference at base is some 60 feet.

O.S.M., BER., xvii. NW.

Visited 6th August 1908.

43. *Cup-marked Stone, Blackburn*.—This stone is situated about $\frac{3}{4}$ mile north-west of Edington Hill farm, covering a well on the left bank of a small stream which crosses a piece of rough meadow towards the south-west end of the Blackburn plantation, from which it is distant some 40 yards. It is a roughly rectangular block of freestone, with its longest axis east and west, having a fairly level surface except where it is fractured towards the north side. It measures in length 4 feet 4 inches, in breadth 2 feet 6 inches, and in thickness 10 inches. At the south-west corner is a single oval cup-mark 5 inches long, 3 inches broad at the centre, and $1\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 inches deep, on the surface of which the tool-marks are very apparent. From the upper end of the cup-mark to the edge of the stone, a margin of about 1 inch, is a narrow groove, and a similar groove from its lower end is scored in a curve diagonally across the surface. The slab is said to have formed the covering of a cist.

See *Ber. Nat. Club*, 1869-72, p. 350.

O.S.M., BER., xi. S.E. (unnoted).

Visited 6th August 1908.

SITE.

44. *Edington Bastel*.—The supposed site of Edington Bastel is indicated on the O.S. map near the Whitadder about $\frac{1}{2}$ mile south-west of Edington Mains.

O.S.M., BER., xvii. NE.

PARISH OF COCKBURNSPATH.

ECCLESIASTICAL STRUCTURES.

45. *Cockburnspath Church*.—The village of Cockburnspath is situated some 7 miles to the south-east of Dunbar, and distant about 1 mile from the sea-coast. Originally the dwelling-houses appear to have been grouped around a market-square of which the old market cross still forms the central feature. The church, which stands near the south side of the square, has undergone several restorations. On plan it is a simple oblong measuring some 80 feet by 18 feet 3 inches over walls averaging 3 feet in thickness, and having a diagonal buttress with a single intake at each angle. There are also several indications of an early base-course. The interior of the church has been completely modernised, and the old walls have been pierced with new windows and doorways. Built into



FIG. 17.—Dovecot, Chirside (No. 42).



FIG. 18.—Cockburnspath Church : Tower (No. 45).

PARISH OF COCKBURNSPATH.

the wall immediately above the exterior of the south-eastern doorway is the pointed arch-head of a two-light window containing tracery of the cusped geometrical type within a moulded label. The details indicate that a church existed on the present site in the 14th and 15th centuries, which in its turn probably succeeded a still earlier building. The tower (fig. 18), situated in the middle of the west gable, is the most interesting feature now remaining. It measures some 9 feet in diameter within walls averaging 1 foot 6 inches in thickness, and contains a wheel-staircase of stone. The total height measured from the level of the church floor to the upper coping is about 30 feet. It is divided into two unequal stages by a string-course a few feet above the apex level of the church roof. The lower stage is lighted by two narrow rectangular windows, while the upper part has several round-headed openings with semicircular depressions formed opposite each other in the centre of the jambs, thus recalling the cross-shaped loopholes of early castles. Unlike the masonry of the church, the tower walls have been built with rubble which has been covered with roughcast. The tower has been added to the 14th century west gable in the late 16th or early 17th century, and doubtless then terminated in a conical roof of timber and slates. Access is gained by a square-headed doorway entering from within the church to the wheel staircase, which is continued up to the level of the string-course. In the construction of the tower it is interesting to note that the binding effect of the stone steps has obviated the necessity of thick outer walls.

A small tomb-house, roofed with a pointed barrel vault, abuts against the east wall of the church, and is now used as a heating chamber. It is entered by a lintelled doorway formed in the centre of the east wall. The date 1614 is carved on the apex of the gable, surmounting which there is a stone, bearing a shield now much worn, charged with arms:—A chevron between two stars in chief and a crescent in base (for Arnot). On the dexter side of the shield the letter W is faintly discernible on the surface of the wall.*

Lying close to the north wall within the vault is a stone slab measuring 6 feet by 2 feet 6 inches, having a shield carved on the exposed surface charged with three escutcheons; above on a scroll is the motto *SERVA JUGUM*, and around, the letters D-I-H. (Hay).

A chapel and a hospital appear to have existed at Cockburnspath from early times. Robert chaplain of Colbrandspath is mentioned in 1255, but there seems to be some doubt as to the site of the church mentioned.

Sun-dial.—A sun-dial forming the terminal of the south-west buttress is of a remarkable type. The dial face slopes inwards and the sides are splayed towards a narrow necking where they join a chamfered base. The upper surface slopes in line with the pitch of the south half of the gable, having a semicircular hollow cut out of the centre. Below the west side a triangular-shaped arm juts out in a curious fashion. It has been suggested that the shadow cast from

* "Wil Arnote portionario de Coldbrandispeth" witnessed a Charter at Edinburgh on 28th January 1607. *Ber. Nat. Club*, 1900, pp. 136-162.

PARISH OF COCKBURNSPATH.

this projection on to the surface of the west gable may have been designed as a secondary sun-dial, but no indications of a dial face or figures now remain.

See *Eccles. Arch.*, iii. p. 413 (plan and illus.); *Cast. and Dom. Arch.*, v. p. 382 (illus.); *Eccles. Soc.*, vol. ii. pt. i. p. 178 (illus.); *Ber. Nat. Club*, 1890-91, p. 101 (illus.); *ibid.*, 1896-98, p. 19; *Antiquaries*, xxiv. p. 181 (sun-dial illus.).

O.S.M., BER., i. SW. Visited November 1908 and April 1913.

46. *St Helen's Church*.—The ruins of this church are situated on a lofty headland overlooking the sea-coast about 2 miles east of Cockburnspath and $\frac{1}{4}$ mile north of Old Cambus, West Mains. The church has been of the simple Norman type, consisting of a small rectangular chancel measuring 15 feet 2 inches by 11 feet 6 inches and a nave 30 feet 9 inches by 18 feet, within walls averaging 3 feet in thickness. The west gable is obviously of later date. Both nave and chancel have been originally roofed with a barrel-vault of which only a few indications remain at the level of the springing. The east and south walls of the chancel are now almost razed to the ground, but the north wall, which has been formed without openings, remains to a height of about 8 or 10 feet above the ground level. According to the description of this church by Mr T. S. Muir in 1845, there was originally a narrow east light having a slightly pointed arch-head to the exterior, while the arch-head to the interior was semicircular in form, set in a recess, and decorated on the arch and jambs with a single chevron. According to the same authority, the chancel arch has been about 7 feet in width. It is now represented by broken and fragmentary jambs which have probably consisted of a central engaged shaft flanked by two smaller shafts of the same type. The caps and bases are now demolished, but the continuation of the north abaci can still be made out on the north-east face of the nave wall, decorated with a series of incised rosettes. The west wall-face on each side of the chancel arch has contained a rectangular recess. Similarly placed arched recesses occur one on each side of the chancel arch at Tynninghame in East Lothian. Their purpose, however, seems to be uncertain. Portions of the north and south walls of the nave remain to a considerable height. At the west end of the north and south walls there is a rough opening which may indicate the position of two entrance doorways. The upper part of the north wall is said to have been rebuilt. In the south wall there were two windows having three wall recesses with segmental arch-heads formed below the level of the sills, each measuring from 4 to 5 feet in width, 11 inches in depth, and 3 feet above the present ground level. Unfortunately a small portion at the east end of this wall is all that now survives. The west gable has been rebuilt in the later style of the 14th or 15th century, and is consequently in a better state of repair. It consists of a plain wall with a diagonal buttress of three stages at each angle. The wall has seven rows of square put-log holes, all of which, except the lowest row, pierced the wall. These were perhaps intended to hold the ends of timber scaffolding. Similar holes are found in what remains of the other walls.



FIG. 19.—Carved Stone, St Helen's Churchyard (No. 46 (4)).

PARISH OF COCKBURNSPATH.

Aldcambus was formerly a separate parish, but is now merged in Cockburnspath, and its church was dedicated to St Helen. The Manor of Aldcambus was granted by King Edgar to the Monks of Durham in 1100, and it "belonged to the monastery of Coldingham as a cell of Durham," but obviously the church is of later date. The ornamental design wrought on the abaci, which is the only detail that survives, is similar in character to that which occurs on the abaci of the chancel arch of Legerwood Church (No. 239).

See *Eccles. Arch.*, i. p. 323 (plan and illus.); *Ber. Nat. Club*, 1890-91, p. 102; *Antiquaries*, iii. p. 296 (plan and illus.); Carr's *Coldingham*, p. 98 (illus.); Lawrie's *Early Scottish Charters*, p. 17.

Sculptured Stones.

(1) Some 12 feet south-south-west of the south buttress of the west gable lying east and west and almost overgrown with turf is a stone of modified hog-back type. It is 4 feet 10 inches in length, being slightly imperfect at the east end, 15 inches across the base at the west end, and 12 inches at the east end; it has a depth of 11 inches at the west end and 9 inches at the east end, and measures 5 inches across the flat top. Along the north side are faint traces of one or two rows of scale ornament with chevrons underneath. On the south side is carved in relief a dragonsque animal, its head turned backwards and its tail curled over its back, 1 foot 3 inches in length, and separated by a panel of interlaced ornament, 5 inches across, from a horse which has probably had a rider, now worn off, 1 foot 2 inches in length. Between the horse and the east end of the stone is a compartment, filled with chevron ornament, 6 inches across. The carving is much worn.

(2) Lying to the south of the chancel, at the east end of a group of table stones, is a portion of a stone similar to the last. It lies north and south, and measures 2 feet in length, 1 foot 4 inches across the base, 6 inches across the flat top, and is 10 inches deep at the point of fracture. About 5 inches below the flat top, on the west side, occur three overlapping rows of scale ornament; and on the east side, towards the north or broken end, is the indistinct figure of a four-legged animal. The ornament is much decayed.

(3) Some 10 feet south of the west end of the south wall lies a stone 4 feet 8 inches in length by 1 foot 7 inches in breadth, diminishing to 1 foot 2 inches at the foot, upon which is rudely incised the figure of a man with hand clasped across the breast and a sword or dagger at the side.

(4) Against the interior face of the west wall of the nave lies a pear-shaped slab of undressed sandstone on which is rudely inscribed a cross, the arms of which are equal, set saltire-wise, each being formed of two converging arcs of circles (fig. 19).

O.S.M., BER., i. SE.

Visited 4th November 1908.

CASTELLATED AND DOMESTIC STRUCTURES.

47. *Cockburnspath Tower*.—The ruins of this tower stand on the high northern bank of a small stream on the east side of the Post-road to Berwick, about 1 mile to the south-east of Cockburnspath

PARISH OF COCKBURNSPATH.

village. On plan the main portion of the buildings has been in the form of a rectangular keep situated at the north-west angle of the site, measuring some 21 feet by 18 feet within walls averaging 6 feet in thickness. The south-west wall remains to a height of only a few feet above the ground-level, and both the north-west and south-east walls are partially ruined. The north-east wall, however, remains to a height of fully 40 feet with the indications of an opening at each floor-level, arched on the interior and square-headed to the exterior. Fragmentary indications of a vaulted basement remain, access to which has been through an arched doorway in the north-east wall, now built up. On either side of this doorway the wall is strengthened by a broad buttress, some 16 feet high, projecting 2 feet at the ground and diminishing towards the top by a series of splayed intakes. The keep has been substantially built of rough rubble, the only break in the outer surfaces of the walls being a projecting string-course at the level of the second floor. The upper portions of the walls are in a very ruinous state, but it seems probable that there has been originally a fourth floor and a parapet walk for defensive purposes. Some 12 feet to the north-east of the tower is a comparatively modern wing of one storey containing two apartments and measuring some 44 feet by 19 feet over walls 2 feet in thickness. Another one-storeyed building, measuring about 70 feet by 18 feet within walls averaging 3 feet 6 inches in thickness, has enclosed a courtyard on the south-east side, and no doubt served as the offices or stables in connection with the castle. It consists of three vaulted apartments with narrow loopholes formed in the north-east and south-west walls. The ruined doorway, which gave access to the north-eastmost apartment from the courtyard, has been a good example of the 17th-century style. The outer jambs consisted of bold, half-round mouldings continued round the semicircular arch-head, and enriched at regular intervals by projecting keystone blocks of similar section. This doorway has unfortunately been completely destroyed, and only a few detached fragments now lie scattered on the site.

See *Cast. and Dom. Arch.*, iii. p. 220 (plan and illus.); Grose's *Antiquities*, i. p. 93 (illus.); Carr's *Coldingham*, p. 105 (illus.).

O.S.M., BER., i. SE.

Visited 3rd November 1908.

48. *Old Manor-house*.—This structure is known locally as "Sparrow Castle," and is situated at the south end of the village of Cockburnspath, to the east of the churchyard. It consists in reality of two old houses; one partially abutting on the end of the other, and at right angles to it. The windows of the southmost house are surrounded with a bead-and-hollow moulding, and three large corbels project on the west face of the wall-head. The north house enters at the first floor by an outside stair, and has a vaulted basement. It is now a common lodging-house.

O.S.M., BER., i. SW. (unnoted).

Visited 3rd November 1908.

DEFENSIVE CONSTRUCTIONS.

49. *Fort, Ewieside Hill*.—About $1\frac{1}{4}$ miles south of Cockburnspath, at the eastern extremity of the summit of Ewieside Hill, and at an

PARISH OF COCKBURNSPATH.

elevation of some 800 feet above the sea, is an irregular circular enclosure (fig. 20) somewhat faceted on its southern arc measuring in its greatest interior diameter some 300 feet. It is surrounded by three concentric ramparts with two intervening trenches and a third trench on the outside. The defences from the crest of the inner rampart to the top of the counterscarp of the outermost trench measure 60 feet across (at the west side). The innermost trench has a breadth of 23 feet, the intermediate one 20 feet, and the outermost 17 feet. The innermost rampart slightly dominates the middle one: both from 4 feet to 4 feet 6 inches high on the inner side; the outermost mound is somewhat less. This appears to be formed of earth and stone. The original entrance has been from the north-west; one from the

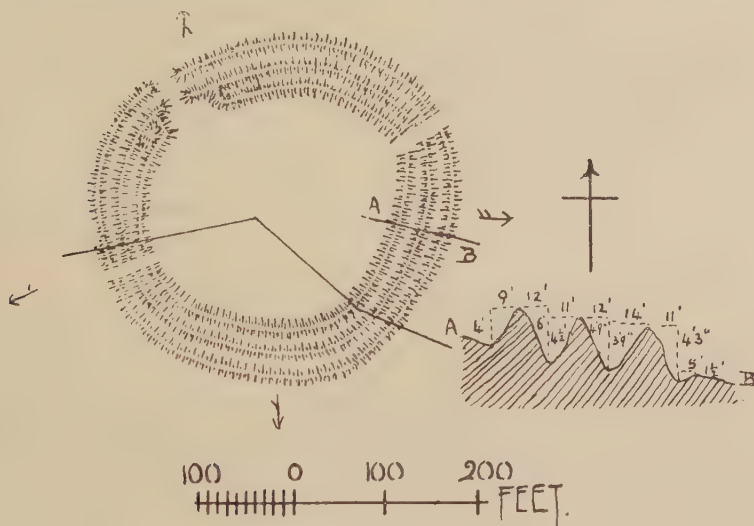


FIG. 20.—Fort, Ewieside Hill (No. 49).

north-east is probably modern. Some 12 feet from its termination, on either side of the entrance, the inner rampart swings outward to meet the middle rampart and closes the ends of the inner ditch, the ends of the outer ditch remaining open. The entrance to the interior appears to have been narrow, but the growth of heather obscures the details. About 16 feet to the west of the entrance a bank, some 6 feet across, forms a traverse across the inner trench. The defences are well preserved, excepting one portion, lying in a field to the south, which has been almost obliterated by cultivation. The interior on the moor is overgrown with heather. To the north of the fort, along the edge of the steep bank descending to the low ground, runs an earthen mound for some 280 yards, 9 feet in width, $1\frac{1}{2}$ feet high on the south side, and $3\frac{1}{2}$ feet on the north (or lower) side. The course of the mound is rather straighter than is usual in early works of this character.

O.S.M., BER., iv. NW.

Visited 3rd November 1908.

50. *Fort, Dowlaw Road.*—Some $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles east by south of Cockburnspath, on the west side of the Dowlaw road, where the moorland falls

PARISH OF COCKBURNSPATH.

sharply away towards the west, and about 700 feet above sea-level, are the partial remains of a large enclosure (fig. 21), much reduced by cultivation, with only a portion of the defences at the south visible,

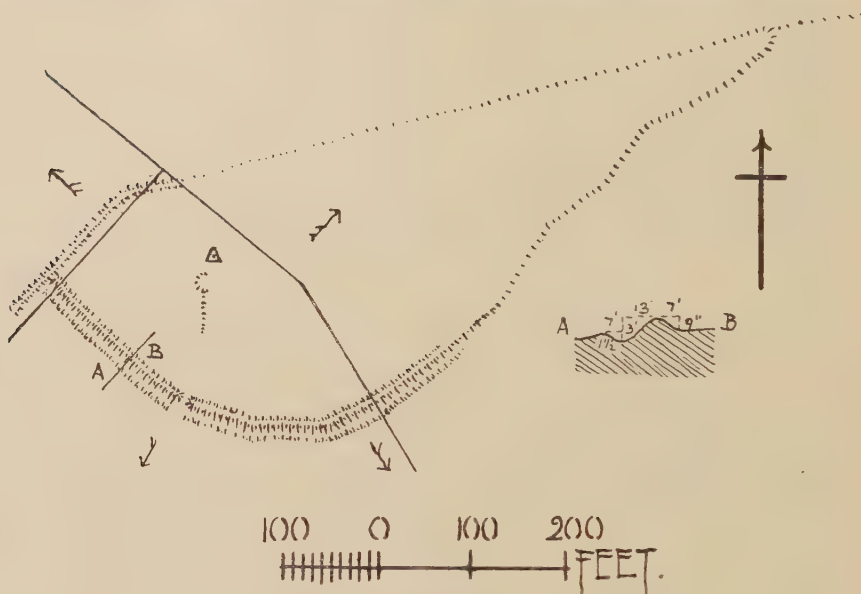


FIG. 21.—Fort, Dowlaw Road (No. 50).

and extending for a distance of about 400 feet. The enceinte appears to have been formed of a single rampart of earth and stone, and an outside trench measuring about 20 feet across. There are faint indications of the defences on the east side, but the outline is indefinite.

O.S.M., BER., v. NW.

Visited 24th August 1908.

51. *Fort, Harly Darlies.*—On the spot so named at the north-west

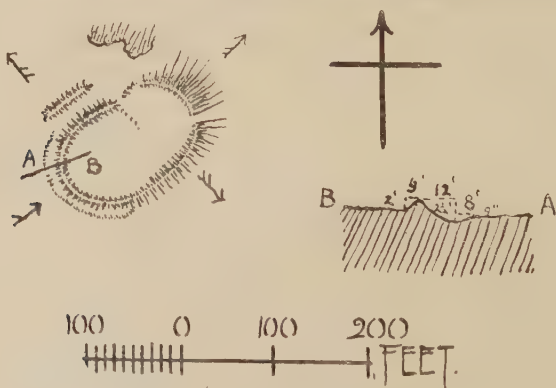


FIG. 22.—Fort, Harly Darlies (No. 51).

end of Dowlaw moss, and on the east side of the Dowlaw road, at an elevation of 743 feet above the sea, where the rock outcrops, is an oval enclosure (fig. 22) measuring from crest to crest interiorly 145 feet

PARISH OF COCKBURNSPATH.

by 102, and surrounded by a single rampart of earth and stone, supplemented towards the south, where the ground is level, by a trench. The trench is 20 feet in width and the rampart low, except at one point towards the north-west, where it is about 4 feet high. The whole area is covered with heather, and the entrance is uncertain.

O.S.M., BER., v. NW.

Visited 3rd November 1908.

52. *Fort, Penmanshiel*.—At the upper side of Penmanshiel wood, about $\frac{1}{4}$ mile west-north-west of Penmanshiel farm and at an elevation of some 620 feet over sea-level, are the slight remains of an oval enclosure, contained within a single stony and now insignificant mound with a trench to the outside. It has measured in diameter, from crest to crest, some 162 feet by 114 feet.

O.S.M., BER., iv. NE.

Visited 19th August 1908.

53. *Do., do.*—Some 60 yards north-east of No. 52 and some 30 feet higher in elevation is the site of another fort, oval in form, measuring some 189 feet by 153 feet and surrounded by a single rampart now almost obliterated.

O.S.M., BER.

Visited May 1909.

54. *Fort, "Castle Dykes," Dunglass Mill*.—This fort (fig. 23) has been situated on a promontory defended to the west by the bank of

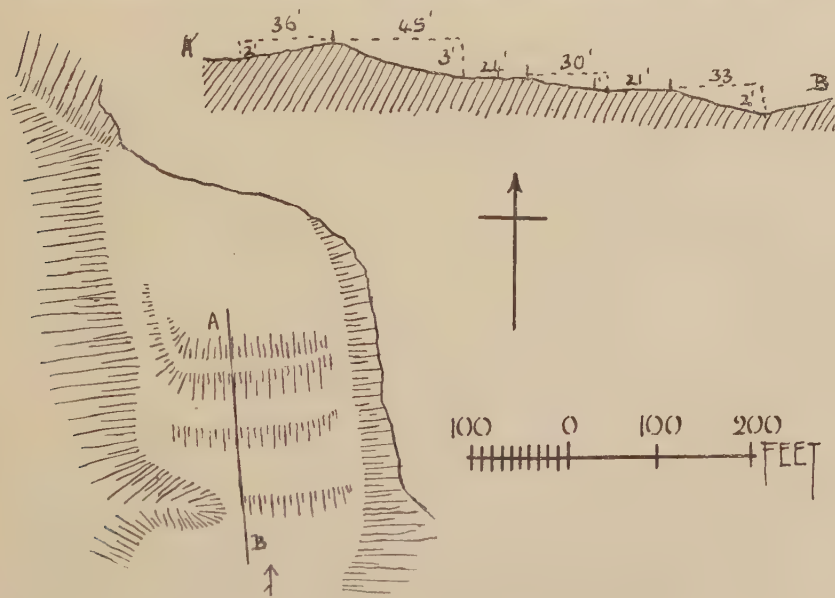


FIG. 23.—Fort, "Castle Dykes," Dunglass Mill (No. 54).

the Dunglass Burn and to the north and east by the sea cliff. The remains of three ramparts are visible across the promontory towards the south: the inner one showing a return for a short distance northward along the bank of the burn. The interior, which seems to have approximated to a rectilinear form, has measured some 360 feet by 228 feet.

O.S.M., BER., i. SW.

Visited March 1911.

PARISH OF COCKBURNSPATH.

55. *Fort, Femy Knowe*.—The scanty remains of this fort lie on the end of a short spur some 300 yards south-west of Penmanshiel cottage, 30 feet above the Edinburgh road and 30 yards to the west of it, and at an elevation of some 430 feet over sea-level. It has been oval in form with its longest axis lying north-west and south-east, measuring some 129 feet by 71 feet, and surrounded by a single rampart of which traces remain at either end.

56. *Fort, Little Chesters, Bowshiel*.—The site of this fort is about $\frac{1}{2}$ mile east of Bowshiel on the east side of the hill, at an elevation of 550 feet over sea-level. It has been oval in form, measuring some 168 feet by 144 feet, surrounded by a single rampart now some 30 feet wide and much effaced. No trace remains of the entrance.

57. *Fort, Big Chesters, Bowshiel*.—This has been an oval or pear-shaped fort (fig. 24) situated 700 yards to the south-east of Bowshiel,

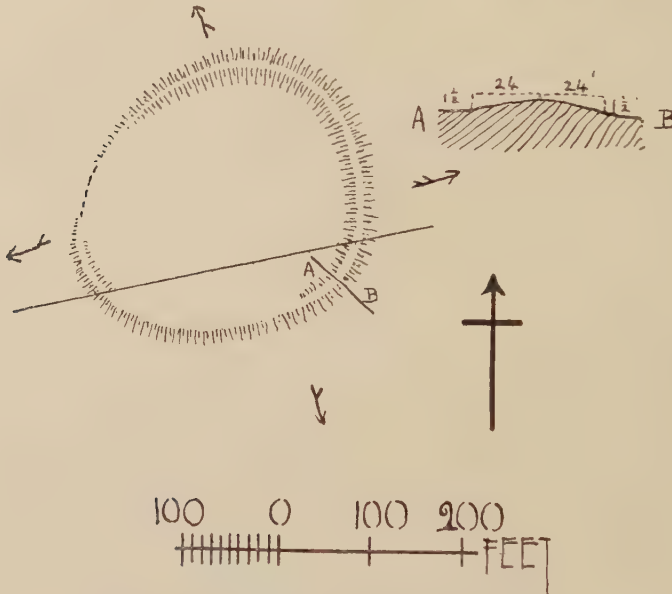


FIG. 24.—Fort, Big Chesters, Bowshiel (No. 57).

on a knoll, and at an elevation of 610 feet above sea-level. It has been surrounded by a single rampart traceable all round except on the west, and has measured some 320 feet by 298 feet.

Another fort close to it has apparently been obliterated.

58. *Fort, West of Bowshiel*.—This fort was situated at an elevation of 600 feet above sea-level, some 650 yards to the west of Bowshiel, on the edge of a steep bank above the Pease Burn. It has been circular in form with an interior diameter of 225 feet, and appears to have been surrounded by a single mound, now chiefly recognisable by the presence of stones in the soil.

O.S.M., BER., iv. NE.

Visited May 1911.

59. *Fort, Ecclaw*.—The remains of this fort (fig. 25) are situated on a hillside some 300 yards north-east of Ecclaw farm-steading, 60 yards

PARISH OF COCKBURNSPATH.

south of the Cockburnspath road, and at an elevation of some 600 feet above sea-level. It has been oval in outline, measuring

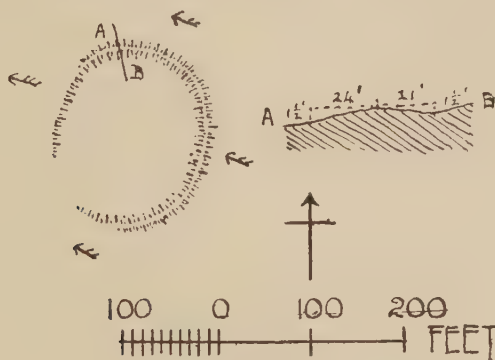


FIG. 25.—Fort, Ecclaw (No. 59).

189 feet by 174 feet, and has been surrounded by a single rampart much effaced.

O.S.M., BER., iv. NW.

Visited May 1911.

60. *Promontory Fort, Dean Castles, West Mains*.—This fort (fig. 26) is situated about $\frac{1}{4}$ mile to the north-east of Old Cambus West Mains, at an elevation of some 180 feet over sea-level, in a position impregnable, except from the north, on a promontory overlooking a glen 100 feet in depth. Across the neck of the promontory towards the north-east, two segmental ramparts have been drawn with trenches to the outside.

O.S.M., BER., i. SE.

Visited May 1909.

61. *Fort, Tower Farm (East Fort)*.—This fort (fig. 27) lies $\frac{1}{4}$ mile to the south of Tower Farm on the south-east corner of the knoll overlooking a valley some 70 feet below, and at an elevation of some 464 feet above sea-level. It has been oval in form surrounded by a single rampart, probably of earth, now very indistinct, and has measured some 102 feet by 60 feet.

O.S.M., BER., iv. NE. (unnoted).

Visited April 1912.

62. *Fort, Tower Farm (West Fort)*.—This fort (fig. 28) lies on a rocky knoll, partly quarried on the west, some 500 yards south-west of Tower Farm, $\frac{1}{4}$ mile west of No. 61 and at an elevation of some 480 feet above sea-level. It has been a small irregular oval measuring interiorly some 120 feet by 100 feet, surrounded by a single stony rampart supplemented by a short outer mound to the west where the ground is more level. The entrance has been from the east along the edge of the steep bank, flanked on the north by a projection of the rampart. On the slope of the bank below the entrance lies a terrace.

O.S.M., BER., iv. NE. (unnoted).

Visited April 1912.

63. *Fort, Mid Chesterfield*.—This fort lies some 1200 yards to the west of the Tower Farm and some 478 feet above sea-level, on a long ridge sloping steeply to the Heriot Water 80 feet below to the south,

PARISH OF COCKBURNSPATH.

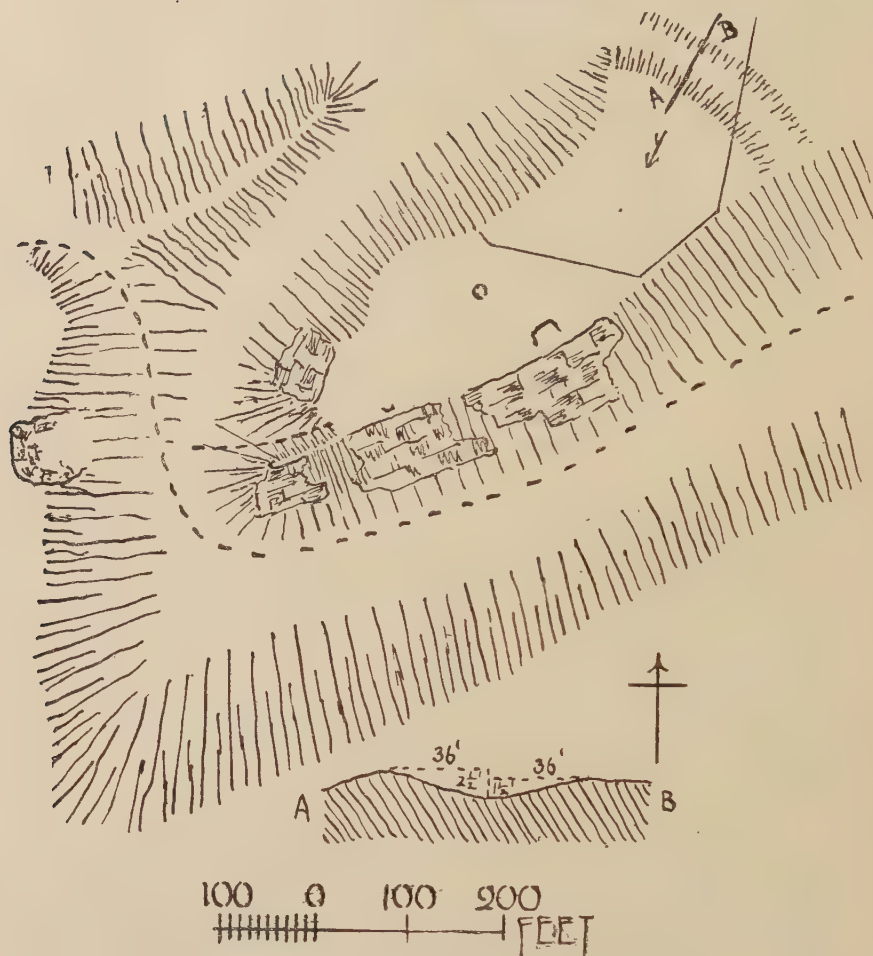


FIG. 26.—Promontory Fort, Dean Castles, West Mains (No. 60).

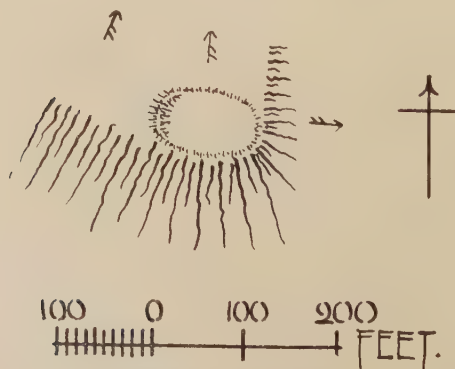


FIG. 27.—East Fort, Tower Farm (No. 61).

PARISH OF COCKBURNSPATH.

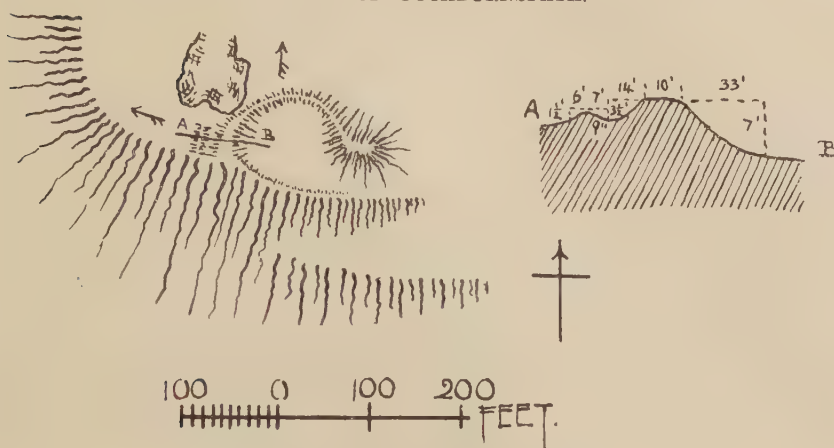


FIG. 28.—West Fort, Tower Farm (No. 62).

and falling more gently to the north. It has been a regular oval measuring interiorly some 186 feet by 153 feet, surrounded by a single rampart, probably of earth. Any additional ramparts which may have existed on the level ground to the east and west have been obliterated.

O.S.M., BER., iv. NW.

Visited April 1912.

HUT CIRCLES, ETC.

64. *Hut Circles and Dyke, Old Cambus and Coldingham Road.*—A collection of eleven small hut circles and one stock enclosure measuring some 65 feet by 57 feet with a hut circle on its enclosing mound, lies on either side of the Old Cambus and Coldingham road, some 200 yards east of its junction with the Dowlaw road, on a portion of the moor called the "Haud Yauds." Immediately to the west of the circles a mound can be traced for almost 200 yards running north and south. At its west side is a trench with traverses from 6 to 8 feet apart. The width of mound and trench over all is about 18 feet, and the elevation of the former above the latter some 18 inches.

O.S.M., BER., v. NW.

Visited May 1909.

SEPULCHRAL CONSTRUCTIONS.

65. *Cairns, Greenside Hill.*—At the east end of Greenside Hill, about $\frac{1}{4}$ mile south of Head Chester, at an elevation of about 779 feet over sea-level, are two small cairns about 100 yards distant from each other; that situated to the west has apparently been excavated; the stony head of the other just protrudes above the heather.

O.S.M., BER., iv. NE.

Visited 19th August 1908.

66. *"Andrew's Cairn," Broad Bog, Penmanshiel Moor.*—On Penmanshiel moor, at the north-west end of the cultivated area known as the Broad Bog, at an elevation of about 720 feet above sea-level, is a low mound of considerable extent, overgrown with whins. Some

PARISH OF COCKBURNSPATH.

stones protrude from the top of it, and it has the appearance of having been excavated.

O.S.M., BER., iv. NE.

Visited 19th August 1908.

MISCELLANEOUS.

67. *Market Cross, Cockburnspath*.—This cross (fig. 29) stands in the centre of the village square and consists of an irregularly stepped base of three tiers measuring some 11 feet 3 inches square at the ground level and diminishing to a socket stone 2 feet 10 inches square and 10 inches in height supporting a cross-shaft splayed at the angles and measuring about 13 inches square and 10 feet 4 inches in height. The east and west faces of the cross-head, which develop to a width of about 15 inches, have a thistle of conventional design carved in relief on each side; while the other two surfaces to the north and south are decorated with roses treated in the same conventional style. The stepped base was greatly weathered and decayed prior to 1908, when it was restored and put in a good state of repair.

See Small's *Crosses*, pl. 28 (illus.); *Antiquaries*, iv. p. 91 (illus.)

O.S.M., BER., i. SW.

Visited April 1912.

68. *Bridge, Cockburnspath Tower*.—Over the burn about 70 yards above Cockburnspath Tower, and a short distance above the present road bridge, are the fragmentary remains of an old bridge, a ring of which remains entire. The arch, which is pointed, has a span of 10 feet 9 inches, is 3 feet in breadth on the west side, and on the east side beyond the centre about 15 inches more. The masonry of the abutment on the west bank is *in situ* for 3 feet from the existing south edge of the arch, which must have been considerably wider than at present.

See *Ber. Nat. Club*, 1879–81, p. 446.

O.S.M., BER., i. SE. ("Packhorse Bridge.")

Visited 3rd November 1908.

69. *Greenside Well, Greenside Hill*.—This well is indicated on the O.S. map on the moor road about $\frac{1}{3}$ mile south of Old Cambus School.

O.S.M., BER., iv. NE.

SITES.

The O.S. maps indicate the following sites:—

70. *Peel Tower, Bowshiel*.

O.S.M., BER., iv. NE.

71. *Tumulus, $\frac{1}{4}$ mile north of Penmanshiel*.

" " "

The O.S. map notes that seven stone cists were found here in 1832.

72. *Tumulus, "Craw's Cairn," Penmanshiel*. O.S.M., BER., iv. NE.

73. *Tumuli, $\frac{1}{4}$ mile east of Penmanshiel*.

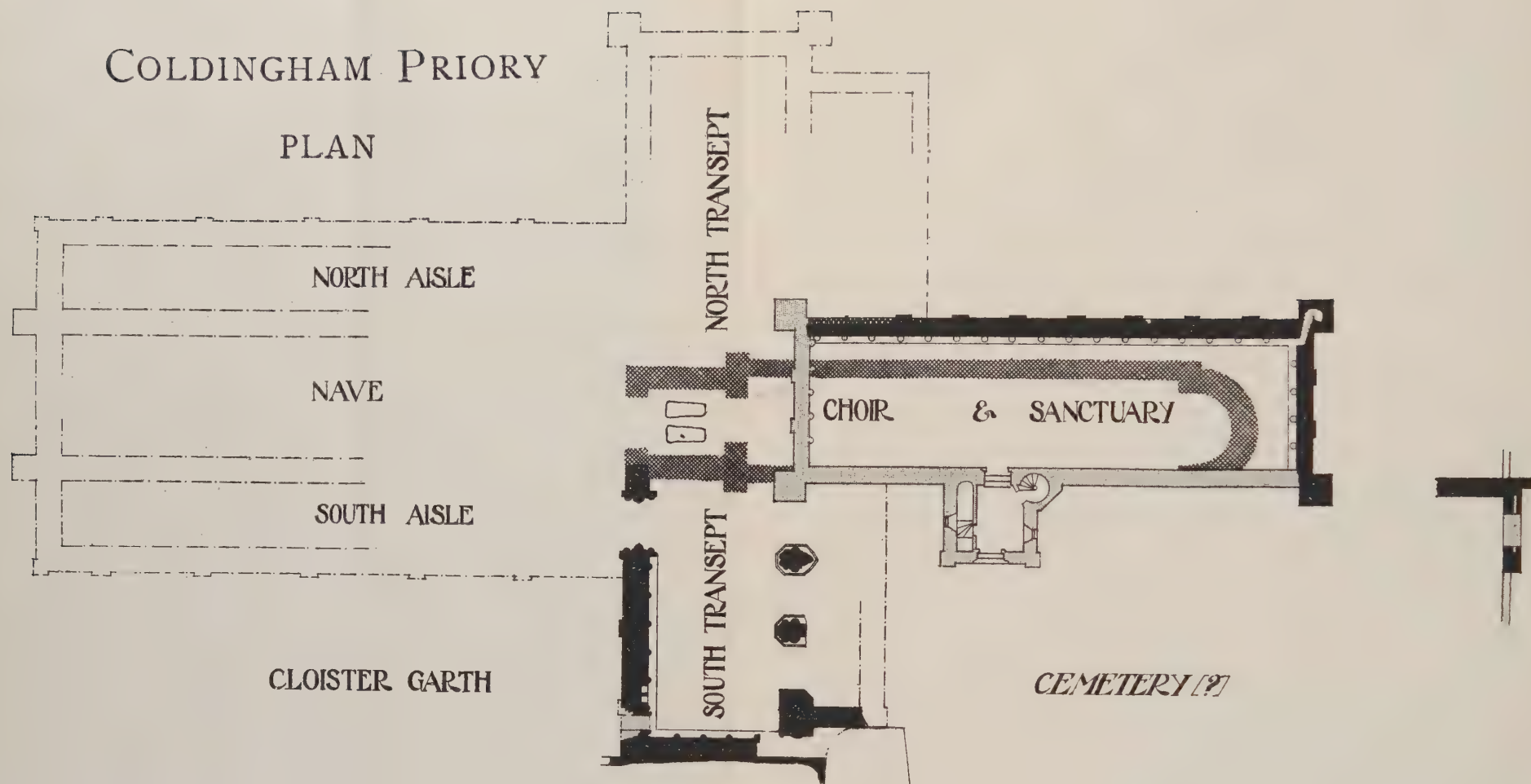
" " "



FIG. 29.—Market Cross, Cockburnspath (No. 67).

COLDINGHAM PRIORY

PLAN



10 0 50 FEET

- SHEWS OUTLINE OF NORMAN CHVRCH
- SHEWS XIIITH CENTURY WORK
- SHEWS AN ALTERATION AT A LATER PERIOD
- SHEWS POST-REFORMATION & MODERN WORK

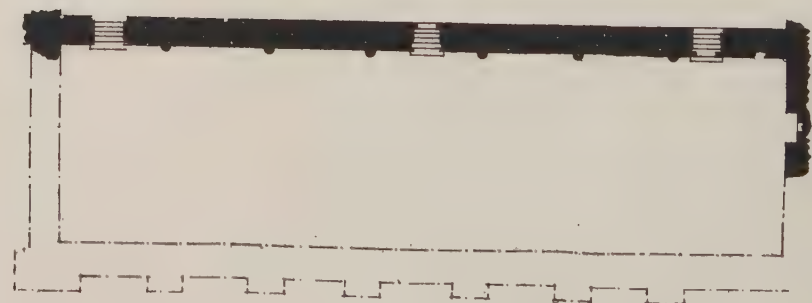


Fig. 30.

To face p. 35.



FIG. 31.—Coldingham Priory: Interior looking North-west (No. 74).

PARISH OF COLDINGHAM.

ECCLESIASTICAL STRUCTURE.

74. *Coldingham Priory*.—The village and ruined priory of Coldingham are situated in a quiet valley distant about $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles by road to the east of Reston junction and within a mile of the sea-coast. The priory church is said to have been originally cruciform on plan consisting of an aisleless choir and sanctuary, a nave with aisles, north and south transepts with east chapel-aisles, and a great tower 90 feet in height over the crossing. The existing remains of this important church are now represented by the north and east walls of the choir and sanctuary and a few fragments of the south transept with indications of an east aisle (fig. 30). Not a vestige of either nave or tower remains. Of the conventual buildings nothing survives but a large rectangular structure at a short distance to the south of the choir, which may have been the refectory; also part of an enclosing wall to the east with indications of a gateway at the north-east angle. The enclosure formed by this wall, the choir, the south transept and the refectory was probably the cemetery, access to which would be gained from the cloister, which lay to the south of the nave, by a slype at the southern end of the south transept. In 1662 the south and west walls of the choir were reconstructed and that part of the church was adapted for use as a place of worship. It was again repaired in 1854–55, when the south porch was added and the angle-turrets were raised to their present height.

The restored choir, which has since been used as the parish church, measures about 82 feet by 23 feet within walls averaging 4 feet in thickness. The design of the interior (fig. 31) has been of exceptional character and beauty, the height being divided into two parts, a wall arcade in the lower and a window arcade in the upper. The lower division has been restored and is decorated with a continuous wall-arcade of pointed arches springing from carved capitals, each supported by a single detached shaft with a moulded base resting upon a stone bench about 1 foot 6 inches in height above the existing floor of the church. The general plan and section of the arch mouldings are characteristic of the First Pointed Period, having a boldly cut angle roll flanked by hollows. The arch-spandrils are enriched with sunk panels of varied geometric form. The upper division is constructed as a clerestory with a central passage formed in the thickness of the walls and lancet-shaped windows piercing the thin outer wall, while the inner part of the wall is supported by a detached arcade of pointed arches having moulded shafts and carved capitals (figs. 32, 33, 34.) The arrangement of the inner arcading of the north wall consists of a series of high single arches alternating with groups of two lower arches, the height of the former being regulated by that of the lancet windows, while the latter are opposite to the solid walling of the passage. The design of the east arcade is similar (fig. 35), consisting of a series of high and low single arches placed alternately. The main shafts flanking each lancet window are cinquefoil on plan. On the north wall the intermediate shafts consist of two half columns separated by

PARISH OF COLDINGHAM.

a triangular fillet. The difference in height of these arches is overcome by the introduction of an upper nook-shaft with small

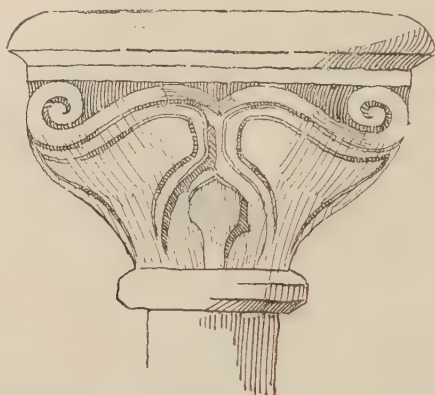


FIG. 32.—Capital, Upper Arcade (interior),
Coldingham Priory (No. 74).

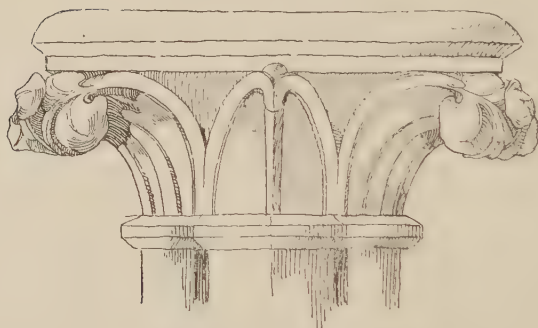


FIG. 33.—Capital, Upper Arcade (interior),
Coldingham Priory (No. 74).



FIG. 34.—Capital, Upper Arcade (interior),
Coldingham Priory (No. 74).

bases resting on the caps of the lower arcade, while the caps of the nook-shafts support the mouldings of the high arches. The detail and ornament of the upper arcade also indicate the beginning of the First Pointed Period, probably dating from the beginning of the



FIG. 36.—Coldingham Priory from the North-east (No. 74).

PARISH OF COLDINGHAM.

13th century. It is to be noted that the caps are uniformly square on plan, which obviously indicates the survival of a Norman form.

The exterior surfaces of the north and east walls (figs. 36 and 37) are similarly divided into two parts, the upper division containing



FIG. 35.—Coldingham Priory (No. 74).

the lancet windows, having angle-shafts with bands, carved caps, and moulded bases decorated with a ball ornament on the lowest member resting upon a stepped string-course. Between each window is a flat pilaster-like buttress, characteristic of Norman and Transitional work. On the north wall in the third bay from the east end is an arched niche $12\frac{3}{4}$ inches in width and 1 foot 1 inch in height, the sill of which is some 7 feet above ground level. The

PARISH OF COLDINGHAM.

eastern arris of the adjacent buttress is stop-chamfered. What purpose this niche served is obscure. Each lower division contains a double-arched arcade of semicircular form, springing from slender shafts having incurved capitals with delicately moulded abaci and bases. The latter rest upon corbels projecting from a string-course

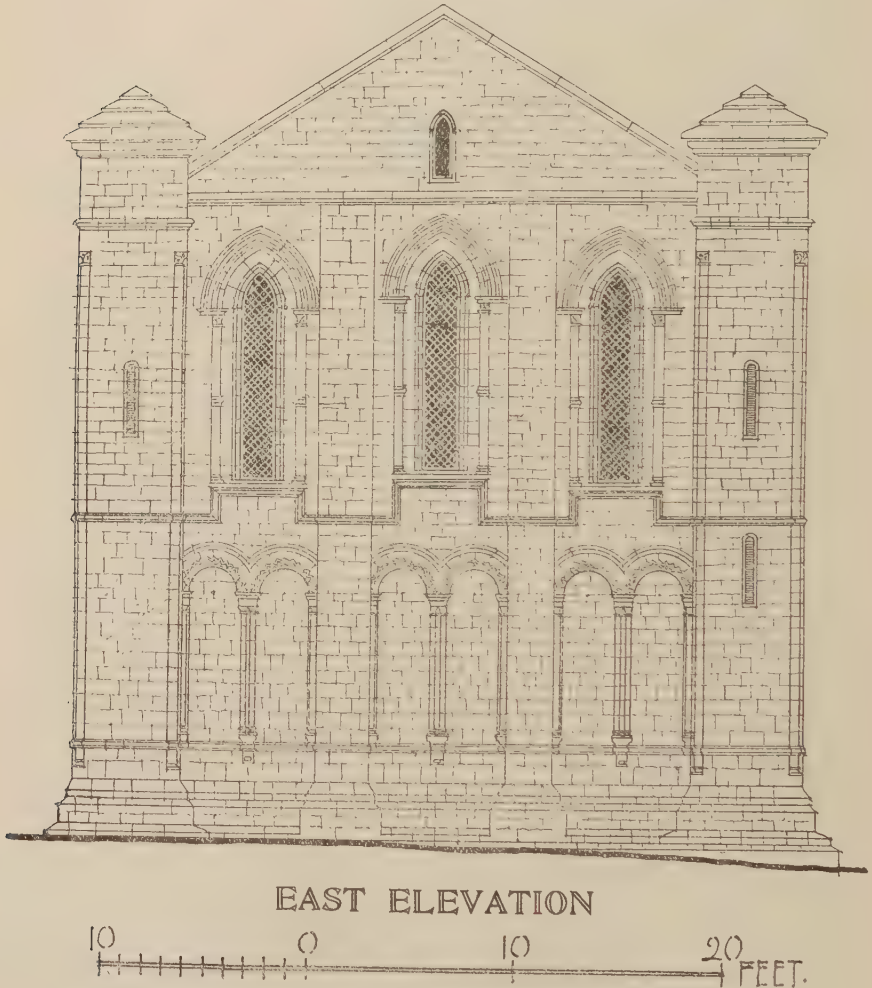


FIG. 37.—Coldingham Priory (No. 74).

which, with a base-course, is continued around the walls. The same design is carried round the east end of the choir (fig. 38) and along the whole of the north wall, excepting the two westmost bays, where it has been broken off to make way for arcading in the transeptal chapel of 13th-century date. The general form of the earlier arcading and the employment of the chevron enrichment on the east wall are characteristic of late Norman work, but the delicate proportions of the mouldings indicate the Transitional Period, which is further de-



FIG. 38.—Detail of Wall Arcade, east end, Coldingham Priory (No. 74).

PARISH OF COLDINGHAM.

veloped in the style of the lancet windows above. The square angle-buttresses, which measure 6 feet over the walls, have each semi-circular shafts wrought on the exposed angles with naturalistically carved capitals and moulded bases. The north-east buttress contains a wheel-staircase 3 feet in diameter leading to the clerestory passage. The upper portions of the eastern buttresses have been renewed, while those at the west end have evidently been built when the south and west walls were repaired in 1854-55.

The remains of the south transept are very fragmentary. The west and south walls exist to a height of only 7 feet above the present ground level. On these the shafts and bases of a wall arcade, Transitional in detail, corresponding to the great piers of the transept, occur. At the north-west angle there is an arched opening with moulded piers which formed the access between the south transept and the south aisle of the nave. On the east side of this transept the bases of two moulded piers indicate an arcade of three arches which has given access to eastern chapels. An illustration in Grose's *Antiquities of Scotland* (1789) shows an arch springing from two of these south transept piers, and also a corresponding arch in the north transept. The position of a doorway, now built up, can still be seen at the south-west angle of the south transept.

Situated upon lower ground and at a distance of about 77 feet from the south wall of the choir, is the long building above mentioned as the refectory—known locally as “Edgar’s Walls”—measuring 100 feet in length within walls averaging from 4 feet 9 inches to 6 feet in thickness. The north wall exists to a height of about 5 feet from the existing ground level within the building, and has six half-round columns 3 feet in diameter attached to the inner wall face at intervals of about 14 feet measured from the centres of the columns. Recent excavations have determined the interior width to be 28 feet. The south wall was found to be 5 feet in thickness with buttresses corresponding in position to the responds of the north wall. Access has been gained by three doorways in the north wall with flights of stone steps leading down to the floor level which can be approximated by the position of the respond bases. Parts of the east and west walls still survive for a length of about 20 feet. The former contains a recess 4 feet 6 inches in width with stop-chamfered jambs, and a small ambry, gible-checked, has been formed in the masonry at the back of it. This building has been covered with a groined quadripartite vault with moulded ribs springing from the semicircular responds of the side walls. No trace of the south wall exists above ground, and the fragments that do survive are in urgent need of preservation. A portion of walling which appears to have been the north-east angle of the cemetery still remains, with indications of a gateway, now built up, in the east wall. The opening measures about 5 feet 6 inches in width between the jambs and has a deep bar-hole formed in the north side. Further evidence of this east wall and gateway occurs in one of Cardonnel’s illustrations (1769), where the gateway is represented in the form of a round-arched opening. The east wall is also illustrated in Grose’s *Antiquities of Scotland* (1789).

PARISH OF COLDINGHAM.

Glass.—Within the museum cupboard in the vestry are preserved two boxfuls of fragments of early painted glass unearthed in the neighbourhood of the church, evidently portions of a grisaille window of late 13th-century workmanship. The glass is of two colours, blue and green, rough in texture and of varying thickness. Foliaceous designs and conventional patterns are outlined on the interior surface in a dark brown opaque paint, and in some instances the ground is cross-hatched. A portion of a roundel in blue pot glass and the more important fragments of green glass are illustrated in the frontispiece. A fragment of a lead calme (kame) or fitting of early section, much oxidised, is also preserved in the cupboard.

*Sculptured Stones, etc.**At the west end of the Priory:*

(1) A slab 6 feet 7 inches in length, 2 feet 4 inches in breadth at the head, and 1 foot 8 inches at the base, surrounded with a flat bead-moulding, bearing in incised Gothic lettering the words ERNALDUS PRIOR, whose date is at the beginning of the 13th century.

(2) A slab 6 feet 2 inches in length, 1 foot 9 inches in breadth at the head, and 1 foot 3 inches at the foot, with chamfered edges, having inscribed in one line along the top RADULPHUS PRIOR DE COLDINGHAM, who died *c.* 1198. This stone has been broken, but the missing portions have been made up with cement.

(3) To the north of the above two slabs lies a stone coffin, imperfect at one side, measuring externally 8 feet in length, 2 feet 7 inches in breadth at the head, and 2 feet at the foot. Within, a recess has been cut for the head of the corpse.

Against the exterior of the west wall of the south transept:

(4) A slab at the north end of the wall measuring 6 feet 1 inch in height above the ground, and 2 feet 9 inches in breadth, bears incised on its surface, within a border, a plain Latin cross on a graduated base with a very short upper arm. Beneath the right arm is a hunting-horn stringed (not on a shield), and on the opposite side a sword with a round pommel and straight quillons. The total length of the sword is 3 feet 10 inches, and of the blade 3 feet 3 inches (fig. 39).

(5) A slab measuring 5 feet 6 inches in height by 3 feet 6 inches in breadth bears within a border a Latin cross with the ends of the arms terminating obliquely, set on a graduated base. Beneath the right arm is a shield charged with a cock passant. On the opposite side is a sword with a round pommel and straight quillons sloped downwards (fig. 40).

(6) A slab of the same dimensions as the last, much weathered and broken, showing a cross of similar design.

(7) A slab 5 feet 7 inches in length, 2 feet 6 inches in breadth, has been broken. It bears a similar cross and a sword.

(8) A slab with bevelled edges measuring 2 feet 2 inches in height by 11½ inches in width at the top, tapering to 8 inches at the foot. It has a foliated cross containing 13th-century carving. At the top of the cross is a wasted bust and at the foot Calvary steps.



FIG. 39.—Cross-slab, Coldingham (No. 74 (4)).

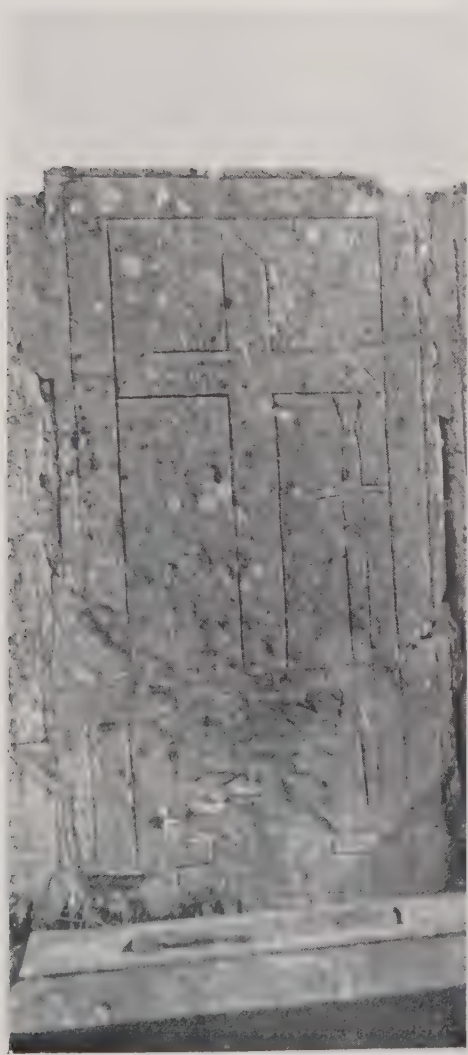


FIG. 40.—Cross-slab, Coldingham (No. 74 (5)).

PARISH OF COLDINGHAM.

(9) A slab measuring 1 foot 8 inches in height by $10\frac{3}{4}$ inches in width at the top, tapering to $8\frac{1}{2}$ inches at the foot. Enclosed within a shallow bead-moulding with circular head is a design showing stars arranged singly and in rows, a Greek cross, and three upright flat-beaded figures about 6 inches in height with corded lines across them. The arrangement of the stars resembles the similar features at the chancel arch of Legerwood (No. 239).

(10) A slab measuring 2 feet 3 inches in height by 10 inches of unvarying width, with what appears to have been a sword carved upon it.

(11) A slab measuring 5 feet 2 inches by 1 foot $4\frac{1}{2}$ inches at the head, tapering to 1 foot 2 inches at the foot. It has bevelled edges with a flat bead at the sides, and bears the incised outline of a sword, with a large carved knob for the pommel.

Note.—The four last-mentioned slabs are figured and illustrated in the *Ecclesiastical Architecture of Scotland*, i. p. 447.

(12) *Basin, etc.*—To the south of the grave slabs lies a small deep basin of sandstone, illustrated and described in the *Proceedings of the Society of Antiquaries of Scotland*, xxi. p. 418. The basin is cut from a single block measuring 1 foot 2 inches by 1 foot 1 inch and 1 foot $\frac{1}{2}$ inch high. On plan it is octagonal on top and square at the base. A small splay is worked on the outer edge of the octagon. The cavity is circular; 9 inches in diameter and 9 inches deep, without a drain.

Within a niche recently formed of various architectural fragments lies a portion of a stone basin or font, circular on top and octagonal at base, with foliaceous work on the angle faces. Several stone basins of an ordinary type and two “beehive” querns are to be found in this structure.

In the National Museum of Antiquities, Edinburgh:

(13) *Superaltar.*—A square slab of whitish sandstone measuring 11 inches by 10, and $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches in thickness, slightly bevelled on the upper edges and smoothed on the upper surface. Incised upon it are the usual five consecration crosses, each of the crosses being enclosed in a circle, that in the centre terminated with four crosslets. This superaltar, which is probably of 13th-century date, was found in the churchyard in 1877, and is described and illustrated in the *Proceedings of the Society of Antiquaries of Scotland*, xiii. p. 126, and xlv. p. 561.

The first religious house at Coldingham is that mentioned by Bede as at *Coludi urbs*, where Ebba, aunt of King Egfrid of Northumbria, was abbess about the middle of the 7th century. This structure was finally destroyed in a Danish descent of 870 A.D. Probably its site is included in the ecclesiastical remains at St Abb's Head.

It is usual to say that the present Priory of Coldingham was founded by charter of King Edgar of Scotland in 1098, but the charter in question is only a grant of Coldingham and lands in Lothian to the monks of St Cuthbert (Durham). Thereafter the monks built a church, dedicated to St Mary and St Cuthbert, on their Coldingham property; and King Edgar was present at the dedication of this church *c.* 1100. The foundations of this older

PARISH OF COLDINGHAM.

church have been laid bare and planned. But there is no suggestion of a priory before 1147, when Herbert, the first prior of Coldingham on record, is witness to a charter not earlier than that date.* The monks were of the Benedictine order. As the priory was attached to the see of Durham, the priors are normally Englishmen till late in the 15th century. This fact and the anomalous relationships of the priory in general, where the prior only was a subject of the King of Scotland and the monks were subjects of the King of England, while its lands were in the former country, made it peculiarly open to attack in peace or war. In the second half of the 14th century the King of Scotland was trying to attach it to the Abbey of Dunfermline, another Benedictine monastery. Thereafter the monks take the precaution of securing the protection of some local magnate. In 1414 Archibald, Earl of Douglas, is their bailiff and Alexander of Home the sub-bailiff. By 1428 the office of bailiff has been given to David Home of Wedderburn, who, three years before, had made an agreement with the Laird of Home that whichever secured the bailiary should share the profits with the other. Sir David Home was in 1440 reminding the prior how "thar is mony in the land, baith temporal lords and kirkmen contrary to your place."† He soon after found it necessary to surrender the bailiary to his cousin Sir Alexander of Home (1442). By 1465 Patrick Hume or Home, archdeacon of Teviotdale, and John Home, a canon in the church of Dunbar, have taken violent possession of the priory, which, in spite of all efforts at dislodgment, they retain at least till 1478, when Patrick Home is still in possession. This episode seems to mark the end of the connection with Durham. When James III., in 1485, annexed the revenues of the priory to his Chapel Royal in Stirling, the Homes took it in evil part, and became conspicuous in the rising which culminated in the defeat and death of that monarch (1488). In 1509 the priory was definitely withdrawn from Durham by being placed under the (Benedictine) Abbey of Dunfermline. Alexander Stewart, Bishop of St Andrews, a natural son of James IV., was prior at the time of the latter's death at Flodden. The last prior was John Stewart, natural son of James V.

Its English connection did not secure the priory from molestation. In 1216 it was plundered by King John, but this plundering can scarcely have been the reason for the erection of a new church. In June 1544 the Abbey was burned by a raiding column, when the church escaped by being set on fire at the wrong end for the direction of the wind. Later in the year the buildings were being used by an English garrison. "Coldingham Abbey" is one of the five "strongholds quitted and left" by the Scots after the Battle of Dunbar (1650). Thereafter the usual neglect abandoned it as a quarry to the neighbourhood, with the exception of the partial restorations indicated above.

The court of the priory was held upon the mound known as Homeli Knoll (12th-13th century, Homelenoll, Homelescnoll) to the south of Coldingham Bay (Raine's *North Durham*, App. pp. 44, 64).

* Lawrie's *Early Scottish Charters*.

† *Priory of Coldingham* (Surtees Soc.), p. 113.

PARISH OF COLDINGHAM.

See *Eccles. Arch.*, i. p. 437 (plan and illus.); Carr's *Coldingham* (illus.); Hunter's *Coldingham* (illus.); Grose's *Antiquities*, i. p. 95 (illus.); Billings, i., pls. 35 and 36; *Ancient Towers*, p. 49 (illus.); Brockie's *Coldingham* (illus.); *Ber. Nat. Club*, 1863-68, p. 207, 1890-91, p. 105, 1894-95, p. 226, 1896-98, p. 20, 1901-2, p. 124; *Antiquaries*, xiii. p. 126; *ibid.*, xxvi. p. 48; *ibid.*, xlv. p. 561; Muir's *Parochial Churches*, p. 57; Raine's *North Durham*, p. 373 (illus.); Cardonnel, pp. 27 and 28.

O.S.M., BER., v. SE.

Visited April 1914.

75. *St Abb's Kirk, Kirk Hill, St Abb's Head*.—This ruin is situated on the Kirk Hill, some 600 yards south-south-east of the lighthouse on St Abb's Head. The remains are very scanty, consisting only of grass-covered foundations with very little masonry visible, and indicating a structure with a chancel narrower than the nave. Length of nave (external dimensions) 56 feet, width 30 feet; length of chancel from east to west about 21 feet, width about 24 feet. The foundations of the enclosing wall of the graveyard within which the church was situated are still visible.

See *Eccles. Arch.*, i. p. 437 (plan); Carr's *Coldingham*, p. 243; *Ber. Nat. Club*, 1863-68, p. 207, 1890-91, p. 116.

O.S.M., BER., v. NE. and vi. NW. Visited 20th August 1908.

76. *St Ebba's Chapel, St Abb's Head*.—The remains known as St Ebba's Chapel are situated on a rocky promontory, part of St Abb's Head, $\frac{1}{4}$ mile west-north-west of the lighthouse. Little more than the foundations of the building are now apparent, the highest portion of wall being at the west end, where it is 3 feet high. The internal measurements are—length 69 feet, width 22 feet, thickness of wall about 4 feet. A slight projection at the north-east corner, 9 feet square, may be a chancel or a sacristy. There is a recess in the west wall 6 feet long and 2 feet 6 inches wide, probably for a tomb. The neck of the promontory is traversed by a deep depression or ditch, retaining on the crest of the scarp the remains of a thick mortar-built wall.

See *Eccles. Arch.*, i. p. 437 (plan); Carr's *Coldingham*, p. 243; *Ber. Nat. Club*, 1863-68, p. 207, 1890-91, p. 116.

O.S.M., BER., v. NE. and vi. NW. ("Nunnery"). Visited 20th August 1908.

CASTELLATED AND DOMESTIC STRUCTURES.

77. *Fast Castle*.—Fast Castle is situated at an elevation of about 158 feet, on a promontory of rock projecting into the sea some 1000 yards north-north-east of Dowlaw farm. The platform on which the castle stood is 260 feet long by 88 feet broad. The neck of the promontory has been traversed by a deep trench or chasm 20 feet wide, on the castle side of which are still observable the remains of a round tower. Within, part of the east wall of the keep still remains as high as the corbelling, with two corbels *in situ*, but all the rest of the structure is completely destroyed. The scanty remains of the battlement which encircled the promontory still exist below the edge of the precipitous cliffs on the west side.

PARISH OF COLDINGHAM.

Fast Castle was only a minor fortress, at first of the Earls of Dunbar, afterwards giving name to a branch of the Homes. In the early years of the 15th century it was for a time alternately in English and Scottish hands. It was garrisoned in January 1514, as a result of the English victory at Flodden; thereafter was implicated in the opposition to the regency of the Duke of Albany and was by him captured and razed (1515). Some six years later it was rebuilt. The English ambassador, who lodged in it for a night in 1567, declared that it was "fitter to lodge prisoners in than folks at liberty; as it is very little, so is it very strong." An opinion of Cromwell's time (1651) describes it as being, in comparison with Tantallon, "as strong, though of little importance, being not able to shelter horses."¹ The strength of the place consisted in its isolated and precipitous site. By marriage of an heiress it had passed in the reign of James V. from the Homes to Logan of Restalrig, returning, however, to Lord Home by disposition in 1606.

See *Cast. and Dom. Arch.*, iii. p. 222 (plan and illus.); Carr's *Coldingham*, p. 92; Scott's *Provincial Antiquities*, ii. p. 188 (illus.); ¹ Douglas's *Cromwell's Scotch Campaigns*, p. 234, n.; *Wedderburn Papers* (Hist. MSS. Comn.).

O.S.M., BER., ii. SW.

Visited 24th August 1908.

78. *Houndwood House*.—This mansion is situated to the north of the main road from Edinburgh to Berwick, about 2 miles west-north-west of Reston junction. It has been much modernised by the building of a new front on the north side and by other alterations. The original house appears to have been an oblong structure 83 feet in length and 21 feet 8 inches in breadth externally, with walls 4 feet in thickness. There is a turnpike stair from the basement in the north-east corner, and another small stair in the thickness of the wall in the north-west corner, which leads from the first floor to the basement. The basement is vaulted throughout with simple barrel-vaults. Above the main entrance in the north-west corner is an inscribed tablet said to have been brought from the old mansion-house of Fulfordlees. It bears on a central shield the letters M.T.R. surrounded by the following couplet:—

NUNC MEA, TUNC HUIUS,
POST ILLIUS NESCIO CUJUS,

and the date 1656.

See *Ber. Nat. Club*, 1879–81, p. 12.

O.S.M., BER., xi. NW.

Visited 19th August 1908.

DEFENSIVE CONSTRUCTIONS.

79. *Fort, Oatlee Hill*.—At the south-east end of Oatlee Hill, at an elevation of 500 feet above the sea, and some 750 yards north-west of Westerside farm, is a small irregularly oblong enclosure (fig. 41) with its longest axis north-west and south-east, and surrounded by a single rampart of earth and stone about 19 feet wide at base and some 3 feet high. The interior area measures some 100 feet by 85 feet. The entrance is on the west side. At 28 feet south-east from the west corner the foundation of a wall runs at right angles to the

PARISH OF COLDINGHAM.

rampart into the enclosure for a distance of 36 feet. On a platform in the north corner is a circular depression with a diameter of

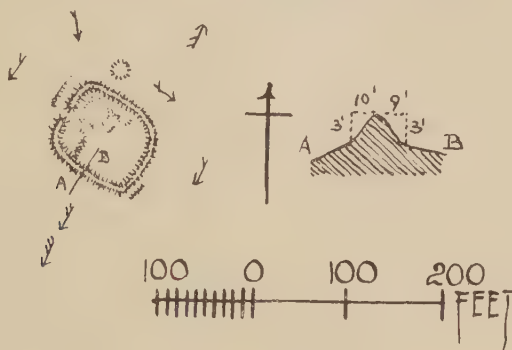


FIG. 41.—Fort, Oatlee Hill (No. 79).

29 feet and an entrance to the south, and to the south-east of it, abutting on the north-east rampart, another with an interior diameter of 12 feet.

O.S.M., BER., v. NE. and vi. NW. Visited 7th August 1908.

80. *Fort, Earn's Heugh*.—On the summit of the Tun Law are two strongly fortified enclosures (fig. 42) with their bases resting on the Earn's Heugh, a precipitous cliff which towers sheer 500 feet above the sea, at a point on the coast line about 280 yards north of the north-west end of Coldingham Loch. They are each semi-oval in form. The westmost is enclosed within a triple rampart having a platform between the innermost and middle ramparts, and a ditch between the middle and outermost. The ramparts lie parallel except at the east end, where the intermediate one terminates some 80 feet distant from the cliff: and the other two diverging afford space for the insertion of two additional ramparts springing from the edge of the cliff, and converging to a point near the termination of the middle rampart. On the outer slope of the second rampart between the point of convergence and the face of the cliff, a short piece of walling is exposed. The diameter of the interior, from crest to crest of rampart from east to west, about 20 feet in from the cliff, is some 219 feet, and bisectionally from the centre of the base to the crest of the inner rampart 124 feet; the measurement over the west defences is 61 feet, and over the east 101 feet. Along the interior of the inner rampart lie eight circular foundations, the largest of which—the second from the east end—has an internal diameter of 26 feet; and towards the west end, opposite the entrance, there are two detached circular foundations in the interior. The entrance passes directly through the ramparts, and measures some 9 feet across. The ramparts are of earth and stone. The inner rampart rises about 3 feet above the level of the interior and 7 feet above the platform on its outer side, while the middle and outer ramparts rise respectively 8 feet 6 inches and 3½ feet above the ditch.

The eastern construction is also enclosed by three ramparts, with a ditch between the innermost and the middle rampart, and a platform

PARISH OF COLDINGHAM.

between the latter and the outermost rampart, and through them the entrance passes diagonally at the south-west end. The ramparts are of earth and stone and are low in elevation, the inner one being only 1 foot to 2 feet above the interior, while the other rises about 4 feet above the intervening spaces. The interior area measures some

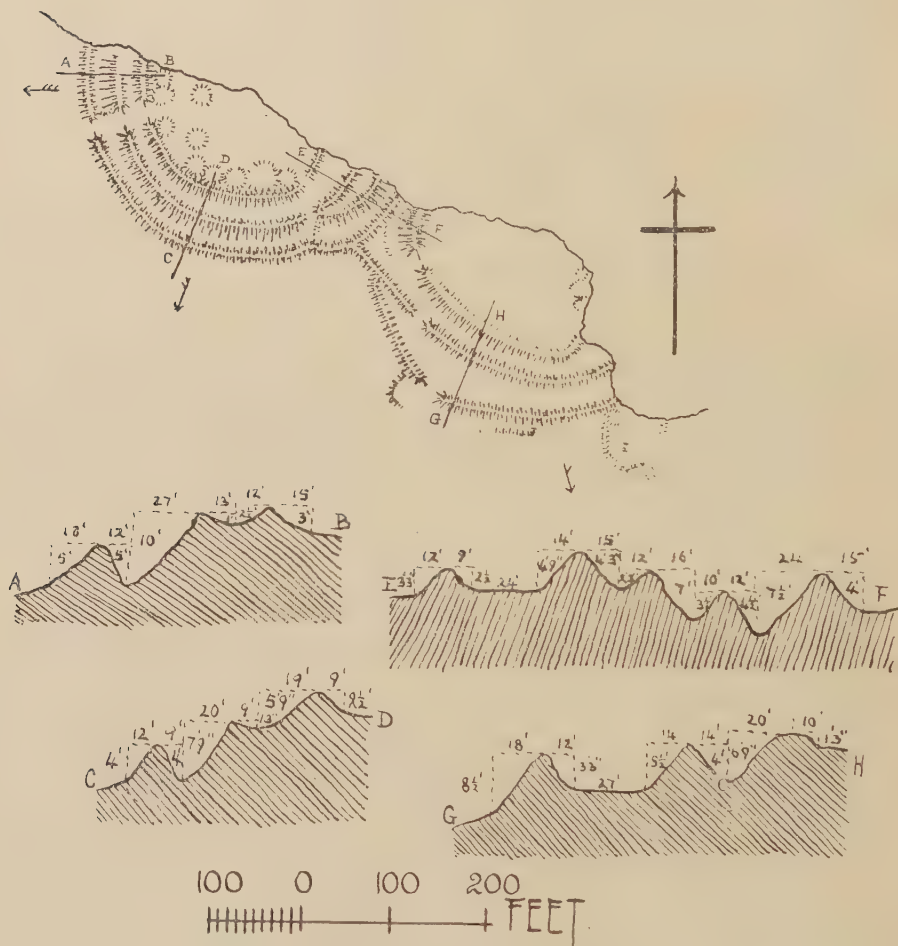


FIG. 42.—Fort, Earn's Heugh (No. 80).

220 feet by 124 feet. The distance from the crest of the innermost to that of the middle rampart is 33 feet, and from that again to the crest of the outermost 45 feet. There are no foundations visible in the interior. A slight indication of a foundation lies outside the outer rampart to the west of the entrance. Adjoining the fort to the east is a small enclosure, probably secondary, containing a rectangular foundation.

See *Antiquaries*, xxix. p. 176 (plan and secs.); *Ber. Nat. Club*, 1894-95, p. 218; Christison, p. 129.

O.S.M., BER., v. NE. and vi. NW. Visited 7th August 1908.

PARISH OF COLDINGHAM.

81. *Fort, Coldingham Loch.*—About 500 feet south of the north-west end of Coldingham Loch, on a slight rocky elevation some 50 feet above the level of the loch, there is a small enclosure (fig. 43), oblong in form, with a diameter from north to south of 132 feet, and from

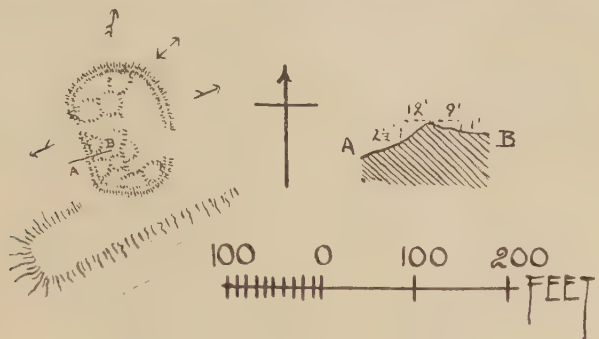


FIG. 43.—Fort, Coldingham Loch (No. 81).

east to west of 89 feet, surrounded only by a single low mound. The entrance, near the middle of the west side, is some 6 feet wide. The west half of the enclosure contains a number of irregular depressions, defined by low banks, into one of which the entrance opens.

O.S.M., BER., v. NE. and vi. NW. Visited 18th August 1908.

82. *Fort-like Enclosures, do.*—Situated on the end of a knoll, at an elevation of 520 feet above sea-level, to the west of the north-west end of Coldingham Loch and some 550 yards to the north-

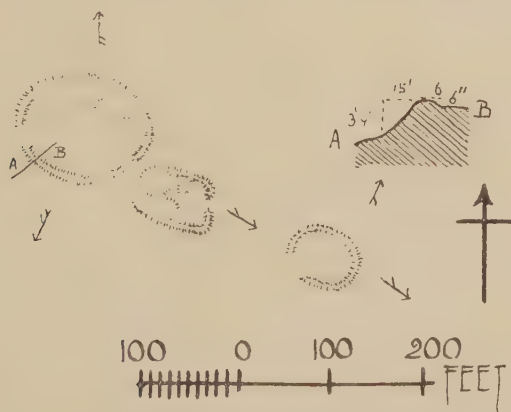


FIG. 44.—Fort-like Enclosures, Coldingham Loch (No. 82).

west of Westloch House, is a small circular enclosure surrounded by a low stony bank, measuring some 135 feet by 111 feet, and entered from the north-west and south-east. In the interior are two circular depressions measuring in diameter respectively 27 and 24 feet (fig. 44).

On lower ground, some 12 feet to the south-east, is a smaller and oblong enclosure of similar character measuring 90 feet by 51, containing two circular foundations of 30 and 24 feet in diameter, and a

PARISH OF COLDINGHAM.

smaller and rectangular enclosure. The entrance appears to have been from the south-east.

Some 34 yards further to the south-east lies a third enclosure, elliptical in outline, measuring 69 feet by 57 feet.

83. *Fort, do.*—Some 260 yards east of Westerside farm-steading, on a knoll, at an elevation of 500 feet above sea-level, is another enclosure (fig. 45), heart-shaped, measuring some 150 feet by 129 feet, and surrounded by a stony rampart. A low mound bisects into two unequal divisions, each entered from the east, the entrance into the

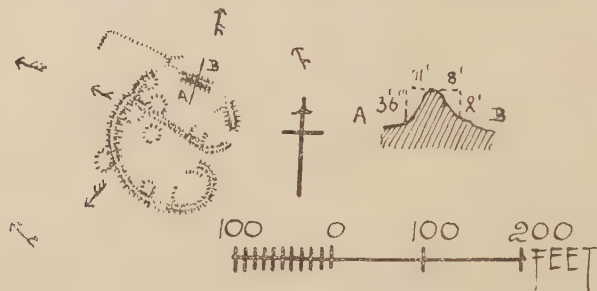


FIG. 45.—Fort, Westerside (No. 83).

southern or larger division being considerably recessed. In the latter area a large circular foundation with a diameter of 35 feet lies to the south of the entrance, and there are also two or three small hut circles. In the northern area are some three or four hut circles, and another lies outside the enclosure to the south-west. Beyond the enclosure on the north there are indications of foundations.

O.S.M., BER., v. NE. and vi. NW.

Visited May 1911.

84. *Fort, do.*—Some 400 feet north-north-east of the east end of Coldingham Loch is an enclosure (fig. 46) occupying the summit of a

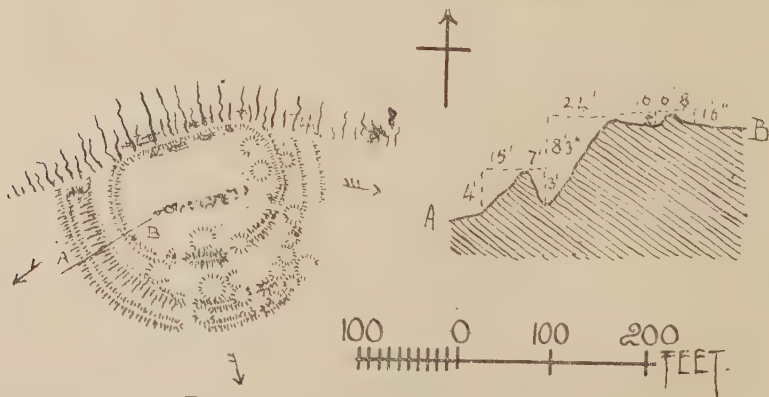


FIG. 46.—Fort, Coldingham Loch (No. 84).

rocky knoll, very steep and rugged on the north side. It is sub-oval in form, with a single rampart along the edge of the rocks on the north, and a triple rampart, with a ditch between the middle and outer ramparts, on the remainder of the periphery. The entrance is from the south-east, and passes between a number of circular foundations

PARISH OF COLDINGHAM.

the internal diameter of which varies from 16 to 18 feet. The secondary character of some of these foundations is indicated by the fact that they are actually placed upon the line of the ramparts as well as between them, the two outer ramparts on the east being much interrupted thereby. Two or three circular foundations are also visible in the interior. At the south-west the bottom of the ditch is $9\frac{1}{2}$ feet below the crest of the middle rampart and 3 feet below that of the outer one, while the inner rampart is only about 2 feet high. From crest to crest the defences at the south-west measure 56 feet across. The dimensions of the interior are 170 by 125 feet. The ramparts are of earth and stone.

See *Antiquaries*, xxix. p. 173 (plan).

O.S.M., BER., v. NE. and vi. NW. Visited 18th August 1908.

85. *Fort or Defensive Enclosure, do.*—About 400 yards east of the most easterly point of Coldingham Loch is an oval or circular enclosure

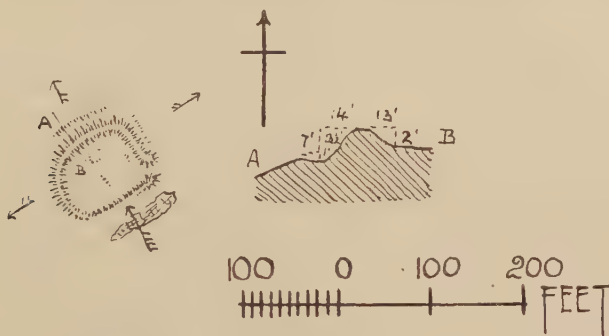


FIG. 47.—Fort or Defensive Enclosure, Coldingham Loch (No. 85).

(fig. 47), with a deep depression in the centre, surrounded by a single rampart formed of earth and stone of considerable breadth, with an entrance at the north-east. The area measures over all 100 feet by 70 feet, and is much overgrown with whins, and lies at the base of a low rocky knoll, from the summit of which it is completely commanded.

See *Antiquaries*, xxix. p. 174.

O.S.M., BER., v. NE. and vi. NW. Visited 18th August 1908.

86. *Fort, do.*—On the top of a small rocky eminence considerably overgrown by whins, 450 feet above sea-level and some 500 yards east by south of Westloch House, is a small oval enclosure (fig. 48) surrounded by a single slight rampart, covered on the north and along the west side by an outer mound, the distance from crest to crest being 26 feet towards the north-west; the rampart has been removed for a short distance by quarrying. The longest diameter of the interior from crest to crest of rampart is 142 feet; the breadth at the centre is 110 feet. The ramparts are of earth and stone. The entrance has probably been from the south-east, and to the west of it is a circular depression with a diameter of 24 feet, while there are indications of other similar depressions alongside the rampart to the north of it.

See *Antiquaries*, xxix. p. 175.

O.S.M., BER., v. NE. and vi. NW. Visited 7th August 1908.

PARISH OF COLDINGHAM.

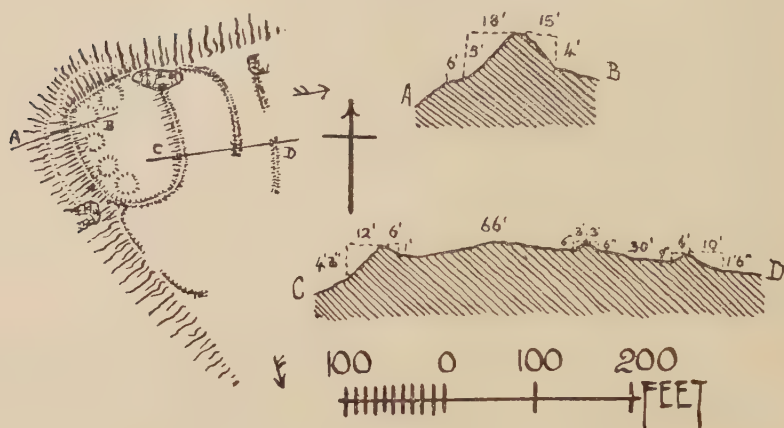


FIG. 48.—Fort, Coldingham Loch (No. 86).

87. *Fort, do.*—About 500 yards south of the most southerly point of Coldingham Loch, on a slight eminence at an elevation of some 450 feet above sea-level, is an enclosure (fig. 49) much destroyed by quarrying and overgrown with whins. In form it appears to have been roughly rectangular, measuring some 190 feet by 160 feet, encircled by a single rampart of earth and stone, doubled on the north-east where the fort has been most vulnerable. There are indications of several hut circles in the interior measuring from 15 to 29 feet.

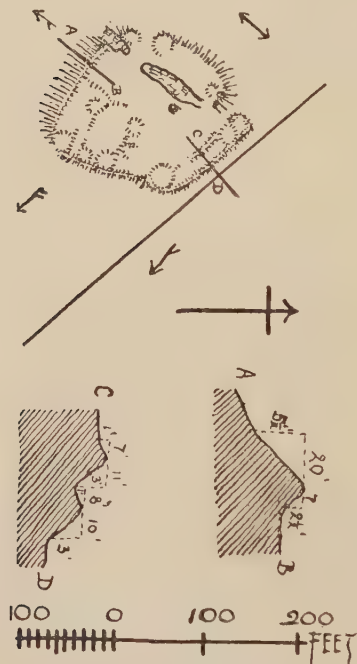


FIG. 49.—Fort, Coldingham Loch (No. 87).

See *Antiquaries*, xxix. p. 175.

O.S.M., BER., v. NE. and vi. NW.

Visited 18th August 1908.

88. *Fort, do.*—At the top of a high-lying field some 750 yards south-south-west of the signal station on St Abb's Head, and 350 feet above sea-level, is an oblong enclosure (fig. 50), surrounded by a single dilapidated bank of earth and stone, and measuring in diameter, from crest to crest of rampart, 158 feet by 98 feet. The entrance appears to have been from the south-east. From the south-west side of the entrance a low bank runs into the interior for a distance of 74 feet, and thereafter curves round towards the south-west rampart. Within the area thus enclosed, and at its north-west end, is a circular foundation with an interior diameter of 18 feet, and indications of another

PARISH OF COLDINGHAM.

adjoining it to the north. At the north-west end of the main enclosure, 8 feet distant from the north-east side, is a well-defined

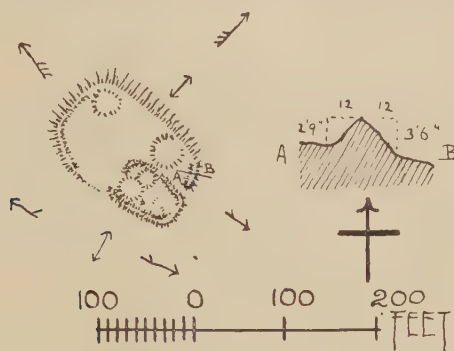


FIG. 50.—Fort, Coldingham Loch (No. 88).

circle with an interior diameter of 23 feet, surrounded by a bank some 5 feet broad; and to the south of it, abutting on the east side, is another similar foundation.

See *Antiquaries*, xxix. p. 173 (plan).

O.S.M., BER., v. NE. and vi. NW. Visited 27th August 1908.

89. *Fort, do.*—This enclosure (fig. 51) is situated about $\frac{1}{2}$ mile south of the signal station on St Abb's Head, at an elevation of some 250 feet above sea-level, and occupies the north-west end of a rocky

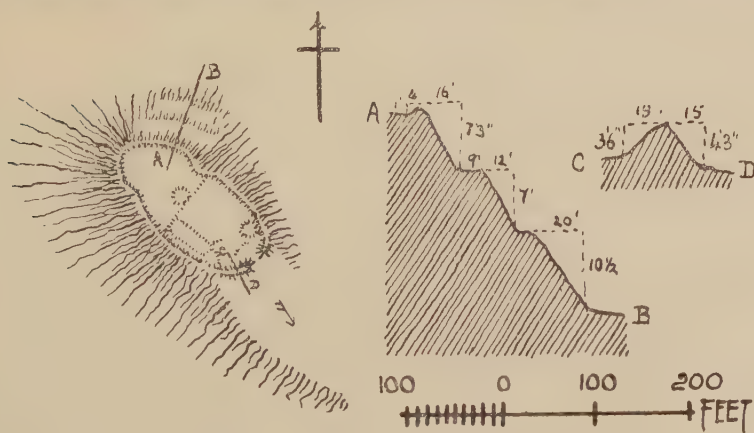


FIG. 51.—Fort, Coldingham Loch (No. 89).

knoll which rises to a height of some 40 feet from a cultivated field. It is enclosed by a single rampart of earth and stone, following on three sides the contour and crossing the summit on the fourth. It is oval in form, measuring from crest to crest of rampart 178 feet by 90 feet, and has its entrance from the south-east. To the left of the entrance the rampart is about 4 feet in height above the level of the interior. On the steep slope at the north end are two conspicuous terraces 9 feet

PARISH OF COLDINGHAM.

wide. There are visible in the interior several somewhat indefinite foundations, and apparently a circular one on the right of the entrance and another nearer the centre. There are also a number of mounds and hollows of indeterminate character outside on the slope from the south-east, probably due to quarrying.

See *Antiquaries*, xxix. p. 172 (plan).

O.S.M., BER., v. NE. and vi. NW. Visited 27th August 1908.

90. *Fort, Warlawbank*.—This enclosure (fig. 52) is situated on the top of Horsley Hill, at an elevation of about 840 feet above sea-level and about 100 yards west of the farm of Warlawbank, and is surrounded by two parallel mounds, probably of earth, with a trench between,

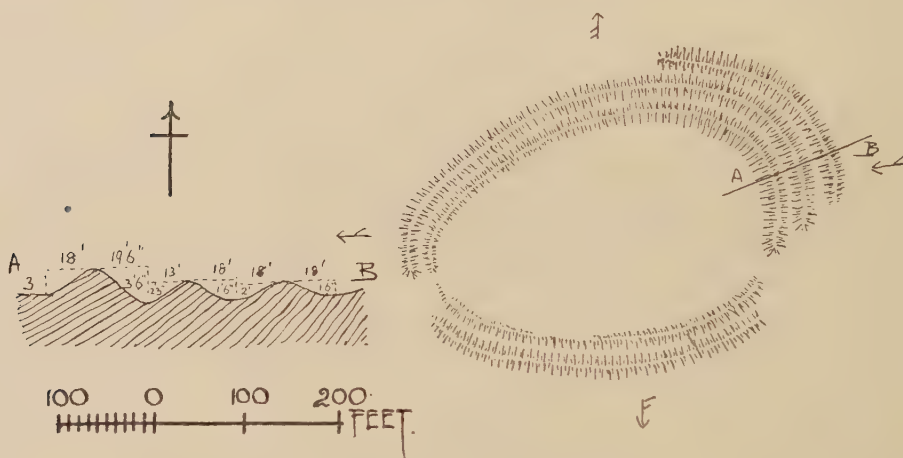


FIG. 52.—Fort, Warlawbank (No. 90).

supplemented by a third mound at the east end. The distance from the crest of the innermost to that of the middle rampart is about 40 feet, and from that of the middle to that of the outermost about 30 feet. The trench is still in places 5 to 6 feet deep. It is oval in form, measuring some 357 feet by 225 feet. The entrance is from the south-east. The surface has been frequently ploughed over.

See *Antiquaries*, xxix. p. 165; *Ber. Nat. Club*, 1894-95, p. 374.

O.S.M., BER., xi. NW.

Visited 17th August 1908.

91. *Fort, Fleurs*.—There is a "camp" indicated on the 1-inch scale O.S. map, about $\frac{1}{2}$ mile east of the farm of Fleurs, but of it there is now no remains save a faint trace of a trench cutting off a small promontory and an indication of a mound on the slope to a burn on the north.

92. *Fort, Dalkslaw*.—On the summit of Dalkslaw, at an elevation of 782 feet above sea-level and some $\frac{3}{4}$ mile north of Houndwood Church, are the remains of a circular fort (fig. 53) measuring in diameter some 381 feet by 375 feet, and surrounded by a single mound with a trench beyond. The north half is well preserved, but the south portion is no more than traceable.

O.S.M., BER., v. SW.

Visited May 1911.

PARISH OF COLDINGHAM.

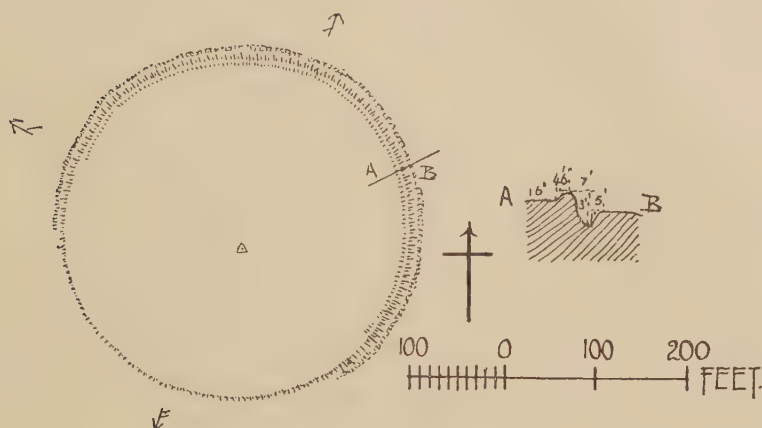


FIG. 53.—Fort, Dalkslaw (No. 92).

92A. *Fort Butterdean*.—This fort lies on the south shoulder of a hill about 1 mile west of Butterdean farm-steading. A single rampart some 30 feet in breadth and almost obliterated by cultivation encloses an area measuring 222 feet by 174 feet. The entrance has probably been from the east-south-east.

A track, probably of later date, runs towards the fort from the bank of the Eye some 700 yards to the south-west. It shortly becomes obliterated in a wood.

O.S.M., BER., iv. SE.

Visited July 1913.

HUT CIRCLES, ETC.

93. *Hut Circles, Coldingham Loch*.—On a knoll some 350 yards west of Westloch, at an elevation of 480 feet above sea-level, is a much damaged site, but upon which there is still traceable the foundations of three hut circles and several irregular stony mounds. (Unnoted.)

94. *Enclosure, do.*—Immediately to the west of Westloch House, in a small clump of trees, is a small enclosure of uncertain character. It is formed by two encircling banks, of which the inner circle has its centre somewhat to the north of that of the outer. The inner mound is low and unimportant, while the outer, formed of earth and stone, is in places 3 to 4 feet high. There is a slight continuous depression on either side of the outer mound, and on the outside of the inner. The entrance is towards the north. The diameter over all is 130 feet, and of the interior 40 feet.

See *Antiquaries*, xxix. p. 175.

O.S.M., BER., v. NE. and vi. NW. Visited 18th August 1908.

SEPULCHRAL CONSTRUCTION.

95. "*Winding Cairn*," *Penmanshiel*.—The remains of this cairn lie close to the west boundary of the parish, at an elevation of some 609 feet above sea-level and nearly 1 mile east of Penmanshiel farm. They consist merely of a ring of stones, the interior having been

PARISH OF COLDINGHAM.

entirely removed. The cairn has been circular, with a diameter of about 76 feet.

O.S.M., BER., iv. NE.

Visited 19th August 1908.

MISCELLANEOUS.

96. "*Deil's Dander*," *Milldown*.—At the seaward end of the summit of a headland running out into a small bay at the mouth of the Milldown Burn and about $\frac{1}{2}$ mile south of the village of St Abb's, is situated a mass of vitrified stone known locally as the "Deil's Dander" (dander (Scots)="cinder," or burnt mass). The headland is 40 feet high, 35 feet in breadth a few feet in rear of the mass, and projects 75 feet beyond the line of the main cliff. The mass is composed of strata of vitrified matter and small broken stones superimposed alternately in regular horizontal layers, the layers of stone being some 4 inches deep, and those of the vitrification 2 inches. The greatest circumference is 20 feet 5 inches, the diameter 6 feet, and the height 5 feet 4 inches. A low bank, a few inches in height, encircles the "Dander" at a distance of about 6 feet on the seaward side, where the central mass is much weathered, close to it on the landward or west side, and probably indicates its original thickness

See *Scottish Antiquary*, xi. p. 29; *ibid.*, xiii. p. 46.

O.S.M., BER., v. SE.

Visited 9th August 1908.

97. *Sculptured Cross-shaft (fragment) from Coldingham*.—This is a fragment of a cross-shaft of red sandstone measuring 1 foot 3 inches in height by 1 foot 2 inches in width and 7 inches in thickness, sculptured in relief on four faces, thus: *Front*—Part of a panel of interlaced work; *Back*—Part of a panel containing interlaced beasts, with double outline and pellets in the background as on some of the Mercian stones in England; *Right side*—Interlaced work and a six-cord plait; *Left side*—Interlaced work.

The stone was found in the wall of a farm-house in a field called "God's Mount" (O.S. "Gosmount"), which is a part of Coldingham Hill in the vicinity of Coldingham Priory. It is now in the National Museum of Antiquities, Edinburgh.

See *Early Christ. Mon.*, pt. iii. p. 429 (illus.)

SITES.

The O.S. maps indicate the following sites:—

- | | |
|---|-----------------------|
| 98. <i>Kilspindie Castle, Butterdean farm.</i> | O.S.M., BER., iv. SE. |
| 99. <i>Renton Peel, beside Renton House.</i> | " " |
| 100. " <i>St David's Cairn</i> " about $\frac{1}{2}$ mile
south-south-east of Penmanshiel
farm. | " " iv. NE. |

PARISH OF COLDSTREAM.

ECCLESIASTICAL STRUCTURE.

101. *Lennel Church*.—The remains of this church are situated on the north bank of the Tweed, rather more than a mile to the north-east of Coldstream. The west gable is almost entire. The side walls

PARISH OF COLDSTREAM.

exist to a height of a few feet, and in the south wall of the nave there is a doorway with a segmental arch. The east gable has disappeared. The extreme length of the building is not accurately ascertainable, but that of the nave has been about 54 feet, and the width of the existing west gable is 26 feet.

See *Ber. Nat. Club*, 1890-91, p. 118.

O.S.M., BER., xxix. NW.

Visited 22nd October 1908.

CASTELLATED AND DOMESTIC STRUCTURE.

102. *The Hirscl.*—The mansion-house of the Hirscl, the Berwickshire seat of the Earl of Home, is situated within an extensive domain, about $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles north-west from Coldstream. It is a long, narrow house facing the south-west, the larger or north-western part of which has been built at various times in the 19th century. The south-east end dates from about the beginning of the 17th century, and consists of a centre, with a wing at each end, and a square tower projecting beyond the south-west wing, the whole length of this part of the house being about 110 feet. It is quite probable that the south-west wing, which is a square of about 25 feet, with the south-west tower, which is joined to it anglewise, may be older than the other part; but as the windows have been enlarged and other alterations made, this is uncertain, though the many masons' marks that are visible favour the idea of an earlier date for this portion. The original entrance, which appears to have been in the south side of the north-west wing, is now built up and partly occupied by one of the enlarged windows and has the appearance of having had its mouldings chipped away. The house is three storeys high, and in the centre, below the upper-floor window, there is a round relieving arch about 25 feet wide, which would seem to indicate some unfulfilled intention on the part of the builders. As is usual in houses of the period, there is only one room in the breadth between the side walls. There is a fine stone staircase in the centre portion, having a stone balustrade with raking mouldings at the steps and horizontal mouldings at the landings, and also finely designed dies and half-dies at the corners, with large ball finials and a massive stone moulded cope.

O.S.M., BER., xxix. NW.

Visited 23rd January 1909.

DEFENSIVE CONSTRUCTIONS.

103. *Mote, "The Mount," Castle Law.*—This mote-hill (fig. 54) is situated about 2 miles to the north-west of Coldstream, rather more than a $\frac{1}{4}$ mile west-south-west of the farm buildings on Castle Law, and about 250 yards south-east of the old mansion-house. It lies within a wood, on the top of a steep bank sloping to the Leet, and is in form a truncated cone, apparently of earth, varying from 19 feet 6 inches to 25 feet in height and with a level and somewhat oval summit measuring some 62 feet by 70 feet in diameter, surrounded by a ditch some 30 feet wide at the bottom and 9 to 10 feet deep below the crest of the counter-scarp, which has a slight mound on the top of it. This mound bends out towards the west along the edge of a ravine, and points to the extension of defences in that direction.

PARISH OF COLDSTREAM.

For a short distance on the north-north-west and south sides the ditches have been filled in.

O.S.M., BER., xxviii. NE.

Visited 22nd October 1908.

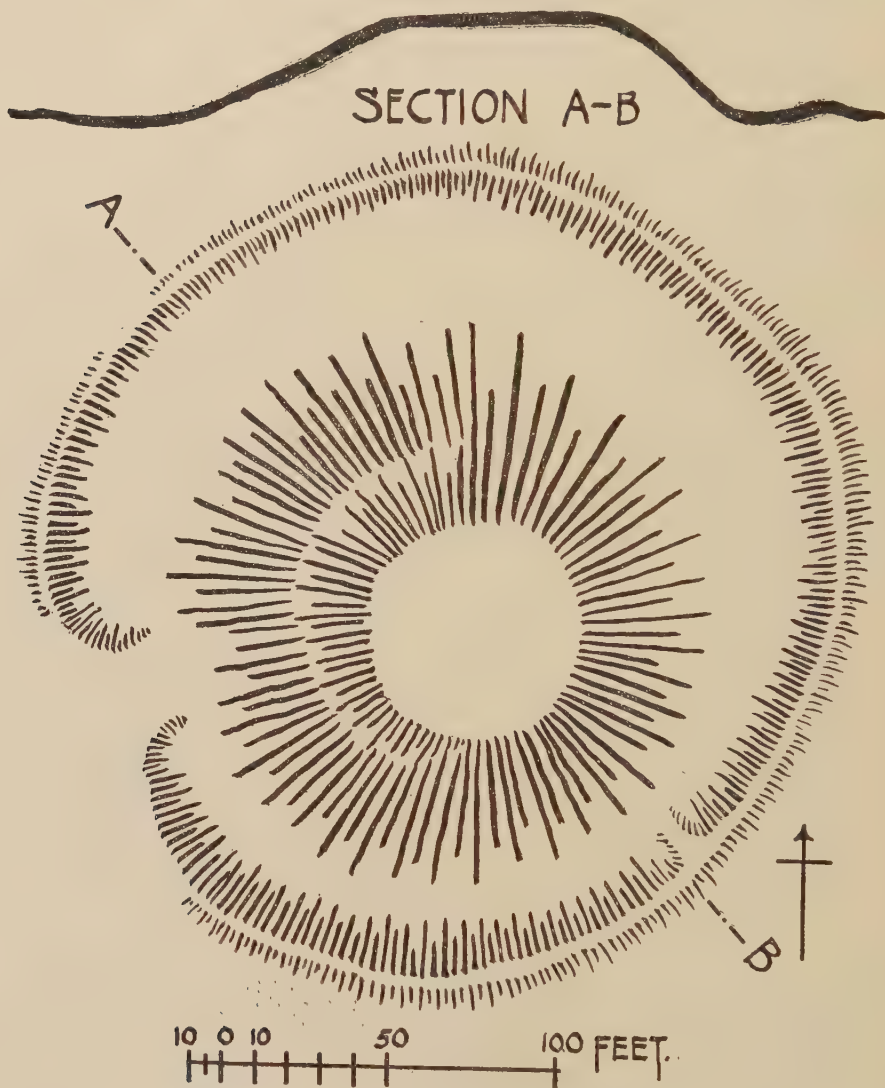


FIG. 54.—“The Mount,” Castle Law (No. 103).

104. *Cliff Fort, Milne Graden*.—A little over $\frac{1}{2}$ mile to the south-east of Milne Graden West Mains, in the angle between the road to Coldstream and the top of the cliff on the left bank of the Tweed, partly in a grass park and partly in a thick covert, are the remains of a strongly fortified enclosure (fig. 55). It has been enclosed by three parallel segmental ramparts resting on the bank of the river. In the

PARISH OF COLDSTREAM.

field the ramparts have been much ploughed down, but within the wood they are well preserved, existing altogether for about one half the area of the segment, which has had a chord of some 730 feet and

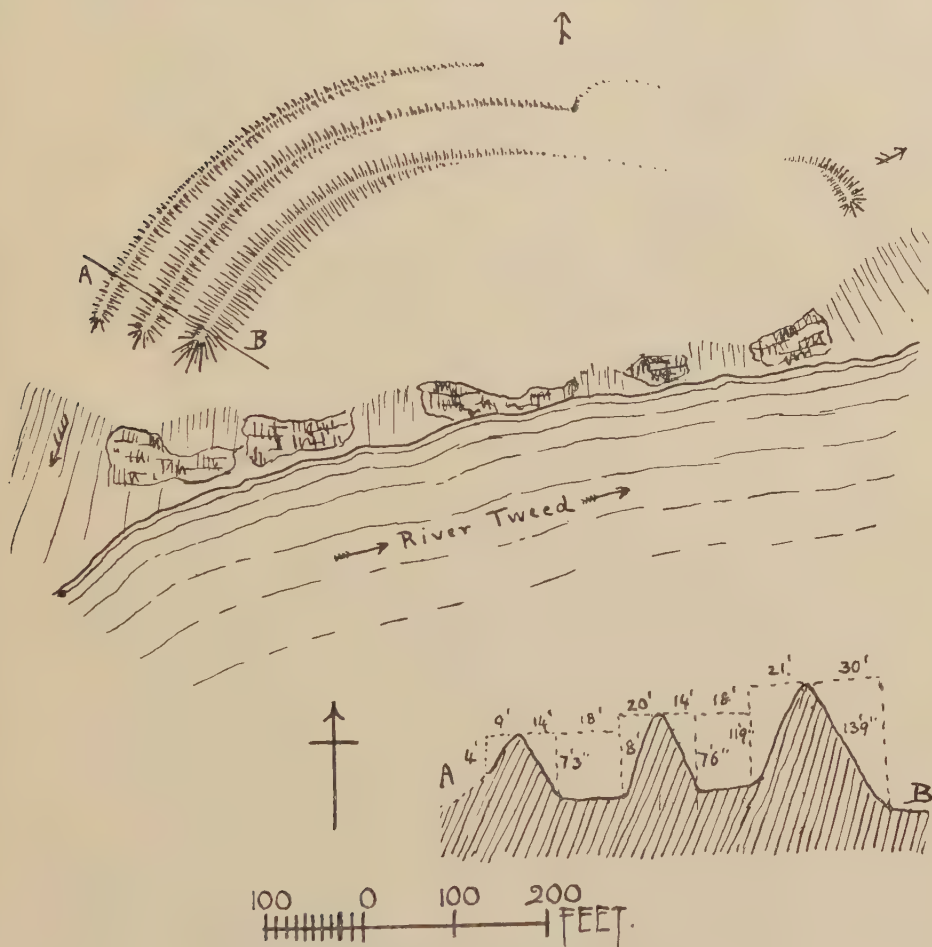


FIG. 55.—Cliff Fort, Milne Graden (No. 104).

a bisectonal diameter of some 240 feet. The inner mound on the interior side has an elevation of 13 feet 9 inches at highest, the middle mound 7 feet 6 inches and the outer 7 feet 3 inches. They appear to be of earth and stone.

O.S.M., BER., xxiii. SW.

Visited 22nd October 1908.

105. *Cliff Fort, Lennel Hill.*—The remains of this fort lie some 500 yards south-south-east of Lennel Hill standing, on the edge of a steep bank some 70 feet above the Tweed, and at an elevation of 115 feet above sea-level. It appears to have been a semi-oval cliff fort measuring some 489 feet by 240 feet, but the defences have been much effaced. A single earthen mound, 4 feet in height, remains for

PARISH OF COLDSTREAM.

a short distance close to the bank at the north end, and similarly at the south end, where it has an elevation of about 5 feet.

O.S.M., BER., xxix. NW.

Visited April 1911.

SITE.

The O.S. map indicates a site as under:—

106. *St Mary's Abbey, Coldstream.* O.S.M., BER., xxix. SW.

PARISH OF CRANSHAWES.

ECCLESIASTICAL STRUCTURES.

107. *Cranshaws Old Church.*—The ruins of this church are situated about 220 yards south-south-west of Cranshaws Tower. Only a portion of the east wall remains to a height of about 12 feet, and it presents no features of interest.

108. *Heraldic Tablet, Cranshaws Church.*—Built into the inside wall of the present church, above the north door, is a tablet carved with the Royal Arms of Scotland. Above the shield is an open crown; *Supporters*—Two unicorns sejant, collared, and chained.

See *Cast. and Dom. Arch.*, iii. p. 429 (illus.); *Ber. Nat. Club*, 1890–91, p. 118; *ibid.*, 1896–98, p. 21.

O.S.M., BER., ix. NE.

Visited 9th October 1908.

109. *Ellem Church.*—This church stood on the top of the bank near the road bridge across the Whitadder above Ellemford. Only a small portion of the south wall remains visible. The outline of the other walls is barely discernible below the rank grass which covers the site.

See *Ber. Nat. Club*, 1890–91, p. 143.

O.S.M., BER., ix. NE.

Visited 9th October 1908.

CASTELLATED AND DOMESTIC STRUCTURE.

110. *Cranshaws Tower.*—This tower (fig. 56) is situated on the eastern slope of Cranshaws Hill about $\frac{2}{3}$ mile to the west of the parish church. The keep is five storeys in height and oblong on plan, with rounded angles, measuring about 40 feet by 26 feet over walls averaging 6 feet in thickness. Originally the main entrance has been in the west wall giving access from the stair-foot to the basement and to the wheel-staircase, which encroaches on the interior, and communicates directly with the upper floors and parapet walk. The ground floor, which is not vaulted, was no doubt used as a cellar for storage purposes. Above it there has been an intermediate floor, about 10 feet in height, which may have served as the kitchen. The great hall was evidently at the second-floor level, while the two upper floors provided the usual bedroom accommodation. The inward projection of the staircase at the north-west angle, being square on plan, has formed a northern recess, which has been utilised as a separate apartment on each floor. The wall-heads finish in a well-preserved parapet resting on a series of moulded corbels of slight projection, and has several projecting gargoyles; the total height from



FIG. 56.—Cranshaws Tower (No. 110).

PARISH OF CRANSHAWES.

the ground to the level of the parapet-walk measuring some 50 feet. The castle is inhabited and in an excellent state of preservation. The interior space has been divided by modern partitions on the upper floors in order to provide additional bedrooms, and the outer surfaces of the walls have been recently coated with roughcast.

The tower and lands of Cranshaws were acquired by the Swintons of that ilk in 1400 and remained in the possession of that family till 1702.

See *Cast. and Dom. Arch.*, iii. p. 428 (plan and illus.).

O.S.M., BER., ix. NE.

Visited 17th April 1912.

DEFENSIVE CONSTRUCTION.

111. *Fort, Chester Dykes*.—At the south end of the Longwood on Cranshaws Hill, on the north side of Thorter Cleugh, at an elevation of 900 feet above the sea, is a circular fort (fig. 57) with a diameter

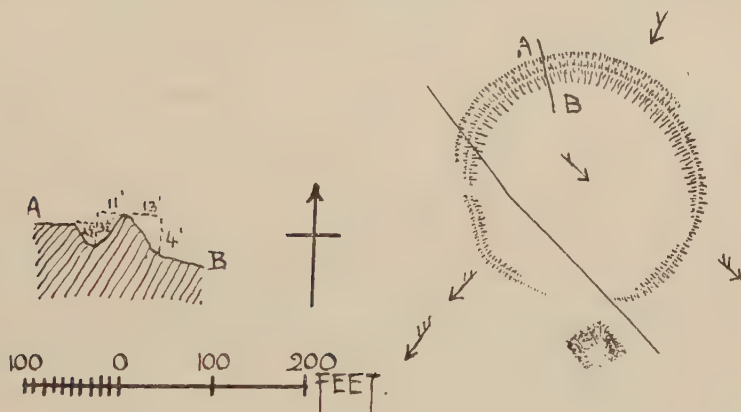


FIG. 57.—Fort, Chester Dykes (No. 111).

of some 250 feet, lying for the most part within the wood, but also partially on the top of the grassy bank to the south. It is contained within a single rampart, probably of stone, with a ditch outside measuring across from crest to crest of rampart and counterscarp of ditch some 17 feet, and in depth about 3 feet. On the south, part of the enceinte has been entirely obliterated.

O.S.M., BER., iii. SW. and ix. NW. Visited 9th October 1908.

MISCELLANEOUS.

112. *Ancient March, Greenhope Burn*.—Some $1\frac{1}{4}$ miles north-north-west of Ellemford farm—steading a mound and ditch commence at the right bank of the Greenhope Burn, and run with an irregular course some 420 yards west-south-west across the moor. The trench is deep on the side of the bank of the burn, but on the moor it has almost disappeared, the mound alone remaining. This is said to be a continuation of the "Blackdyke" (No. 4), which lies about 3 miles to the east.

O.S.M. BER., ix. N.E.

Visited April 1910.

PARISH OF DUNS.

CASTELLATED AND DOMESTIC STRUCTURES.

113. *Borthwick Castle*.—This castle is situated about $\frac{1}{2}$ mile west of Duns Castle, on the estate of Langton, and is a complete ruin. A few feet of walling remain at the east end, and two or three courses of masonry on the north, but otherwise it is structureless and unmeasurable.

O.S.M., BER., xvi. NW.

Visited 21st October 1908.

114. *Duns Castle*.—Incorporated in the present mansion-house, and forming the east end of it, is an ancient tower, much modernised, reputed to have been built about 1320 by Randolph, Earl of Moray. It was a structure on an L plan, of which the main block measured about 50 feet from east to west by 35 feet wide, while the wing projected northwards for a distance of about 30 feet. The walls were about 8 feet thick. Another portion of the castle, forming the central division of the south frontage, in rear of the present modern entrance, dates from the closing years of the 17th century.

See *Cast. and Dom. Arch.*, v. p. 265 (plans); *Ber. Nat. Club*, 1892–93, p. 57; *ibid.*, 1896–98, p. 337 (illus.).

O.S.M., BER., xvi. NE.

Visited 21st October 1908.

DEFENSIVE CONSTRUCTIONS.

115. *Fort and Broch, Edinshall*.—On the north-eastern slope of Cockburn Law, near its base in that direction, and just before it dips by a somewhat steep gradient to the Whitadder some 200 feet below, lies the enceinte which contains the broch of Edinshall. On south, east, and west the position has been easily assailable, rendering necessary strong protecting lines in these directions, but on the north the steep declivity to the river has formed a natural defence. In form (fig. 58) the enclosure is sub-oval, resembling the outline of a human ear, with the broader end in the main axis towards the west-north-west, and measures over all some 580 feet in length, 375 feet in breadth at the broad end, and some 300 feet towards the narrow extremity. Commencing at the east-south-east end, a double rampart with an intervening and outer trench is carried along the southern side and round the west-north-west end. The lines are for the most part parallel, but make a slight divergence westward of the centre of the fort, being carried forward thereafter with a wider interval between them. At the broadest point the trench separating the ramparts has a breadth of some 53 feet, a depth of 7 feet 9 inches and 13 feet 6 inches respectively, from crest of scarp and counterscarp, while the outer trench with a breadth of 26 feet shows corresponding measurements in depth of 4 feet 6 inches and 3 feet 6 inches. Almost opposite the point of divergence, and separated from the inner of the two ramparts by a trench from 5 to 6 feet deep, occurs an inner mound with a height of some 5 feet 6 inches on the interior side, which curves round to the north, and, after convergence with the inner of the two outer ramparts, is continued along the northern side as a stony scarp some 6 to 7 feet high. The outer mound dies

PARISH OF DUNS.

away before it reaches the edge of the bank on the north-west, but a line is apparently continued along the steep northern slope below the stony scarp, in form of a stony mound some 15 feet wide, supported by a retaining wall from 18 to 24 inches in height. Across the interior near its centre has run a rampart or wall dividing it into two unequal parts, the larger being towards the west-north-west end and containing the broch. Two entrances have led into the interior area, one from the south-west and the other from the south-east. The former passes directly through both outer ramparts, and must thereafter have turned either to the left, or more probably the right, to gain access to the innermost enclosure containing the broch.

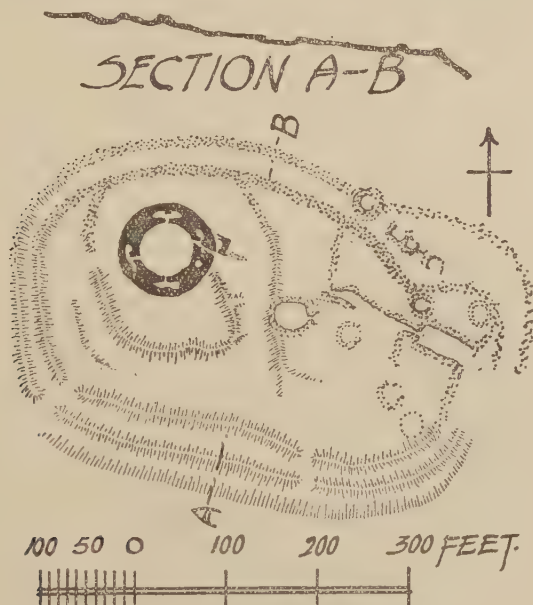


FIG. 58.—Fort and Broch, Edinshall (No. 115).

From the south-east entrance a passage led inwards between stone walls, straight for the first 110 feet or thereby, at the end of which there appears to have been a doorway, and thence continued broadening out for a somewhat similar distance, and in a less direct fashion, towards the west-north-west enclosure. To the left or south side of the passage, at its inner end, is a circular building with an interior diameter of some 47 feet surrounded by a wall some 8 to 9 feet in thickness, and with an entrance facing the east, while other circular constructions of less size have stood in the area of the fort to the south-east of it. On the north side of the passage, and for the most part between the two outer lines of defence at the edge of the slope, occur several other foundations, two of which are rectangular.

The broch itself (fig. 59) stands at the north-west curve of the defences, and is entered from the east through a passage 16 feet long on the south side and 17 feet on the north, 4 feet 4 inches wide for the first 7 feet, and, behind a rebate for a door, 5 feet 3 inches wide

PARISH OF DUNS.

for the remainder of its length. The roof of the passage is gone, and the height of wall now remaining at the entrance is 5 feet 3 inches on the north and some 4 feet 6 inches on the south (fig. 60). Opening from the inner end of the passage, on either side behind the doorway, is a guard chamber. That on the north side is entered by a passage 2 feet 8 inches wide and 2 feet 5 inches in length, and opens on a

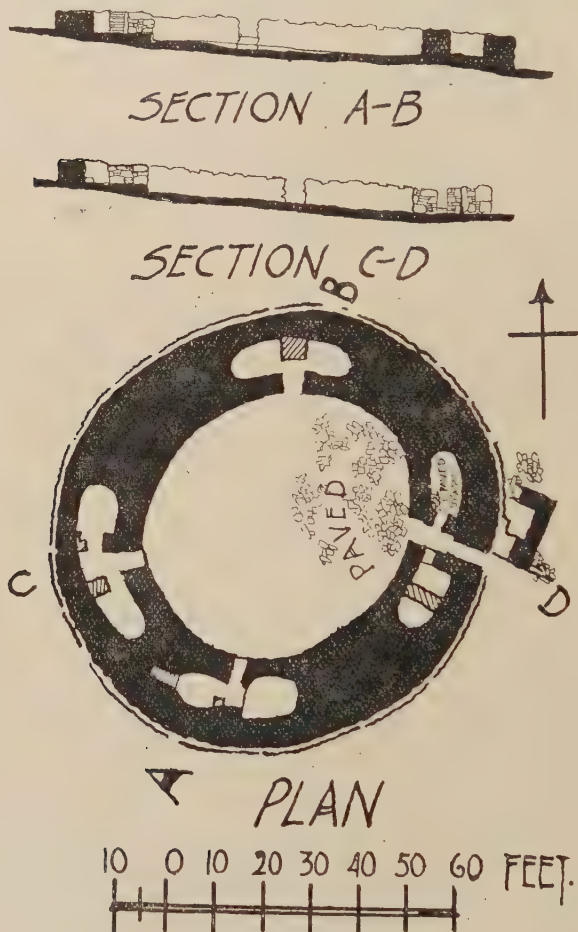


Fig. 59.—Broch of Edinshall (No. 115).

chamber square at the outer end, rounded at the inner extremity and curving with the main walls of the structure. Its width is 7 feet and its extreme length 16 feet 4 inches. The floor is paved. The chamber on the south side is entered by a doorway $2\frac{1}{2}$ feet wide, the sill of which lies $2\frac{1}{2}$ feet above the level of the passage. This sill had originally been only $1\frac{1}{2}$ feet high, but had been raised by the superposition of another stone slightly recessed so as to form a step. Within the chamber three steps lead to the floor level. The chamber is nearly square, measuring about 7 feet 8 inches each way, but has



From a photo by J. Hewat Craan, Esq.,

FIG. 60. — Broch of Edinshall: Entrance (No. 115).



From a photo by J. Hevat Crow, Esq.]

FIG. 61.—Broch of Edinshall: Chamber at West Side, with Stair (No. 115).

PARISH OF DUNS.

originally been 13 feet in length, the inner end having been cut off by a secondary cross-wall. The court of the broch measures in diameter some 55 feet, but, owing to the thickness of the surrounding wall varying from 15 to 20 feet, it is not a true circle. Opening off the courtyard to the south of the entrance and 43 feet 8 inches distant, measured direct, is the entrance which gives access to the stair, 3 feet 2 inches wide and curving slightly to the right (fig. 61). It opens into a passage on the right 11 feet long and from 3 to 5 feet wide, at the end of which rises the stair 2 feet 11 inches in breadth at the foot and 2 feet 2 inches at the top. Eight steps remain, varying from 5 to 10 inches in height and from 5 to 9 inches in breadth on the tread. To the left of the entrance opposite the passage to the stair is a chamber 9 feet 8 inches in length by 6 feet 4 inches in breadth. Its floor lies at a level of 1 foot 3 inches below that of the passage. On the south-west side of the building 29 feet 9 inches distant to the west of the last-mentioned opening, an entrance, 3 feet 3 inches wide, gives access to a lobby-like compartment 5 feet 10 inches wide, from which open two chambers to right and left respectively, measuring in length, that to the north 9 feet 6 inches, and that to the south 12 feet, while the breadth varies from 7 feet to 7 feet 6 inches. They follow in shape the curve of the broch and are rounded at the ends. Each chamber is entered from the lobby through a doorway. The division walls partitioning the compartment into three chambers appear to be secondary. On the north side of the broch, at 38 feet distant measured direct from the main entrance, is another entrance 3 feet 2 inches wide giving access to two chambers to right and left respectively, each 10 feet long by 7 feet wide, separated by a secondary partition projecting from the back wall, the breadth of the entrance. The greatest height of walling of the broch now remaining is 6 feet 8 inches. The entrance passage and about quarter of the courtyard on the east side next the doorway were paved with flat rough stones generally from 1 to 2 feet square, but some of them were 3, 4, and almost 5 feet long.

Outside the broch, and attached to it on the north side of the doorway, is a chamber roughly rectangular 7 feet 3 inches long by 4 feet 9 inches broad, into which there were two entrances, one from the south side and close to the door of the principal building, and the other from the north.

The broch and several of the smaller structures were excavated at various times previous to 1879, under which date an elaborate account of the broch and its subsidiary outworks by Mr John Turnbull of Abbey St Bathans is contained in the *Proceedings of the Berwickshire Naturalists' Club*, vol. 1879-1881, p. 81. The relics recovered, which were presented to the National Museum of Antiquities, consisted of a stone whorl $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches in diameter; a portion of a ring of jet, $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches in external diameter; an amber bead, $\frac{1}{2}$ inch in diameter, found outside the broch, and within it bones and teeth found occasionally in all parts of the building; an oyster shell; fragment of a translucent glass bracelet; a bronze or brass stud $\frac{1}{2}$ inch high and $\frac{3}{8}$ inch in diameter; and an octagonal buckle of bronze or brass 2 inches in diameter, and probably of late 15th-century date.

PARISH OF DUNS.

The two last-mentioned objects have, of course, no connection with the original occupation.

On Armstrong's map (1771) and in the Statistical Account (1792) the place is called "Wooden's (Woden's or Odin's) Hall or Castle," from which the present name may be a derivative, though the alternative explanation is that the original is "Jötun's (giant's) Hall," the giant being the "Red Etin" of tale and ballad.

See *Ber. Nat. Club*, 1879-81, p. 81 (plans); *Antiquaries*, xxix. p. 160 (plans); Anderson, *The Iron Age*, p. 187; Christison, p. 291.

O.S.M., BER., x. NW.

Visited 9th April 1914.

116. *Hill Fort, Cockburn Law*.—This fort (fig. 62) is situated around the summit of Cockburn Law, at an elevation of about 1066 feet above sea-level, its defensive lines enclosing the summit, which rises some 40 feet above them. In general form the construction is oval, lying with its main axis nearly north and south, measuring some 500 feet by 380 feet over all, and some 360 feet by 280 feet in the interior. The east face at the edge of a steep natural scarp is defended by a single rampart, while at the south-west end the lines are doubled, and on the west and north-west, where access is by an easy gradient, they are trebled. They are stony mounds a few feet high and of moderate width. Towards the north the three lines cover a space of 125 feet in breadth, but as they sweep round the west flank they gradually converge, and at the south, after the cessation of the outer rampart, the two which remain are but 30 feet apart. The entrances are three, on the north-west, west, and south. That on the north-west passes obliquely through the outer and middle ramparts, and on either side of it the extremity of the middle rampart has been broken down, possibly for the site of a hut. The outer rampart is returned on either side at the opening so as to form a flanking defence. The entrance from the west occurs immediately beyond the termination of the outer rampart, and thence passes obliquely to an opening in the inner line. The south entrance is situated between the point of junction of the two inner mounds and the edge of the eastern slope. From below the south entrance and on the east side, a row of large detached boulders passes down the hill, and, returning at the north, forms an enclosure at the base of the summit.

See *Antiquaries*, xxix. p. 158 (plan and secs.); Christison, p. 294; *Earthwork of England*, pp. 194 and 203.

O.S.M., BER., x. SW.

Visited 8th August 1908.

117. *Fort, Staneshiel Hill*.—Situated within a plantation on the flank of Staneshiel Hill, some 1100 yards north by west of Primrose-hill farm, and some 630 feet above sea-level, is an enclosure (fig. 63). It appears to be oval to shield-shaped in form, with its longest axis from north-west to south-east, and measures interiorly some 170 feet by 150 feet. A low, broad, stony rampart surrounds it, best defined on the south-west, in which direction is the natural slope of the hill. The entrance is towards the west, and close beside it, in the interior, is a well-defined circular foundation with an interior diameter of 27 feet, while on the southern half of the enclosure, and beyond it to the east, are numerous indications of similar foundations. On

PARISH OF DUNS.

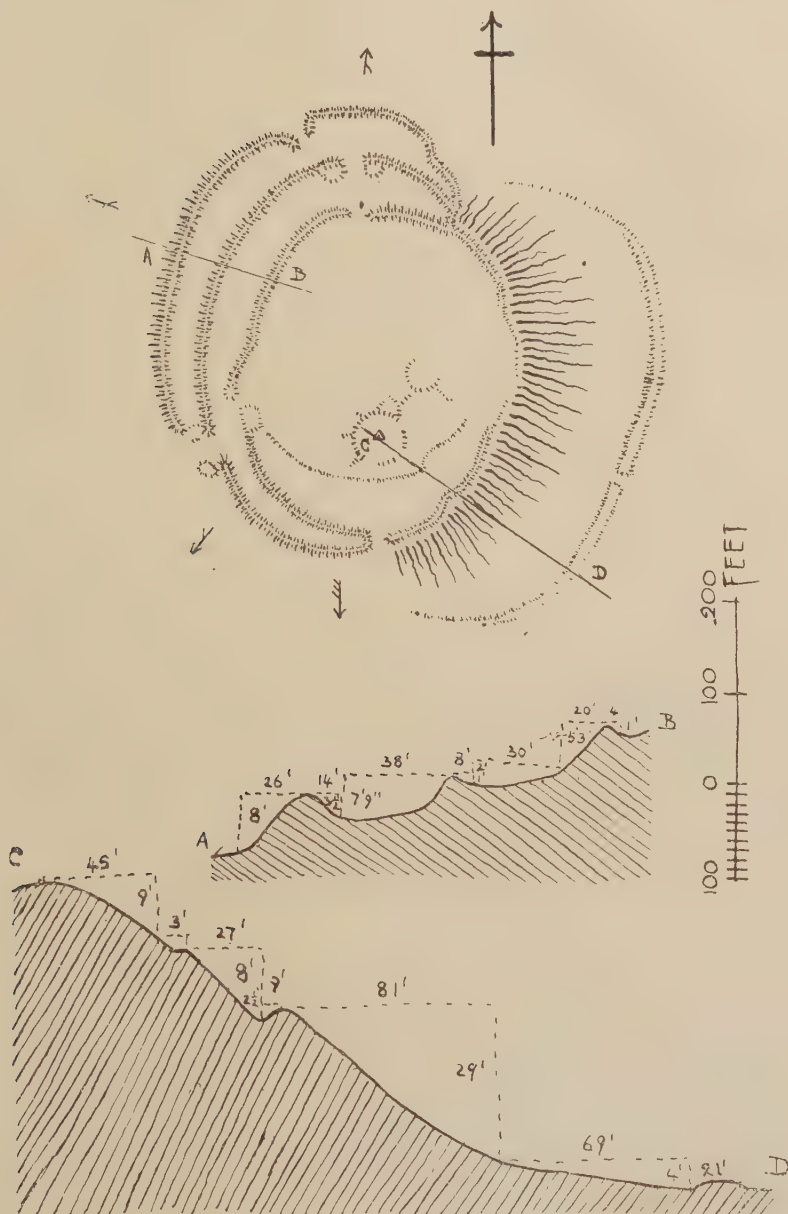


FIG. 62.—Hill Fort, Cockburn Law (No. 116).

the slope of the hill to the south are four parallel terraces running east and west across the wood, measuring 16 to 20 feet in breadth, probably remains of old cultivation terraces.

See *Ber. Nat. Club*, 1894-95, p. 377 (plan and secs.).

O.S.M., BER., x. SE. (unnoted). Visited 20th October 1908.

PARISH OF DUNS.

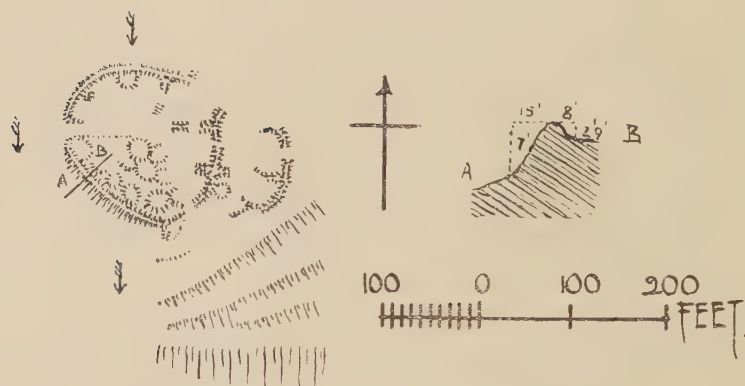


FIG. 63.—Fort, Staneshiel Hill (No. 117).

118. *Fort, do.*—About 250 feet south-south-west of the south-west point of the plantation in which the preceding enclosure is situated, and at an elevation of about 580 feet above sea-level, is another (fig. 64) within a small plantation, oval in shape, with its longest axis lying north-west and south-east, measuring some 170 feet by 120 feet.

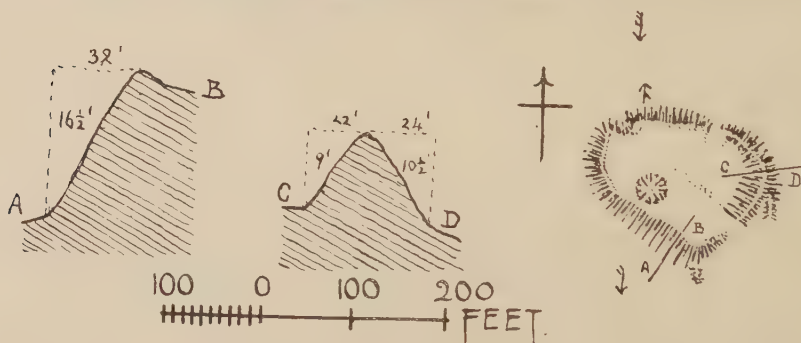


FIG. 64.—Fort, Staneshiel Hill (No. 118).

It is surrounded by a single massive stony rampart, low on the interior, except at the east corner, where, on the ground sloping inwards, it has a height of about 9 feet. Externally, at its highest point, towards the south, it has an altitude of about $16\frac{1}{2}$ feet and is formidable all round. The entrance is towards the south-east, and is flanked on the east side by a projecting horn of the rampart. The interior is divided in two by a low bank running from near the east side of the entrance towards the rampart at the north-west end.

O.S.M., BER., x. SE. (unnoted). Visited 20th October 1908.

119. *Fort, Duns Law.*—On the summit of Duns Law, to the north of the town of Duns, 700 feet above sea-level, are the partially obliterated remains of a large fortified enclosure (fig. 65) surrounded by two concentric oval ramparts and measuring some 700 feet by 550 feet over all. Towards the south the lines are effaced. In the interior there are numerous circular and irregular foundations. The entrance appears to have been from the eastwards.

PARISH OF DUNS.

A small redoubt 200 feet square with diminutive bastions at the angles, formed of earth with a small trench in front, is considered to have been thrown up by General Leslie in 1639.

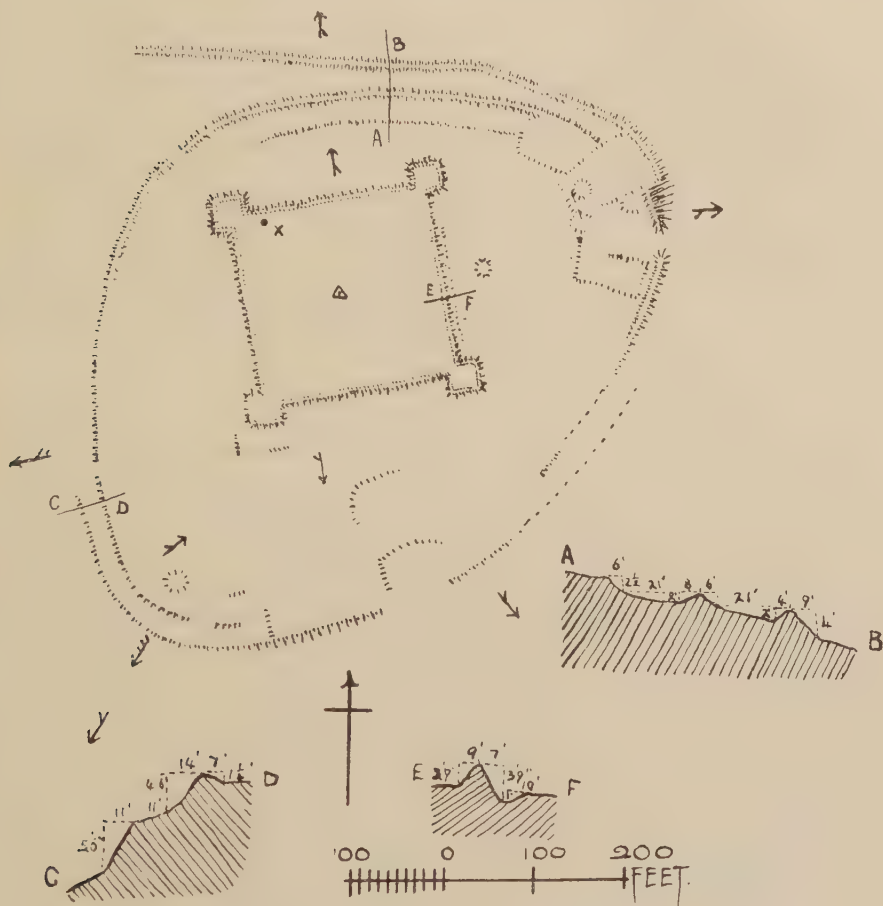


FIG. 65.—Fort, Duns Law (No. 119).

Along the upper end of the field that lies below the plantation, some 375 feet to the west of the enclosure and extending for several hundred yards, is a substantial mound about 5 feet high, the object of which is not apparent.

See *Antiquaries*, xxix. p. 154; *Ber. Nat. Club*, 1892-93, p. 75.

O.S.M., BER., xvi. NE.

Visited 21st October 1908.

HUT CIRCLES, ETC.

120. *Enclosures, Edinshall*.—On a piece of waste ground in the upper angle of the field in which Edinshall is situated, about 300 feet south of the east entrance to the enclosure, east-north-east of Cockburn Law, and at an elevation of 720 feet above the sea, are a

PARISH OF DUNS.

series of foundations (fig. 66) with their main axes lying north and south. At the north end is a large saucer-shaped depression with a diameter of 68 feet, its upper edge level with the field on the north and west, but enclosed by a stone bank on the south and east about 2 feet high and 12 feet broad at base. The entrance is towards the east. Adjoining it to the south is an enclosure, rectangular towards the north and south-east, but with its south-west angle occupied by about one-half of a circular foundation, the other half of which lies outside it to the west. It is surrounded by a low



FIG. 66.—Enclosures, Edinshall (No. 120).

bank of stones, dilapidated on the west side, but fairly complete on the east, where there is an entrance. Its longest diameter from north to south is 68 feet, and its breadth 46 feet. The circle in the south-west corner has a diameter of 22 feet, and opens into the interior. Adjoining this circle, towards the south, are the remains of another of similar character, and a third adjoins the latter to the east. At 22 feet south-east of the entrance to the oblong enclosure are the remains of an outer stony mound running north and south, and apparently curving slightly towards the west. Cultivation on all sides has been carried close to the foundations.

O.S.M., BER., x. NW. (unnoted). Visited 8th August 1908.

121. *Hut Circles and Small Cairns, Cockburn Law.*—On the slope of Cockburn Law, some 500 yards east of the summit and 140 yards from the edge of the cultivated land, lie the foundations of some seven hut circles measuring from 12 to 16 feet in diameter, and two small cairns of stone of similar dimensions overgrown with grass.

Another similar foundation lies about $\frac{1}{2}$ mile west-south-west of the summit of the Law.

Enclosure.—An oval enclosure, 222 feet by 99 feet, lies about 150 yards south of No. 121. The enclosing mound measures some 17 feet wide by 3 feet in height, and consists of earth and stones derived from the interior of the enclosure, which is hollowed out to a considerable extent. Two transverse mounds divide the enclosure into three portions, of which the central is the largest. In the interior are seven circles, measuring from 15 to 27 feet in diameter.

O.S.M., BER., x. SW. Visited 8th August 1908.

MISCELLANEOUS.

122. *Heraldic Panel, Wedderburn Castle.*—Built into the south-east wall of the courtyard of Wedderburn Castle, at the level of the first storey, is a panel bearing arms:—A lion rampant. Above, on a helmet, a stag's head for crest. Underneath there is inscribed

PARISH OF DUNS.

on a scroll—GEO. HUM. DNO DE WEDDERBRUN ME FCAT FIERE. The blunders in the inscription are probably due to re-cutting.

See *Ber. Nat. Club*, 1876–78, p. 206; Nisbet's *Heraldry*, i. p. 272.

O.S.M., BER., xvi. SE.

Visited 21st October 1908.

123. *Cross, do.*—About 500 yards east of Wedderburn Castle, within a small walled enclosure and a tall hedge of holly, is a grave said to be that of George Hume of Wedderburn, killed in a skirmish with the English in 1497. Near the south-west corner of the enclosure is set in the ground a stone 2 feet square and 9 inches above ground, with a socket 10 inches square and 7 inches deep, and in front lies a small trefoil-headed slab 1 foot 7 inches long, 1 foot 5 inches across the head, and nearly 7 inches thick, broken at the base, and having incised in front a Latin cross with the arms ending in trefoil terminations, while on the back is carved a plain Latin cross, the arms of which terminate short of the edge of the stone.

Douglas's *Peerage*, ii. p. 174.

O.S.M., BER., xvi. SE.

Visited 21st October 1908.

124. *Inscribed Stone, Duns Churchyard.*—Built into the wall of the Wedderburn burial-ground in Duns Churchyard is a stone measuring 4 feet 5 inches in length by 7½ inches in height, inscribed—DEATH CANNOT SINDER S.D.H. AND D.G.H. 1608. The stone formed the lintel of the Wedderburn aisle portion of the ancient church of Duns, demolished in 1874.

O.S.M., BER., xvi. NE.

Visited 29th October 1908.

125. *Covenanters' Stone, Duns Law.*—At the north-west side of the enclosure on the summit of Duns Law (marked X on plan, fig. 65) lies the stone on which the standard of the Covenant is alleged to have been planted in 1639. It is a recumbent block of sandstone, and is enclosed within a railing for preservation.

See *Ber. Nat. Club*, 1892–93, p. 75.

O.S.M., BER., xvi. NE.

Visited 21st October 1908.

126. *Ancient March.*—Commencing on the moor some ¾ mile west-south-west by west of Castle Mains steading, an ancient march or ramparted trench runs south-east through Young Jeanie's Wood (in which for a space it is obliterated), and, entering Langton parish, extends to a point ⅞ mile north-east of Hardens steading, where it has been ploughed down. Its total length is almost a mile. It consists of a trench with a mound on each side, measuring 30 feet over all, the trench being 3 feet below the crest of the mounds.

O.S.M., BER., xvi. NW.

PARISH OF EARLSTON.

CASTELLATED AND DOMESTIC STRUCTURES.

127. *Cowdenknowes.*—This mansion-house (figs. 67 and 68) is situated on the east bank of the Leader, distant about 1 mile to the south of Earlston, and has been enlarged in modern times. It appears that in the 16th century it consisted of three distinct parts—a tower

PARISH OF EARLSTON.

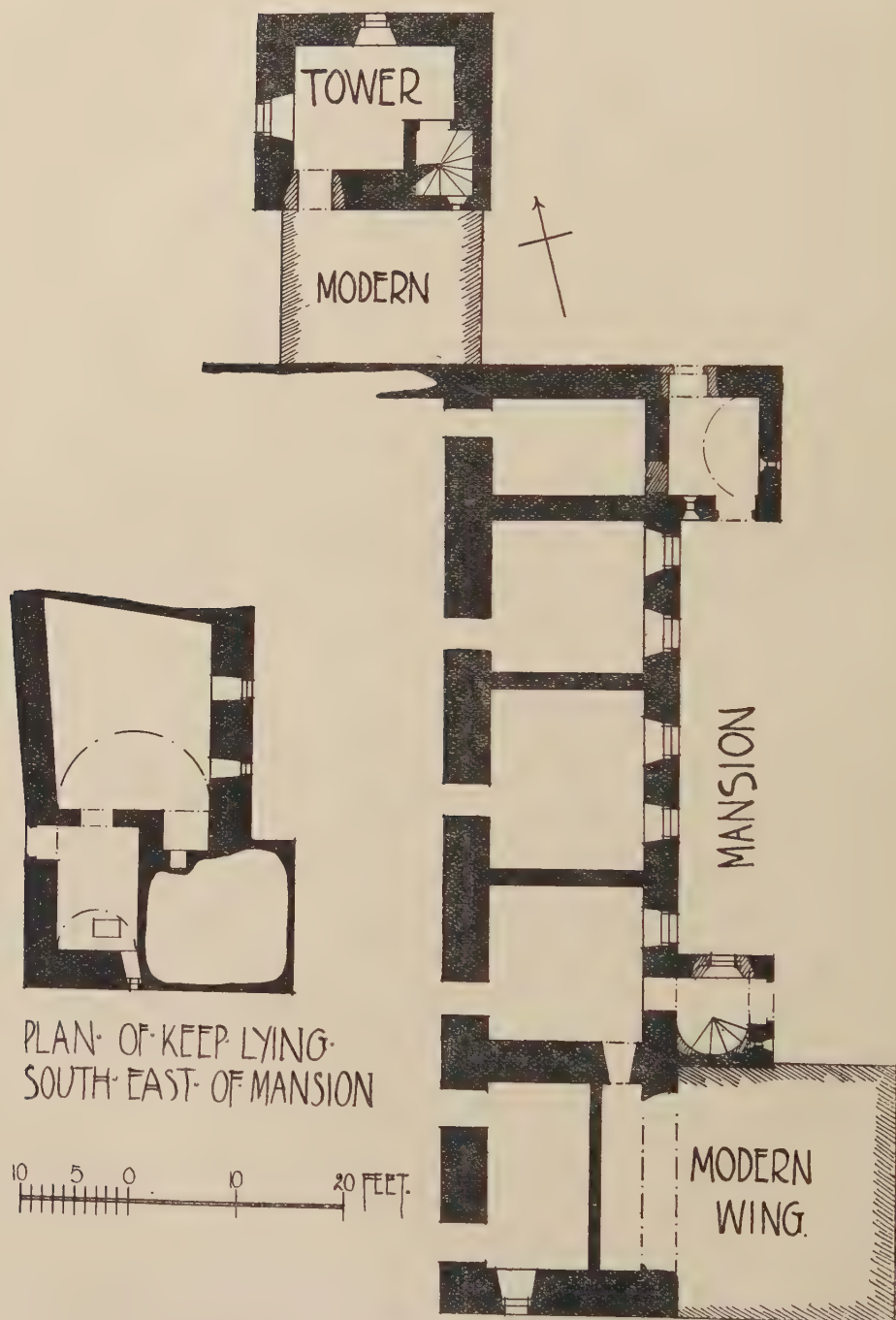


FIG. 67.—Cowdenknowes (No. 127).



FIG. 68.—Cowdenknowes from the South-east (No. 127).







FIG. 69.—Cowdenknowes: North-east Wing (No. 127).



FIG. 70.—Cowdenknowes: South-east Doorway (No. 127).

PARISH OF EARLSTON.

or keep on the north-east and highest part of the ground; at a lower level, and to the south-west, a mansion-house bearing date 1574; and 90 feet or so to the south of this, on the steep, sloping river bank, a small tower now in ruin. These buildings doubtless represent portions of a large castle connected by curtain walls and enclosing a considerable courtyard now occupied as open gardens.

The tower is three storeys in height and oblong on plan, measuring 21 feet 6 inches by 18 feet over walls averaging 3 feet 6 inches in thickness, and having a wheel-staircase 5 feet 6 inches square, formed at the south angle, which gives access to the attic and parapet-walks from the first-floor level. The main entrance to the mansion-house is by a recently constructed doorway in the north-east wall of the tower which now serves as an outer vestibule giving access to a modern inner hall on the level of the first floor, occupying what was formerly the open space to the south-west. The corbelling at the level of the parapet is distinctly characteristic of the 17th century. It consists of three small continuous members supporting a corbel-table decorated with a series of alternate raised and sunk squares, each of the latter containing a small raised circle, and two decorative quatrefoil shot-holes flanking the lower angles of the recessed panels formed in the exterior of the parapet and gable walls. The upper line of the corbel-table is defined by a moulded string-course which is returned round the sills of the wall recesses. The parapets, with their four embrasures, appear to have been built at a subsequent period, when the gables and chimney were also added. The date 1554 has been re-cut in relief on the south-eastern wall of the tower, and may possibly refer to the period of its foundation.

The other ancient portion of the mansion-house is the south-eastern basement, which, owing to the natural slope of the ground southwards, is some 10 feet below the ground-floor level of the tower. It consists of five vaulted apartments measuring about 87 feet by 21 feet 6 inches over walls averaging from 3 feet 3 inches to 4 feet in thickness. At the north-east angle of this portion and at the re-entering angle formed by a modern addition to the south-west, there are two small wings (fig. 69) projecting for a distance of some 9 feet in a south-easterly direction and measuring respectively about 9 feet by 8, and 7 feet square within walls averaging 2 feet 6 inches in thickness. Access to the small south-east wing, which contains a wheel-stair, is gained by an ornate doorway (fig. 70) formed in the south-east wall, having a fillet-and-hollow moulding wrought on the jambs and side pilasters of half-round section with the cabled form of decoration. The lintel is of one stone, with a moulded cornice and plain frieze bearing the letters S.I.H.V.K.H carved in relief, followed by the date 1574. The upper surface of the cornice supports a sloping copestone finishing at the wall face in the form of a plain head and having a rounded termination over each pilaster. At a height of about 3 feet above the first-floor window-sills there is a projecting corbel-course enriched with a double row of billets. Above this level the masonry appears to have been renewed. The south-east wing is vaulted on the ground floor, and has originally been entered by a doorway formed

PARISH OF EARLSTON.

in the south-west wall, having side pilasters with carved caps and moulded bases, while the entablature is surmounted by a decorative pediment containing the initials of Sir James Home carved in relief in monogram. A projecting corbel-course of the same type as that on the south-west wing is carried round the three sides of this wing. Above it is a corbel-table having an inscription carved in relief within raised margins bearing the legend—FEIR GOD·FLEE FROM SYNNE·AND MAK FOR YE LYFE EVERLASTING. The upper line of the inscription is emphasised by an enriched string-course.

128. *Tower on river-bank, Cowdenknowes.*—Some 90 feet to the south of the mansion-house, and situated on the steeply sloping river-bank, is the ruined basement of a small tower which appears to contain four apartments, the whole measuring some 32 feet by 15 feet within walls not exceeding 4 feet in thickness. At a depth of about 14 feet from the top of the bank a square-headed doorway in the north-west wall gives access to a small vaulted apartment measuring some 11 feet by 7 feet 6 inches, lighted by a narrow window at the south-west angle, and having a trap-door formed in the stone floor. This trap-door appears to have been the only means of access to a lower chamber or dungeon which has extended for a distance of about 11 feet beyond the south-east wall of the small entrance chamber above. Beneath the level of this lower chamber there is said to be yet another dungeon with a similar means of access from above. To the north-east of the small entrance chamber, and entered directly from it, is an irregularly shaped vaulted apartment measuring 18 feet 6 inches by 15 feet. It is lighted by two narrow windows in the south-east wall and has a curious double recess at the southern angle. The interior dimensions of a fourth apartment contained in the projecting south-west angle cannot be determined, as no means of access is now to be seen. It is therefore supposed that it may have been served by a trap-door with access from an upper-floor level. The top of the tower walls are now finished with a modern stone balustrade, the space so enclosed being level with the lawn to the south-east of the mansion-house. The arrangement of the two dungeons, entering one off the other by means of trap-doors formed in the stone vaults, is very exceptional. It seems probable that the natural formation of the ground suggested the arrangement adopted. Judging by the style of the masonry and the thickness of the walls, this tower is probably contemporaneous with the earliest portions incorporated in the mansion-house.

See *Cast. and Dom. Arch.*, iii. p. 425 (illus.); *Ber. Nat. Club*, 1863-68, p. 268.

O.S.M., BER., xxx. NW.

Visited 15th April 1912.

129. *Rhymer's Tower, Earlston.*—At the south-west end of the town of Earlston, and about 100 yards north of the road bridge over the Leader, is the ivy-covered ruin of a small keep, consisting of the south-west wall to a height of about 20 feet and a portion of the west wall. It has been rectangular in plan, with a frontage of 23 feet and walls 4 feet thick. The lower chamber has been vaulted, and about 5 feet from the present ground-level corbels project for support of an entresol. About 8 feet up on the south-west wall a small square window pierces the vaulting.

PARISH OF EARLSTON.

The tower is traditionally said to have been the residence of Thomas the Rhymer, otherwise Thomas of Ercildoune, the early Scottish poet, who flourished in the 13th century, but this early date cannot be maintained for the present edifice. The tower has been acquired by the Edinburgh Border Counties Association.

O.S.M., BER., xxvi. S.W.

Visited 14th August 1908.

130. *Whiteside Tower*.—Situated in the upper end of a cultivated field $\frac{1}{2}$ mile south by west of Mellerstain House, and about 4 miles east of Earlston, are the ruins of Whiteside Tower. Nothing remains but the vaulted basement. The tower has been a simple rectangle in plan, 53 feet long by 25 feet wide, with walls 3 feet thick.

O.S.M., BER., xxvii. SW.

Visited 23rd October 1908.

DEFENSIVE CONSTRUCTIONS.

131. *Hill Fort, Black Hill*.—The Black Hill is a prominent object in the landscape about 1 mile to the south of the town of Earlston, rising to an elevation of some 1031 feet above sea-level, from the left bank of the Leader. Viewed from south or west, it appears to have a sharp conical peak, but in reality, though presenting steeply sloping flanks in these directions, it falls away with a comparatively gentle gradient to the north-east. Around the actual summit, which projects in a point to the westward with a steep converging slope on either side, are the remains of a fort (fig. 71) now much dilapidated. The main enclosure on the actual summit and surrounded by a slight and incomplete rampart, is an irregular oblong, with its main axis east-north-east and west-south-west, somewhat square towards the latter direction and curving to a round point towards the north-east. In diameter it measures some 300 feet by 159 feet. At the east-north-east end three parallel ramparts grass-grown and of low elevation are visible, but faint and uncertain as they pass along the southern slope. At the west-south-west end where the level dips towards the point, there appear to be the remains of four or five mounds starting from the edge of the steep escarpment facing the north-west and curving sharply round to the south flank, while near the extremity of the point there has been an outer rampart which has crossed the higher level, thence passed down the escarpment and along its base, meeting the lines which surround the main enclosure a little to the east of their central point on the north side. The entrance has been through the middle of the east-north-east end. Within the interior there are indications of small huts in the numerous saucer-like depressions excavated on the surface, but now slight and indistinct, and there are traces of others between the ramparts.

It is recorded that early in the 19th century three stone ramparts surrounded the interior, and that the farmer threw them down the hill, and ploughed the top to grow turnips. It has been said that these walls were vitrified, but Hibbert, who visited the hill about the beginning of the 19th century, found only a small cairn vitrified on the side, where little or no defence appears; much vitrified stone is

PARISH OF EARLSTON.

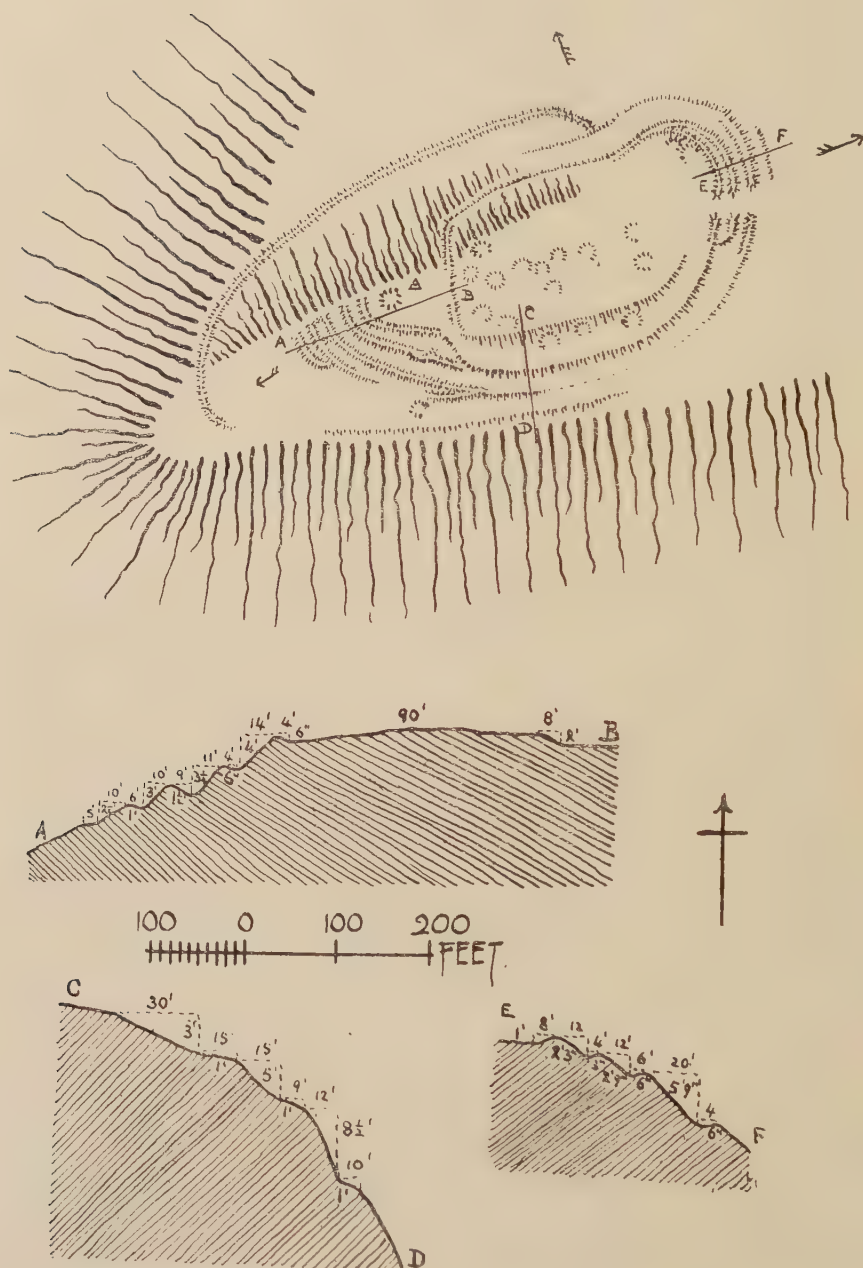


FIG. 71.—Hill Fort, Black Hill (No. 131).

said also to have been found on the track leading up to the summit, but none is noted as having been observed in recent times.

See *Antiquaries*, xxix. p. 141 (plan and secs.); *Ber. Nat. Club*, 1863-68, p. 269.

O.S.M., BER., xxx. NE.

Visited May 1911.

PARISH OF EARLSTON.

132. *Fort, Fans*.—The remains of a circular fort (fig. 72) are situated some 1200 yards north-north-east of the farm-steading of Fans, on a knoll at the south side of Gordon Moss, and at an elevation of some 500 feet over sea-level. It has been surrounded by two ramparts

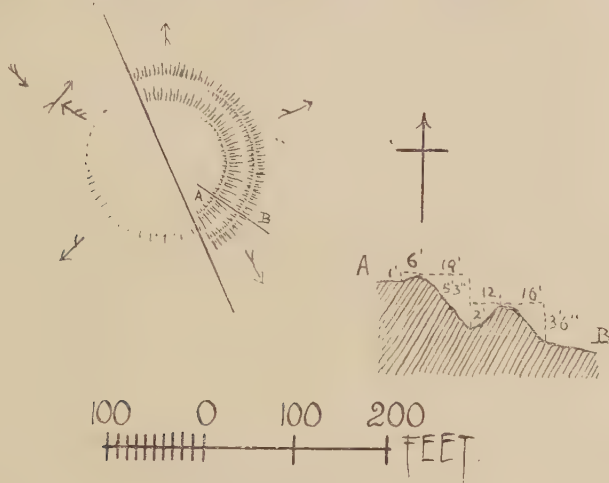


FIG. 72.—Fort, Fans (No. 132).

with an intervening trench, the soil from the latter having been chiefly piled on the outer and lower rampart. The interior diameter has been some 135 feet and the breadth across the defences some 53 feet. The western semi-circle has been almost obliterated.

O.S.M., BER., xxvi. NE. (unnoted).

Visited May 1911.

133. *Fort, Grizziefield "West Rings"*.—Situated some 400 yards

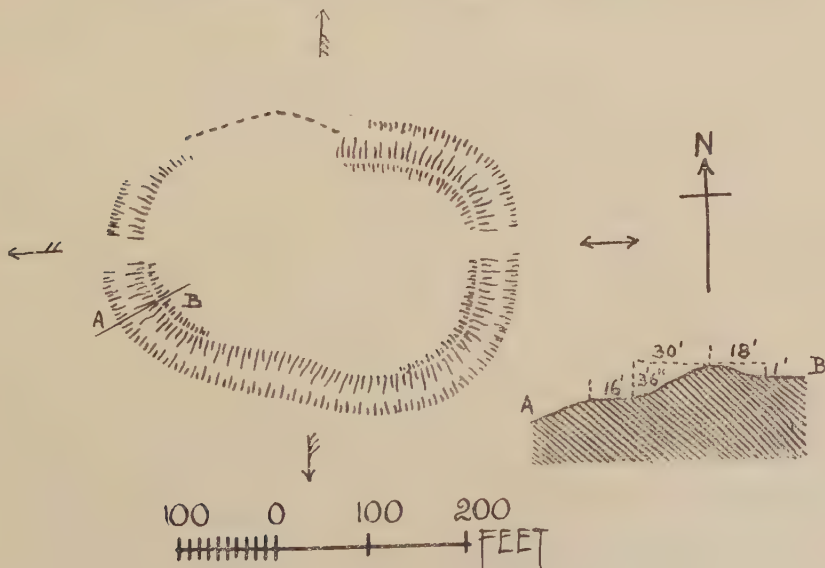


FIG. 73.—Fort, Grizziefield "West Rings" (No. 133).

PARISH OF EARLSTON.

north-east of Grizziefield steading, at the west end of a ridge and some 580 feet above sea-level, are the remains of an oval earthwork (fig. 73) which has measured interiorly some 357 feet by 216 feet. It has been surrounded by a single earthen rampart and trench, both much obliterated by cultivation.

134. *Fort, Grizziefield "East Rings."*—The remains of this fort (fig. 74) lie some 300 yards to the east of the last on the east end of the same ridge, and at an elevation of some 600 feet over sea-level.

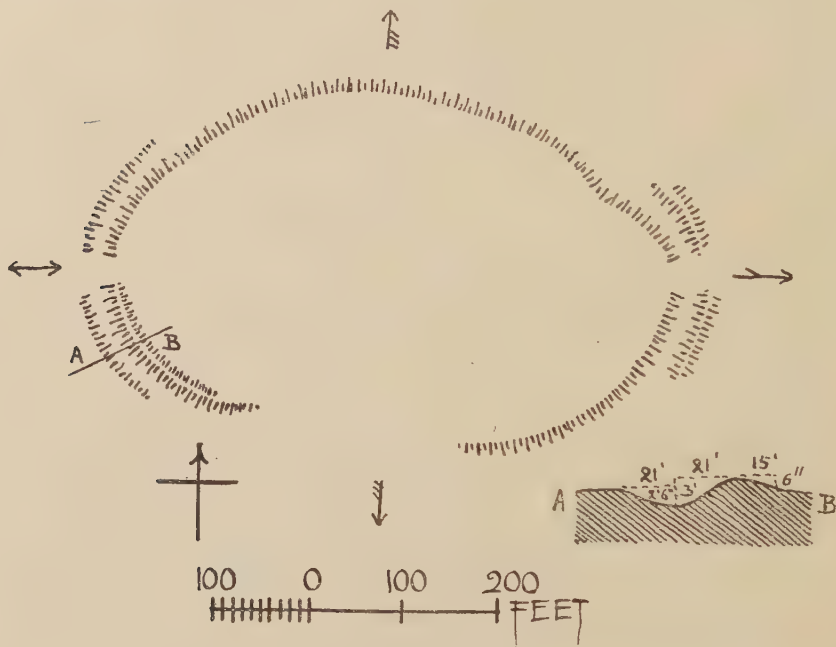


FIG. 74.—Fort, Grizziefield "East Rings" (No. 134).

It has been oval in form, measuring interiorly some 590 feet by 369 feet and surrounded by a single rampart of earth with a trench to the outside, both now much effaced.

See *Ber. Nat. Club*, 1882-84, p. 309.

O.S.M., BER., xxvi, SE. (unnoted).

Visited May 1911.

MISCELLANEOUS.

135. *Cross-slab and Bell, Earlston.*—Built into the porch of the parish church at Earlston is a slab of red sandstone having a cross of Maltese form carved upon it in low relief. The slab, which was found in the east wall of the old parish church when taken down some twenty years ago, is illustrated in Muir's *Characteristics of Old Church Architecture*, p. 110. The old bell, east by Jan Burgerhuys of Middelburg in 1609, is preserved in the church tower.

PARISH OF EARLSTON

136. "*Rhymer's Stone*," *Earlston*.—Another stone built into the eastern wall of the present church has inscribed upon it in modern letters:

AULD RYMR[S]
RACE
LYEES IN THIS
PLACE.

This stone also came from the old church demolished over twenty years ago, and tradition connects it with a still older church. The inscription is said to have been re-cut in 1782.

See *Ber. Nat. Club*, 1890–91, p. 123; *ibid.*, 1896–98, p. 34.

136A. *Inscribed Lintel, Earlston*.—In a ruined house in Earlston, parallel to and back from the line of the main street, is a window which bears on lintel and sides late Renaissance ornament consisting of frieze and circular pilasters. On the frieze is the following inscription:

I K - A B - H K 1581.

136B. *Standing Stone, Purvishaugh*.—About $\frac{1}{4}$ mile north-west of Purvishaugh farm-steading, and about 650 yards south-east of Grizziefeld "East Rings" fort (No. 134), on a knowe some 20 yards south-east of the Earlston and West Morriston Road, is a monolith measuring 5 feet in height, 2 feet 6 inches in width, and 3 feet 6 inches in length.

O.S.M., BER., xxvi. SE. (unnoted). Visited 29th April 1914.

SITE.

137. *Fort, Redpath Hill*.—A fort is said formerly to have stood on Redpath Hill, to the east of which passed the Black Dyke.

See *Ber. Nat. Club*, 1882–84, p. 309.

O.S.M., BER., xxx. NE.

PARISH OF ECCLES.

ECCLESIASTICAL STRUCTURE.

138. *St Mary's Convent, Eccles*.—The remains of St Mary's Convent, founded in 1165 for Cistercian nuns by, it is supposed, Gospatrick Earl of Dunbar, consist of some ruins at the west side of the church-yard adjoining the parish church of Eccles, and now forming the east wall of the rose-garden of Eccles House, on the site of the former mansion-house. There are two barrel-vaulted cells displaying on the north wall a blocked-up round-headed window and a small fragment of a stringed course enriched with a much-wasted chevron ornament. A number of carved stones, including two capitals of Transitional style, are lying about, also a very shallow bowl of stone with a broad projecting lip, the purpose of which is uncertain.

Font.—An ancient font stands in the garden. It is a plain circular

PARISH OF ECCLES.

bowl, perforated at the bottom: in external diameter 32 inches, internal 26 inches, and height $15\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

See *Ber. Nat. Club*, 1890-1, p. 123; *New Stat. Acct. (Ber.)*, p. 57.

O.S.M., BER., xxviii. NW.

Visited 23rd October 1908.

CASTELLATED AND DOMESTIC STRUCTURES.

139. "*Bite-About*," *Printonan Hill*.—At the north-east end of Printonan Hill, and some 500 yards north of West Printonan farm, are the scanty remains of a keep or bastel house. Its dimensions have been 64 feet long by 23 feet wide, with a projecting wing on the north near the north-east end 11 feet square. Only fragments of the basement walls remain, showing no signs of vaulting. The walls are 3 feet 6 inches thick.

O.S.M., BER., xxii. SE.

Visited 23rd October 1908.

140. *Leitholm Peel*.—This peel-tower is situated a short distance to the south-west of Leitholm village and some 300 yards north-east of Stainrig House. It has been a rectangular tower measuring 24 feet by 30 feet. The north-west wall remains to a height of about 20 feet and the side-walls to rather less; the south-east wall has been entirely demolished. There is a doorway on the ground level on the north-east. There are no signs of vaulting in the basement. The walls are 4 feet thick, built of rubble with dressed sandstone quoins.

O.S.M., BER., xxviii. NE.

Visited 23rd October 1908.

DEFENSIVE CONSTRUCTIONS.

141. *Fort, Belchester*.—About $\frac{1}{2}$ mile south-south-east of the

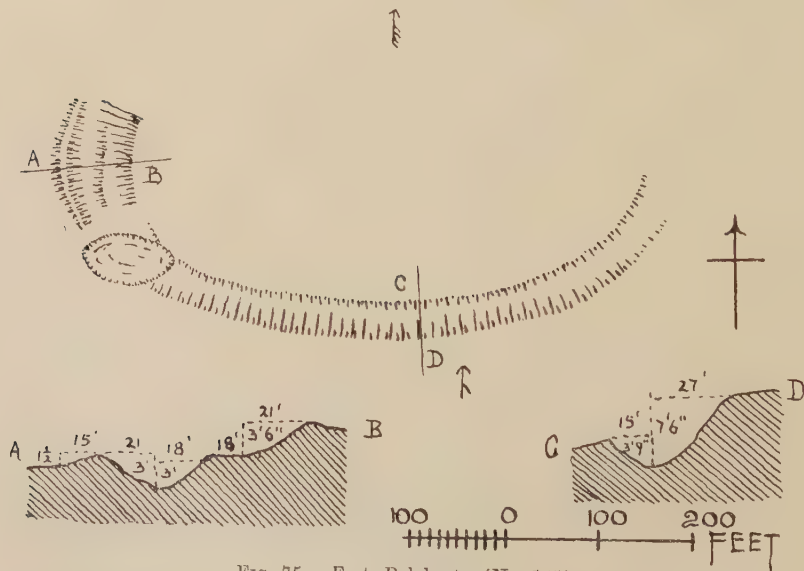


FIG. 75.—Fort, Belchester (No. 141).

village of Leitholm, and some 150 yards west of Belchester House, at an elevation of about 250 feet above sea-level, are the remains

PARISH OF ECCLES.

of a large oval fort (fig. 75). Its site is a plateau, whence the ground falls sharply away towards the north-west. The defences remain for about one-half of the periphery, and consist of a deep trench measuring about 44 feet across. The ramparts have been entirely obliterated, as also has the ditch on the north and north-west.

O.S.M., BER., xxviii. NE.

Visited 23rd October 1908.

142. *Fort, Hardacres Hill.*—Traces of fortifications (fig. 76) remain on the south-west end of Hardacres Hill, at an elevation of

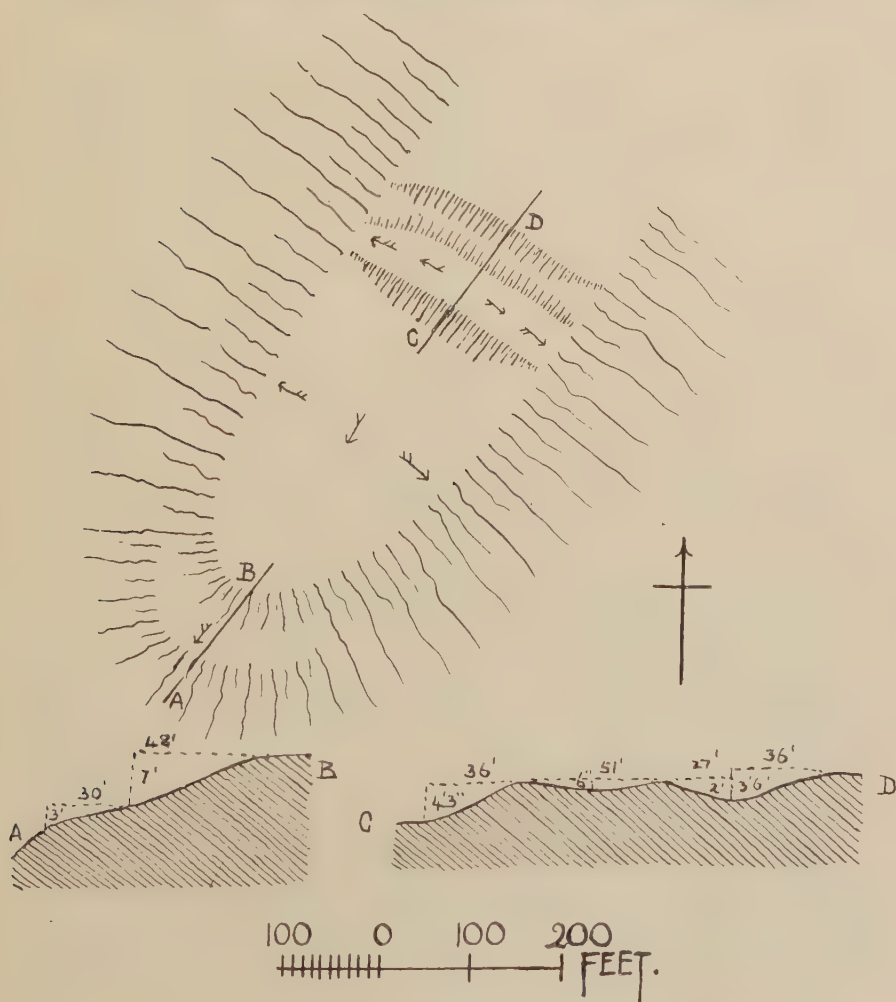


FIG. 76.—Fortifications (remains of), Hardacres Hill (No. 142).

about 300 feet above sea-level. They are situated in arable land under cultivation, and are almost entirely obliterated.

O.S.M., BER., xxviii. NW.

Visited 23rd October 1908.

PARISH OF ECCLES.

MISCELLANEOUS.

143. *Cross, Crosshall*.—Situated about $\frac{1}{4}$ mile south-west of Cross-hall farm, at the roadside and opposite to a row of farm cottages, stands a tall wheel-headed cross (fig. 77). It is a monolith inserted into a built stone base with a central socket stone, the whole rising to a height of 14 feet 10 inches above the ground level. The shaft, which is a rectangular oblong in section, has a slight taper upwards towards the circular head which measures 1 foot 10 inches in diameter. On both sides of the head a plain equal-armed cross is cut in low relief within a marginal border. The main axis of the cross-shaft faces north and south and is carved on all four sides. On the east the figure of a man is rudely incised with his arms folded on his breast and his feet turned inwards: beneath him, placed vertically, a hound: on the west a Latin cross with the ends of the arms pointed and above it a shield bearing arms. On the south a similar shield above a sword, the quillons of which are slightly depressed: on the north a Latin cross placed on a calvary.

See *Ber. Nat. Club*, 1882-84, p. 366; *New Stat. Acct. (Ber.)*, p. 56.

O.S.M. BER., xxviii. NW.

Visited 23rd October 1908.

SITES.

The O.S. maps indicate sites as under:—

144. *Chapel Tree* (supposed site of Chapel), *Leitholm*. O.S.M., BER., xxii. SE.

145. *Grave-yard*, do.

146. *Chapel, Birgham*.

147. *Mersington Tower, Mersington House*.

” ”
” xxviii. SE.
” xxii. SW.

PARISH OF EDROM.

ECCLESIASTICAL STRUCTURES.

148. *Edrom Church*.—Of the original church of Edrom, situated about $\frac{1}{4}$ mile west-north-west of the village, the only portion remaining is a remarkably fine Norman doorway (fig. 78), now forming the entrance to a detached burial vault immediately to the west of the present church. The doorway is of considerable size, measuring 4 feet 8 inches between the jambs and 11 feet from the ground to the soffit of the arch. The section of the jambs consists of two engaged shafts resting upon simple bases and terminating in richly decorated capitals of late Norman design. The arch is semicircular in form, consisting of three elaborately carved orders also characteristic of the late Norman Period. The enrichment of the inner order consists of a series of chevrons wrought on the outer surface. The central order is also decorated with chevrons, arranged point to point on the soffit and on the outer surface, thereby forming a lozenge-shaped pattern at the angle, the inner margins of which contain indications of a running ornament of raised pellets. The outer order is ornamented with a continuous embattled frette within a narrow label delicately carved with a small leaf-enrichment. The form of the



FIG. 77.—Cross, Crosshall (No. 143).



FIG. 78.—Norman Doorway, Edrom (No. 148).

PARISH OF EDROM.

carved caps is also of the late Norman type, consisting of cushion caps and elaborate scroll-work. The central caps on both sides and the inner one on the north side are carved with twisted scrolls issuing from human heads. Besides its anomalous position with regard to the church there are technical indications which suggest that this doorway has been rebuilt in its present position. The neckings of the outer caps are now flush with the exterior surface of the wall, whereas the probability is that they originally rested on shafts, while the square abacus was continued along the wall face to support the label and outer order as in other examples of the same period. It has also been suggested that the opening was square-headed, and that the arch-head contained a carved tympanum as at Linton in Roxburghshire.

The doorway is in a fair state of repair, the outer order of the arch is somewhat broken, and the abaci appear to have been renewed, while the shafts of each jamb have been patched and thickly coated with cement.

Blackadder Aisle.—There is a south transept known as the Blackadder Aisle. It was built by Robert Blackadder, Archbishop of Glasgow in 1499, but it has been so much altered and modernised that the only features of interest now surviving are the two diagonal buttresses at the exterior angles. The buttresses are divided into two stages by a central offset. Each upper division has had a canopied niche and a corbelled support for the figure of a saint. The canopy of the west buttress has been destroyed and a sun-dial now takes its place. Above the offsets of these buttresses are panels with shields carved in relief, that to the west having the initials of Robert Blackadder and his arms, thus: On a chevron three cinquefoils, and behind the shield the archiepiscopal cross staff. On the east buttress is the inscription—"Repaired by Sir John Home of Blackadder, Baronet, in the year 1696." Below is a shield, also with an archiepiscopal cross staff, but having only one cinquefoil visible at the apex of the chevron. The shield is flanked by two letters, that to the right a *h*, but that to the left uncertain owing to its worn condition. Another shield bearing arms, now almost obliterated, has been built into the nave wall near the west end. The dexter half of the shield bears arms: Three escutcheons? but the sinister half is now illegible.

Recumbent Effigies.—Within the north-east corner of the Blackadder Aisle, now a burial vault, is a rectangular sarcophagus 7 feet $1\frac{1}{4}$ inches long, 3 feet 6 inches broad, and 4 feet $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches above a base about 2 feet high. In the west half of the south side are two panels: One of these is heraldic, containing two shields bearing arms: *Dexter*, Quarterly, 1st, A lion rampant, 2nd and 3rd, Three papingos, 4th, A cross engrailed; *Sinister*, An orle with three martlets in chief (for Rutherford). The other panel has carved on it the letters P.H. and the date 1668. Covering the top of the structure is a slab 5 inches deep, with a chamfered edge, whereon lie two detached recumbent effigies of a man and woman; the man is in armour, with laminated rerebraces and taces, plain unlaminated cuisses, and fluted circular rondelles at the knees and on each side of the cuirass. The head is

PARISH OF EDROM.

unhelmeted, the hands folded on the breast, and the feet encased in short pointed solerets resting on a pillow, on one end of which is carved an animal resembling an elephant. The extreme length of the figure is 6 feet 4 inches. The figure of the lady to the left, 5 feet 6 inches in length, is clad in a loose robe with puckered sleeves, tied with a cord round her waist, her hands folded on her breast. The features of both effigies are almost entirely obliterated, and appear to have been of rude workmanship. They are of different quality of stone from the slab on which they rest. The chamfered edge of the slab bears in relief the following inscription—HIER LYES ANE NOB. SQUYAR PATRIK HOWME OF YE BRWMHWS AND HIS SPOUS DEM ELENER UYRDROP (Wardrop) OF YAISTER HEUTTWN,—followed in incised letters by the date 1553.

Grave-slab.—In the graveyard to the south of the church, near its east end, is an erect slab 4 feet 6 inches above ground and 2 feet 10 inches broad, bearing within a border an incised Latin cross, the initials R.B., and the date 1676.

The lands and church of Edrom were granted to St Cuthbert's monks of Coldingham by Gospatrick, Earl of Dunbar, and confirmed by David I. in 1139.

See *Eccles. Arch.*, i. p. 316 (illus.); *Ber. Nat. Club*, 1890–91, p. 125 (illus.); *Ancient Towers*, p. 49 (illus.).

149. *Hog-backed stone, Edrom.*—Lying in the hearse-house to the north of the entrance to the churchyard is the half of a hog-backed monument of white sandstone broken and split longitudinally. The fragment measures 3 feet 1 inch, and the stone when complete must have been about 6 feet. On each side appears well-defined scale ornament—three rows on one side and four rows of smaller scales on the other. The dimensions have been: height, 10 inches at the centre of the back and 6 inches at the end; width at centre $13\frac{1}{2}$ inches and at end 8 inches. On plan the stone is slightly curved to the side bearing the three rows of scales, and the under side still shows the chisel marks.

See *Antiquaries*, xli. p. 434 (illus.).

O.S.M., BER., xvii. NW.

Visited 7th November 1908.

CASTELLATED AND DOMESTIC STRUCTURE.

150. *Nisbet House.*—This mansion-house is situated about 2 miles to the south of Duns on the east side of the road to Coldstream. The older part of the building is oblong on plan (fig. 81), measuring some 63 feet by 21 feet within walls averaging 3 feet 6 inches in thickness. At each of the south angles there is a circular tower (fig. 79) with an outward projection of fully 10 feet, while the north elevation (fig. 80) is varied in treatment by two square wings containing wheel-stairs which give direct access from the basement to the level of the third floor, whence the attic is gained by two turret stairs corbelled out over the eastern re-entering angles. The original entrance doorway, now built up, is still to be seen on the exterior of the main north wall. It is of the plain square-headed type with a broad double bead-and-hollow moulding wrought on the jambs and lintel. The



FIG. 79.—Nisbet House, showing circular towers (No. 150).



FIG. 80.—Nisbet House, showing north elevation (No. 150).

PARISH OF EDROM.

whole is enclosed by a curved and moulded label over which is a re-cut panel within a moulded margin bearing the arms of the Kerrs, thus : —On a chevron three stars, a crescent in dexter chief; *Crest*, on a helmet with mantling, a stag head; initials at top of shield I.K. and at foot the same; *Motto*, beneath the last, FORWARD. The existing entrance has apparently been formed in the south-west tower (fig. 79) when the west addition was built at the end of the 18th century. This later addition consists of a rectangular west wing carried up in the form of a tower measuring some 38 feet by 30 over all, having a vaulted basement and three upper floors terminating in a projecting crenellated parapet, supported by moulded corbels. Incised on the keystone of the upper west window is the date 1774 flanked by the initials A and L. The ceiling of the apartment on the level of the first floor is decorated with ornate plaster-work of the Adams period.

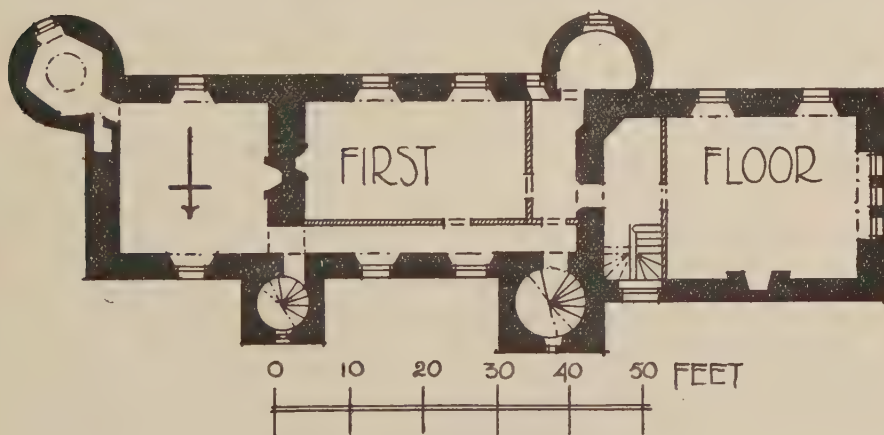


FIG. 81.—Nisbet House (No. 150).

Within the main portion of the building the arrangement is characteristic of the 17th century. The rooms have originally been the full width of the house entering one off the other. The partitions shown by hatched lines on the plan are all of modern construction. The ground floor contains the kitchen at the east end communicating by the old entrance passage with a southern row of cellars. On the first floor is the great hall measuring some 40 feet in length, while a doorway formed in the east wall communicates directly with a large private room and with the landing of the east stair-case. At this level both angle towers have formed small private rooms which entered directly from the hall and from the room adjoining. The east and west stairs have evidently served respectively as a public and private means of access to the third floor. The numerous shot-holes which occur in the tower and staircase walls are remarkable, showing the retention of a defensive feature in a house which is of an advanced type in other respects. According to Nisbet's *Heraldry* this mansion was built by Sir Alexander Nisbet of that ilk during the reign of Charles I. It is said that he took down the old castle, which was defended by a moat, in order to make room for the existing mansion.

PARISH OF EDROM.

In this case the shield bearing the arms of the Kerrs may be assumed to represent a fragment of the old castle.

O.S.M., BER., xvi. SE.

Visited 27th April 1913.

MISCELLANEOUS.

151. *Earth-house, Broomhouse Mains.*—In the year 1868 an earth-house (first discovered some twenty-five years previously) was opened up on the farm of Broomhouse Mains. It is situated in a field to the south-west of the farm-house, about 112 yards east of the road from Ford to Edrom, and 100 yards due north of the Ladywell Burn. It was explored and planned, and from a description of it in the *Proceedings of the Society of Antiquaries of Scotland* the following details are taken :—

With walls built of drystone masonry and partially covered with flags it was entered through an opening some 2 feet 2 inches in width. For a distance of some 4 feet 9 inches it passed inwards direct, thence turned sharply to the left for 12 feet 9 inches, throughout the whole distance the floor sloping downwards at a gradient of 1 in 6, and the space between the walls widening to 3 feet 6 inches. At this point it made a second turn to the right and proceeded direct to its termination for a distance of 16 feet 9 inches, broadening out to a width of 6 feet 3 inches and being rounded at the end. The commencement of the inner section or chamber was markedly an upright stone projected from the wall on either side, forming a portal D on plan. Only three of the roof flags B, C, and D, remained *in situ*. The walls at the highest part of the building, D, E, F, showed a vertical height of some 5 feet.

No relics were recovered. The earth-house was filled in for preservation and has since remained closed.

See *Antiquaries*, viii. p. 20.

O.S.M., BER., xvi. NE. (unnoted).

Grave-slabs at Nisbet House.—In a burial vault to the north-west of Nisbet House are the several grave-slabs bearing heraldic devices noted below (Nos. 152 to 155).

152. A slab 6 feet 4 inches in length by 3 feet 4 inches across, commemorating John Carre of West Nisbet, brother-german to Sir Thomas Carre of Cavers, who died 15th November 1667, aged 70, and his wife Lady Jean Carre, eldest daughter of Sir James Carre of Crelinghall, apparent of Jedburgh, who died 30th April 1681, aged 45. It has on its surface a shield bearing impaled arms, viz.: *Dexter*, On a chevron three stars with a crescent in dexter chief; *Sinister*, On a chevron three stars.

153. A slab also measuring 6 feet 4 inches by 3 feet 4 inches, and broken, is to the memory of — Carre, Lady Cavers, eldest daughter to Sir Andrew Carre of Cavers, wife to John Carre of Cavers, the only lawful son of John Carre of West Nisbet, who died 18th February 1702, aged 47, and five of her ten children, viz. Thomas, Andrew, Thomas, Christian, and Ann, who died before their mother

PARISH OF EDROM.

and before the eighth year of their age. This slab has on its surface a shield bearing impaled arms, viz.: *Dexter*, On a chevron three stars within a bordure chequé; *Sinister*, the same.

154. In the centre of the east wall of the vault, in the interior, is a panel containing a shield bearing arms, viz.: On a chevron, three mullets within a bordure chequé; *Crest*, on a helmet with mantling and wreath, a stag's head; *Motto*, TOUT DROIT.

155. Leaning against the wall is another panel showing a shield bearing three boars' heads erased; above the shield the letter S., and on a scroll the motto PLWCKE; on the left of the panel, ^AD K; on the right, ^NS.

O.S.M., BER., xvi. SE.

Visited 21st October 1908.

SITE.

156. *Fort, Stuartslaw*.—Some 750 yards west of Stuartslaw is the site of a fort mentioned in Carr's *Coldingham*, p. 14, called Chesterknowes. The site is on a knoll at the bend of the Whitadder, opposite Ninewells House. No traces of the fortifications remain.

O.S.M., BER., xvii. NW.

PARISH OF EYEMOUTH.

DEFENSIVE CONSTRUCTION.

157. *Fortification, Eyemouth*.—Eyemouth Fort occupies a promontory on the west side of the bay at the head of which the town stands, and is said to have been erected by the Protector Somerset in 1547. On the edge of the cliff, facing seaward, mounds forming a breastwork still remain to a height of 5 or 6 feet in places, but the edge of the cliff is crumbling and the ramparts are gradually disappearing. Towards the landward end of the promontory is a quadrangular mound or bastion known as "The King's Mound," surrounded by a deep ditch except towards the north-east or interior of the fort; it shows some indefinite remains of masonry at its base. The ditches and ramparts which formed the outer defences on the south and west are still quite distinct.

See *Ber. Nat. Club*, 1863-68, p. 422; Carr's *Coldingham*, p. 142.

O.S.M., BER., vi. SW.

Visited 3rd August 1908.

PARISH OF FOGO.

ECCLESIASTICAL STRUCTURE.

158. *Fogo Church*.—This church was completely restored in the latter half of the 18th century, and all features of architectural interest removed.

Cross-slab.—A fragment of an ancient burial-slab, having carved

PARISH OF FOGO.

in relief on its upper face an elaborate and ornate cross, is preserved in the Harcarse burial aisle at the east end of the church.

See *Ber. Nat. Club*, 1890-91, p. 128.

Heraldic Panel.—On the front of the Harcarse gallery of the church at the east end is a painted panel bearing the arms of Hog of Harcarse, which may be blazoned thus: *Argent*, Three boar heads, *azure*, armed and langued *or*; *Crest*, above the shield on a wreath *argent*, *azure*, and *or*, an oak or plane tree; *Motto*, on an escroll beneath the shield, DAT GLORIA VIRES; the whole represented on a mantle *gules*, lined *azure* and fastened by four bows of lilac ribbon; beneath, in the corners, two roundels with gilt cabled borders enclosing initials and date S R
R H 1677.

Heraldic Panel.—In the wall of the Charterhall loft of the church at the west end is a painted stone panel bearing a shield with impaled arms, thus: *Dexter*, *Argent*, on a chevron *gules*, between three boar heads erased *sable*, a star of the first (for Trotter); *Sinister*, *Or*, on a bend *azure* a star between two crescents *argent* (for Scott); *Crest*, On a helmet, front face, with mantling *argent* and *gules* and wreath *argent*, *gules*, and *azure*, a star *or*; *Motto*, on an escroll at top, DEO DANTE FLOREBO; at the sides of the shield the date 1671, and at foot, MR GEORG TROTTER, his arms.

See *Ber. Nat. Club*, 1892-93, p. 54.

Memorial Panel.—Into the outside wall of the south side of the church has been inserted a panel measuring 29 inches by 20, carved in low relief with the figures of two men in broad-skirted coats and full-bottomed wigs, and of a woman in a robe, with a sash or girdle round her waist. Each of the men bears across his breast a scroll inscribed VIVE MEMOR LETHI, and over all is the legend—

WE THREE SERVED GOD LIVED IN HIS FEAR
AND LOVED HIM WHO BOUGHT US DEAR.

See *Ber. Nat. Club*, 1892-93, p. 55.

O.S.M., BER., xxii. NW.

Visited 23rd October 1908.

DEFENSIVE CONSTRUCTION.

159. *Fort, The Chesters*.—This construction (fig. 82) is situated beside the farm of that name and to the west of it, at an elevation of 500 feet above sea-level. The area has been frequently under cultivation, and the defences have been much destroyed. An inner rampart and a ditch, about 65 feet across and about 5 feet deep, remain apparent on the south, continuing in a curve westward for about 100 yards. The enclosure seems to have been circular with an approximate diameter of 200 feet, following on the north and north-west the edge of the bank on the top of which it is situated.

The remains about $\frac{1}{3}$ mile north of The Chesters, marked on the O.S. map as a fort, are of doubtful origin.

See *Antiquaries*, xxix. p. 150.

O.S.M., BER., xxii. NW.

Visited 15th August 1908.

PARISH OF FOGO.

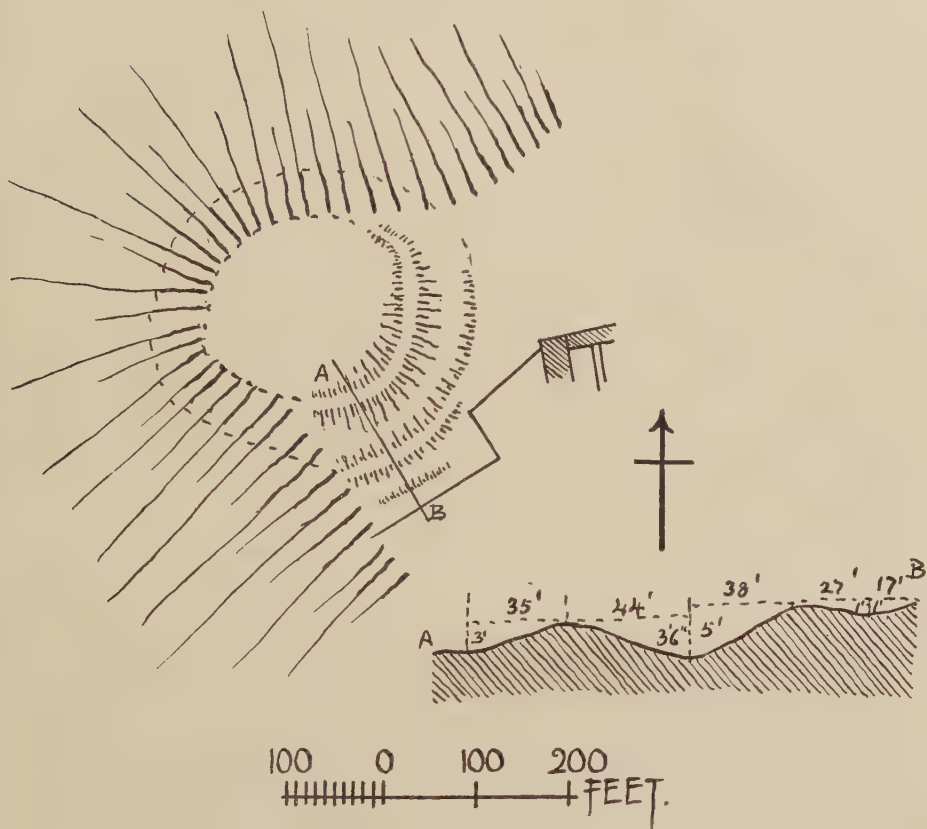


FIG. 82.--Fort, The Chesters (No. 159).

MISCELLANEOUS.

160. *Fogo Bridge*.—This bridge (fig. 83) spans the Blackadder water at a point some 3 miles to the south of Duns. It consists of a single arch of segmental form measuring some 40 feet in width and 20 feet in height from the level of the roadway to the surface of the water. The side parapets have originally been some 10 feet apart, but in modern times the bridge has been added to on the south side, making a total width of about 17 feet 6 inches. On the outer side of the north parapet immediately over the crown of the arch there is an ornamental panel measuring 2 feet 8 inches by 2 feet 7 inches. Carved on it in relief below the upper margin, and in one line, are the letters I.C.M.D and the date 1641. In the central portion are two carved shields bearing arms: *Dexter*, A heart between three cocks, two and one, within a bordure; *Sinister*, Three crescents within a bordure. Above the lower margin is an inscription of incised Roman lettering which bears the legend—

COKBVRNVS FECIT
NOMEN ET IPSE DEDIT
RYSŁAV.

PARISH OF FOGO.

The initials I.C.M.D are those of James Cockburn of Chouslie and his wife Marion Douglas, the parents of Sir James Cockburn

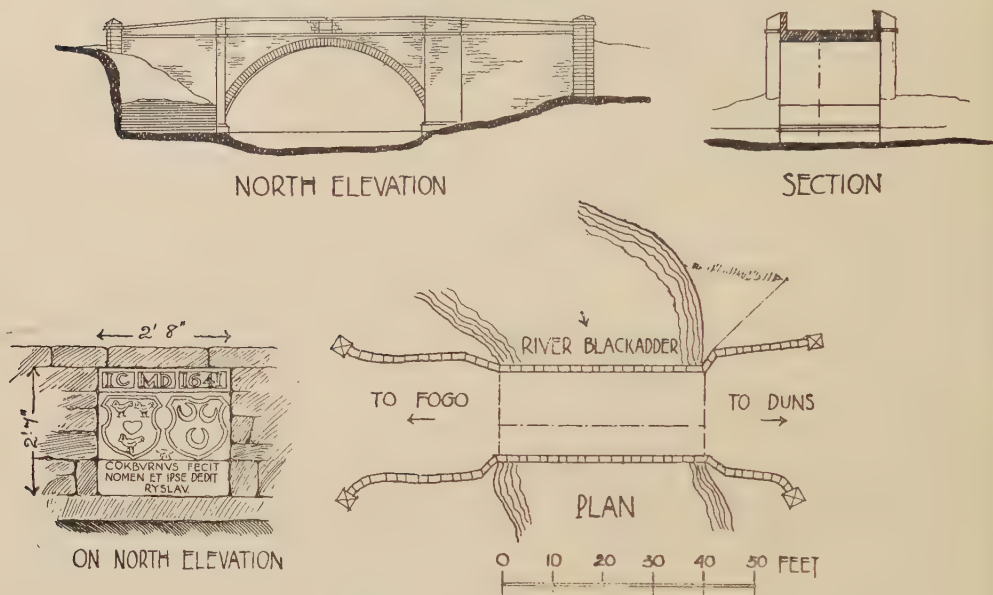


FIG. 83.—Fogo Bridge (No. 160).

of Ryslaw, who built the bridge and whose arms are on the dexter shield. The arms on the sinister shield are supposed to be intended for Marie Edmonstone, wife of Sir James Cockburn of Ryslaw.

See *Records of the Cockburn Family*, p. 26.

O.S.M., BER., xxii. NW.

Visited 27th April 1913.

SITE.

161. The O.S. map indicates the site of a cairn on the north-west side of the road about $\frac{1}{2}$ mile south-west of Sisterpath, and notes that a stone cist was found here.

O.S.M., BER., xxii. NW.

PARISH OF FOULDEN.

SEPULCHRAL CONSTRUCTIONS.

161A. *Cairns, Hag Wood*.—The following two cairns situated in the Hag wood to the north-west of Foulden Hag cottages have been excavated, and interesting results obtained therefrom while this Inventory was going through the press:—

No. 1 Cairn.—This cairn, situated on a prominent knoll about 450 feet above sea-level, some 530 yards north-west of Foulden Hag cottages, measured externally 40 feet in diameter and was 3 feet in height. On excavation the original periphery of the cairn was found to be marked by a ring of boulders which measured $31\frac{1}{2}$ feet by

PARISH OF FOULDEN.

28 feet; within this outer ring on the west, running from north to south in crescent form, was a cross wall consisting for the most part of a double line of boulders; beyond this was another ring of boulders, within which were disclosed two cists, lying east and west, and measuring (the first) 3 feet 4 inches by 2 feet 1 inch and 1 foot 10 inches deep, and (the second) 3 feet 9 inches by 1 foot 10 inches and 1 foot 8 inches in depth, the bottom being 9 inches above that of the other cist. The first-mentioned cist was covered with a large flag measuring $4\frac{1}{2}$ feet by $3\frac{1}{2}$ feet. In each of the cists was found an urn of food-vessel type, and there were also recovered a knife and other implements of flint, besides fragments of oak-wood and charcoal, and a number of human bones incompletely incinerated. On the original surface of the ground, some 5 feet to the west of the first-mentioned cist, was found a well-preserved axe-hammer of greenstone. The relics recovered are preserved in the National Museum of Antiquities, Edinburgh.

Another but smaller cist, measuring 2 feet 2 inches by 1 foot 1 inch and 1 foot 1 inch deep, with a cover $2\frac{1}{2}$ feet by $1\frac{1}{2}$ feet by 8 inches, was found to the south of the first pair, and close to the inner ring of boulders. This cist was unfortunately rifled during a temporary stoppage of the operations, and the only evidence recovered was a small fragment of charcoal found in the soil.

Within the inner ring of boulders, 2 feet to the west of the second cist above described, was a cist-like pit without slabs, 3 feet 2 inches by 1 foot 7 inches and 1 foot 6 inches deep; and midway between this ring and the crescent wall was another pit, circular and cup-shaped, measuring 1 foot 6 inches deep and 1 foot 6 inches in diameter at the top. Amongst the finds in the forced soil of the former pit were found a human femur, remains of charcoal, and evidence of the oak; in that of the circular pit charcoal remains and evidence of the oak and hazel.

No. 2 Cairn.—The second cairn, situated some 460 yards to the south-east of the other cairn, and 70 yards north-north-west of Foulden Hag cottages, measured 24 feet in diameter. Within a ring of boulders, open for about 16 feet on the north-east, was a D-shaped structure enclosing a cist which measured 5 feet 4 inches by 2 feet 9 inches by 1 foot 4 inches. Neither urn nor bones were found in this cist, but fragments of pottery and charcoal and flakes of flint were recovered.

See *Antiquaries*, xlvi. (illus.).

Ber., xi. SE. (unnoted).

Visited, Nov. and Dec. 1913.

MISCELLANEOUS.

162. *Font, Foulden Church.*—Lying in the burial-ground adjoining the parish church of Foulden is the basin of an old baptismal font, octagonal in form, with slight half-round projections at each of the angles at the base and lesser projections between each pair. It is 27 inches in diameter, the bowl being 16 inches across and 7 inches deep. It is said to have been brought from Nunlands.

See *Ber. Nat. Club*, 1890–91, p. 130.

PARISH OF FOULDEN.

163. *Gravestone, do.*—Lying in the graveyard, about 90 feet to the south of the east end of the church, is a slab 6 feet 9 inches in length by 3 feet in breadth, inscribed:—

HIER LYETH ANE HONORABIL MAN GEORG RAMSAY
IN FULDEN BASTEL WHO DEPARTIT 4 JAN 1592
AND OF HIS AGE 74.

FYFE FOSTRING PEACE ME BRED
FROM THENCE THE MERCE ME CALD
THE MERCE TO MARSIS LAVIS LED
TO BYDE HIS BATTELIS BALD
WERIED VITH VARIS AND SORE OPPREST
DEATH GAVE TO MARS THE FOYL
AND NOV I HAVE MORE QUYET REST
THAN IN MY NATIVE SOYL
FYFE MERCE MARS MORT THESE FATAL FOVR
AL HAIL MY DAYES HES DREVEN OVR.

The inscription has been restored.

See *New Stat. Acct. (Ber.)*, p. 262; *Antiquaries*, xxxiii. p. 144; *ibid.*, xxxvi. p. 285.

O.S.M., BER., xviii. NW.

Visited 4th August 1908.

SITE.

164. *Foulden Bastel.*—Immediately to the east of Foulden Bastel steading, on the edge of a ravine, is the site of Foulden Bastel. No trace of building remains, but some stones, two skews of a gable with faces rudely carved on the under side, and a much weathered stone bearing a Scotch thistle, are set into the wall of one of the farm buildings.

O.S.M., BER., xvii. NE.

Visited 4th August 1908.

PARISH OF GORDON.

CASTELLATED AND DOMESTIC STRUCTURE.

165. *Greenknowe Tower.*—Greenknowe tower (fig. 84) is situated on the north side of the main road leading to Earlston and distant about $\frac{1}{2}$ mile to the west of the village of West Gordon. It stands upon a low grassy knoll which has been originally defended by marshy ground on all sides, of which ample evidence still remains. Immediately to the west of the tower there is a considerable extent of level ground which possibly marks the site of a garden, while rows of stately trees seem to indicate the line of an avenue which has approached the castle from the north.

The building is L-shaped on plan (fig. 85), the larger wing measuring some 24 feet by 15 within walls averaging 4 feet in thickness, while the shorter wing is 15 feet 6 inches in width with a projection of 10 feet 4 inches eastwards. The entrance doorway, with its fine iron yett (described in the *Proceedings of the Society of Antiquaries of Scotland* cited below), is in the usual position at the re-entering angle,



FIG. 84.—Greenknowe Tower from the South-east (No. 165).

PARISH OF GORDON.

giving direct access to the stair foot, whence a doorway in the main east wall leads down three steps to the vaulted kitchen, which has an arched fireplace formed in the north wall 8 feet 6 inches wide by 5 feet deep. There is a small wall-recess at the back of the west in-go and also an ambry in the main north wall. The three remaining sides of this apartment are lighted by small loophole windows, the one in the east wall being placed so as to command the entrance. A

small trap-door has been constructed in the crown of the main vault, no doubt for the haulage of goods from the kitchen to the floor above. The great hall on the first floor is gained by means of a spacious wheel-stair with steps 4 feet 6 inches in width, whence the usual turret staircase, corbelled out over the re-entering angle, has communicated with three upper floors, giving access to rooms over both the hall and staircase wings. It has been well lighted by windows on three sides, which are now built up. The hall fireplace, formed in the east wall, is decorated with ornate side pilasters, with moulded caps and bases set some 6 feet apart and having a projection of about 6 inches from the wall-face, supporting a stone lintel 9 feet in length and 1 foot 10 inches in depth over which there is a straight saving-arch. The kitchen chimney flue has been carried up the centre of the north gable, on each side of which there has been originally a small recess or closet lighted from the exterior. Within recent times one bridge of the flue has been

partially destroyed in order to enlarge the west recess. Formerly the access to this closet appears to have been by a recessed doorway at the west angle, which has been subsequently built up. It is probable that the existing doorway was constructed at the same time in the position shown on the plan. It is also to be noted that the north gable has been thickened on the interior in order to facilitate the construction of the fireplaces above. The gables are all finished with crow-steps in the usual way, and there are three circular angle-turrets springing from corbels at the third-floor level. The carved lintel over the entrance doorway (fig. 86) is of considerable interest. It has a projecting hood-moulding wrought on



FIG. 85.—Greenknowe Tower (No. 165).

PARISH OF GORDON.

the upper edge and sides. Carved in relief on a central raised panel is the date 1581 flanked by two shields between the letters I.S. and I.E. (for James Seton and Jane Edmonstone his wife). The dexter shield is charged as follows, viz.:—Quarterly, 1st and 4th, Three crescents within a royal tressure (for Seton); 2nd and 3rd, Three escutcheons (for Hay). The sinister shield is charged with three crescents, 2 and 1 (for Edmondstone). It is on record that the Seton family acquired the property by marriage with the heiress of Gordon of that ilk about the beginning of the 15th century, and the tower appears to have been built by James Seton of Touch in 1581, the date on the lintel over the doorway. In the 17th century it passed by purchase from the Setons of Touch to the Pringles of Stichel, and was occupied by Walter Pringle, a noted covenanter and an author.

Greenknowe is a good example of the castellated building of its period; the main walls are in a fair state of preservation, but the wall-heads and angle-turrets are much ruined. Owing to constant exposure to wet and frost, the main vault shows signs of weakness and requires immediate attention.

See *Cast. and Dom. Arch.*, iii. p. 542 (plans and illus.); *Ber. Nat. Club*, 1879–81, p. 232; *Antiquaries*, xvi. p. 114; *A History of the Family of Seton*, ii. p. 978.

O.S.M., BER., xxvii. NW.

Visited 12th April 1912.

DEFENSIVE CONSTRUCTION.

166. *Hill Fort, Knock Hill*.—On the summit of Knock hill, at an elevation of about 890 feet above sea-level and 1000 yards north of

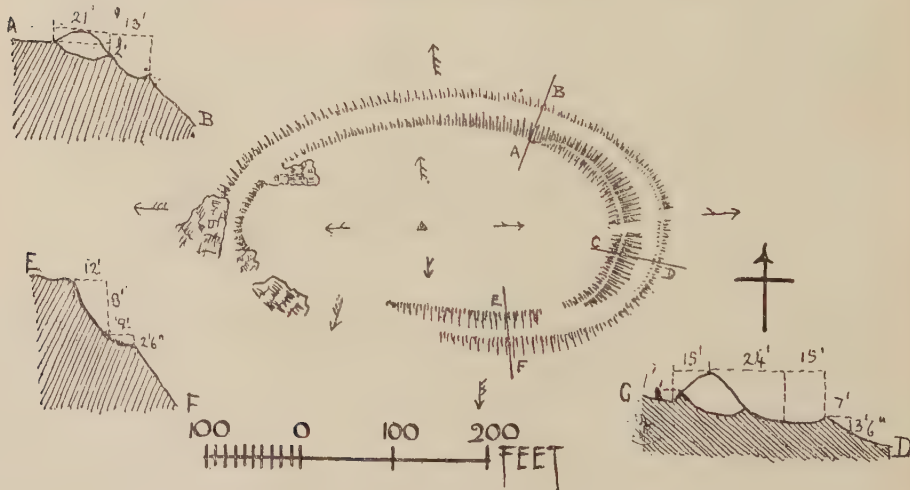


FIG. 87.—Hill Fort, Knock Hill (No. 166).

Upper Huntlywood farm buildings, is a regular oval enclosure (fig. 87) with defences much dilapidated, especially on the south. On the south-west and south one rampart only remains, but on the south-east and round towards the north-west two are still visible. At the east end they seem to have been quarried out for stones. The interior



FIG. 86.—Lintel of Doorway, Greenknowe Tower (No. 165).



FIG. 88.—Greenlaw Church: Tower from the South-west (No. 169).

PARISH OF GORDON.

measurement has been some 410 feet by 192 feet. The summit is rocky, and any signs of foundations in the interior are very indefinite.

See *Antiquaries*, xxix. p. 144.

O.S.M., BER., xx. SE.

Visited 10th August 1908.

MISCELLANEOUS.

167. *Inscribed Stone, Upper Huntlywood*.—Let into the west gable of the row of farm cottages at Upper Huntlywood is a stone bearing in much decayed lettering the inscription, ISOBEL HVM VMVH[ILE] SPOVS OF A. H. OF HVTTOVN H. A.D. 1594.

O.S.M., BER., xx. SE.

Visited 10th August 1908.

SITE.

168. *Gordon Castle (supposed site), near Gordon Station*. O.S.M., BER., xxvii. NW.

PARISH OF GREENLAW.

ECCLESIASTICAL STRUCTURE.

169. *Greenlaw Church*.—This church, with its western tower, is situated within the churchyard on the rising ground to the north of the village green, and no doubt occupies the site of a pre-

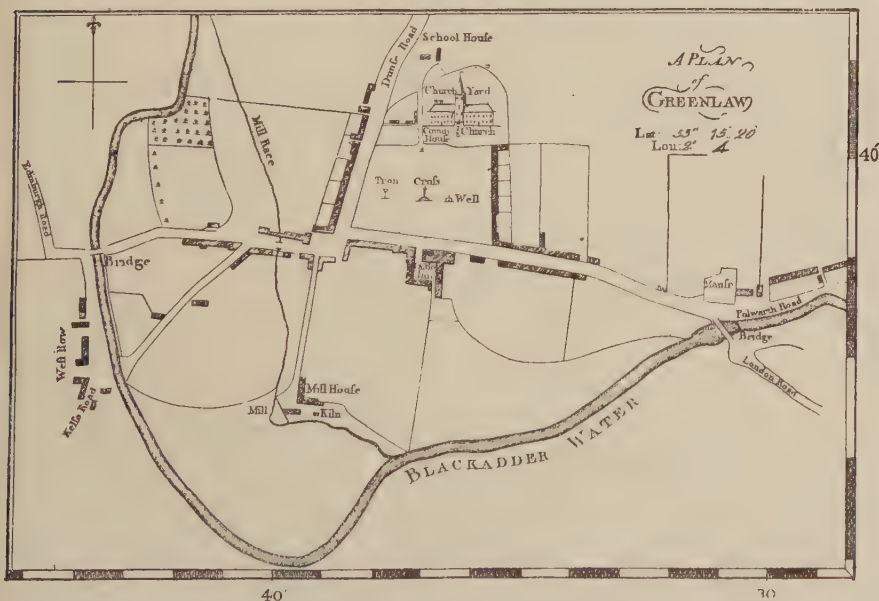


FIG. 89.—Plan of Greenlaw, reduced from Armstrong's map of 1771 (No. 169).

Reformation church. The main feature of interest is the tower (fig. 88), built originally as a jail in 1712, when it had on its east side the church, which was lengthened to join it, while on the opposite side was raised the court-house, since removed. The relation of these buildings is shown in the accompanying plan (fig. 89). On

PARISH OF GREENLAW.

plan this tower is rectangular, measuring some 12 feet square within walls averaging about 3 feet 3 inches in thickness. A central projection of some 5 feet from the east wall contains a wheel staircase, giving access to the upper floors and to the parapet walk. The ground and first floor apartments are vaulted, and the former, in the days when the building served as the jail, was known as the "Thieves' Hole." These vaulted apartments are lighted by narrow square-headed windows with iron stanchions, and the entrance from the staircase at the first floor level has been secured by double doors. A grated doorway on the level of the ground floor still survives in position. The tower is about 50 feet in height, measured from the ground to the top of the parapet, and is entirely without ornament, excepting a series of moulded corbels of considerable projection supporting a plain stone parapet. Above this level rises a slated octagonal spire. The walls have been recently pointed and are in a fair state of repair.

In early times the Manor of Greenlaw belonged to the Earls of Dunbar. It is recorded that the third Earl granted the (original) church to the monks of Kelso not earlier than 1147, and that it was dedicated in 1242 by David de Bernham, Bishop of St Andrews. The constructional transformation of the pre-Reformation church seems to have been begun in 1675.

See *Eccles. Arch.*, iii. p. 574 (illus.); *An Old Berwickshire Town* (Gibson), chaps. v. and xvii; *Ber. Nat. Club*, 1863-68, p. 113; 1890-91, pp. 131, 132.

170. *Grave-slab, do.*—Against the west wall of the church tower is set a slab which formerly covered a ventilating chamber outside the north wall of the church, at the east end. It measures 4 feet in length by 2 feet 1 inch in breadth, and is incised with a Latin cross, having the arms terminating obliquely, set on a graduated base part of which has been cut away. On either side of the upper arm are the letters A H and I L. The cross evidently dates from the end of the 15th century.

See *An Old Berwickshire Town* (Gibson), p. 42.

O.S.M., BER., xxi. SE.

Visited 15th April 1912.

DEFENSIVE CONSTRUCTION.

171. *Promontory Fort, "Blackcastle Rings."*—This fort (fig. 90) is situated $1\frac{3}{4}$ miles north-west of Greenlaw (by Greenlaw Dean), above the left bank of the Blackadder, a short distance below its junction with the Fangrist Burn, and 679 feet above sea-level. The enclosure occupies the summit of an angular spit, and is formed by two concentric curved lines of defence drawn across its base, consisting of (a) an inner rampart some 6 feet high to the inside, (b) a trench at most some 14 feet deep and 34 feet across, (c) a level space 35 feet broad, (d) a second rampart 3 feet high on the inner side and 6 to 7 feet on the outside, and (e) a ditch some 28 to 30 feet across, with a low mound on the top of the counterscarp. A slight outward curve of the outer rampart at the north end may indicate the position of the entrance at that spot. The ramparts are apparently

PARISH OF GREENLAW.

of earth. The broad end of the interior measures about 220 feet, and the sides somewhat less. A short distance out from the north

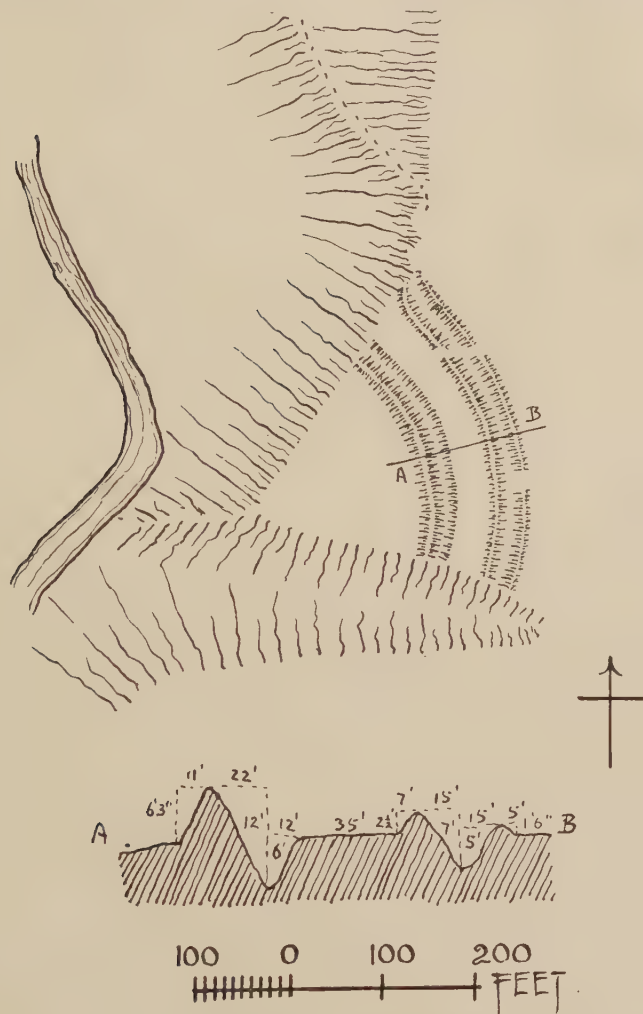


FIG. 90.—Promontory Fort, "Blackcastle Rings" (No. 171).

end of the defences a track leads down a slope towards the junction of the Blackadder with the Fangrist Burn.

See *Antiquaries*, xxix. p. 148 (plan and secs.); *An Old Berwickshire Town* (Gibson), p. 250; Christison, p. 133.

O.S.M., BER., xxi. NE.

Visited 7th October 1908.

MISCELLANEOUS.

172. "*Harrits Dyke*" (O.S. "*Heriot's Dike*").—About $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles due north of Greenlaw Church this dyke is encountered crossing the open moorland from east to west. It extends from the west side of the

PARISH OF GREENLAW.

Duns road, opposite the entrance to Flourishwells, for about 1 mile, till it loses itself in a deep natural glen about 170 yards east of Snawburn. It consists of a low mound with a ditch to the north of it. The dimensions vary greatly, but in places the mound is some 12 feet across, and the ditch 6 to 8 feet below its crest, 15 to 18 feet wide at the top, and 3 to 4 feet at the bottom. To the west of the fence which connects the dyke with the east edge of the cultivated land lying to the south of it, the mound of the dyke becomes double, being divided by a narrow trench about 3 feet across. Both mounds are low, and their combined breadth at base is about 16 feet. West of the Fangrist Burn the dyke reappears, and may be traced by a grassy line among the heather (no mound remains) for some 1200 yards to the edge of cultivated ground on the farm of Hallyburton. (See also No. 218.)

See *An Old Berwickshire Town* (Gibson), p. 248; *Ber. Nat. Club*, 1863-68, p. 114; *ibid.*, 1901-2, p. 115.

O.S.M., BER., xxi. NE.

Visited 7th October 1908.

173. *Market Cross, Greenlaw*.—The old town cross of Greenlaw stands against the west wall of the church tower. It consists of a hexagonal column on a solid square base surmounted by a Corinthian capital.

See Small's *Crosses* (illus., pl. 87); *An Old Berwickshire Town* (Gibson), p. 175.

O.S.M., BER., xxi. SE.

Visited 7th October 1908.

SITES.

The O.S. maps indicate the following sites:—

- | | |
|--|------------------------|
| 174. "Black Dikes," on the right bank of the Blackadder above Greenlaw Dean. | O.S.M., BER., xxi. SE. |
| 175. Tenantry House, $\frac{1}{2}$ mile north-north-east of Greenlaw. | " " " |
| 176. Greenlaw Castle, about $\frac{3}{4}$ mile east of Greenlaw. | " " " |
| 177. Chapel (supposed site) at Hallyburton. | " " " NW. |
| 178. Chapel and graveyard near Eccles Tofts. | " " xxii. SW. |
| 179. Chapel near Lambden. | " " xxviii. NW. |

PARISH OF HUME.

CASTELLATED AND DOMESTIC STRUCTURE.

180. *Hume Castle*.—This castle stands on a rocky height some 700 feet above the sea and distant about $5\frac{1}{2}$ miles to the north of Kelso. The existing ruins are of comparatively recent date, having been raised on the old foundations by the last Earl of Marchmont in 1794, so that nothing remains of the ancient stronghold but the general form and extent of the outer enclosing walls. On plan it has been an irregular square measuring some 130 feet within enclosing walls averaging 6 feet in thickness. There are indications of flanking towers at the south-east and south-west angles where the nature of

PARISH OF HUME.

the ground necessitated additional protection. On the north-west side such precautions appear to have been considered unnecessary owing to the natural protection of a rocky precipice. In the centre of the courtyard there is a rough mass of ancient masonry of which the significance is not apparent. The original castle has evidently been of the First Period with the typical walls of enceinte enclosing a large central space or courtyard strengthened where necessary with towers and occupying a naturally strong defensive site, which has commanded a wide range of border-land.

Hume Castle was the first stage in the transmission by beacons on conspicuous places of news of coming English invasion from the "watchers" on the Tweed. As a fortress, however, its importance was mainly local. In September 1545 the Earl of Hertford was explaining to Henry VIII. that the castle "standing upon a high rock, is very strong." He considers that in virtue of this strength it "could hold out for eight or ten days at least." For this reason and also because "it can only hold 60 men in garrison (and but 10 of them horsemen)," no attack was made on it at that time. It was besieged and captured by the same Hertford, when Earl of Somerset, on his return to the Merse after Pinkie-cleuch in 1547, but recovered by Alexander Lord Home two years later. In 1569 it was battered by the guns of the Earl of Sussex and again surrendered by its garrison, which is said to have numbered 240 men. After the Battle of Dunbar (1650) Cromwell found it necessary to eliminate Hume Castle as a danger to his communications, and in February 1651 the place was reduced by Colonels Fenwick and Syler after a bombardment by mortars. The strength of the place was found to lie in its vaults, and not till a "culverin" made a breach in these did the garrison give in. They numbered 75 all told. The castle was then demolished.

Letters and Papers (Henry VIII.), vol. xx. Douglas's *Cromwell's Scotch Campaigns*.

See *Cast. and Dom. Arch.*, iii. p. 106 (plan and illus.).

O.S.M., BER., xxvii. NE.

Visited 23rd October 1908.

MISCELLANEOUS.

181. *Mound, Pest Knowe, Hume*.—This is an artificial mound in the south-east corner of Hume churchyard which is said to have been erected over the remains of people who had died of plague. Excavation many years ago revealed no traces of sepulchral remains of any kind.

See *Ber. Nat. Club*, 1869-72, p. 311.

182. *Cross, Hume*.—In the churchyard of Hume is a small round-headed cross measuring in total height 2 feet 5 inches, in diameter of head 1 foot, and in thickness 7 inches. On the front, in low relief, is carved an equal-limbed cross with the arms expanded at the extremities, and on the back a similar cross but without the expansion of the arms.

O.S.M., BER., xxvii. NE.

Visited 23rd October 1908.

PARISH OF HUME.

183. *Bow Butts, Hume*.—These Bow Butts are indicated on the O.S. map in the field on the north-west side of the road immediately to the south-west of the village.

184. *Priest's Well, Hume*.—The map indicates this well near the site of Hume church (No. 185).

O.S.M., BER., xxvii. NE.

SITE.

The O.S. map indicates a site as under:—

185. *Hume Church* $\frac{3}{4}$ mile south-west of *Hume*.

O.S.M., BER., xxvii. NE.

PARISH OF HUTTON.

CASTELLATED AND DOMESTIC STRUCTURE.

186. *Hutton Hall*.—This mansion-house (O.S. "Hutton Castle") is situated above the right bank of the Whitadder, about $1\frac{1}{4}$ miles south-east of Chirnside Church. The earliest portion consists of a small rectangular keep which projects at the south-east end of the house. It measures 30 feet by 24 feet over the walls and is three storeys high, with a circular projecting tower at the north-west containing the staircase. A mansion of later date extends westwards from the keep, forming with it three sides of a courtyard. The whole of the ground floor is vaulted. The doorway is through a square projection in the north-west angle of the courtyard, which contains a wide wheel-staircase leading to the first floor. Above this entrance is a panel containing a fragment of a shield bearing arms:—1st and 4th, Three papingos (?); 2nd and 3rd, A lion rampant. On either side of the base of the shield are the letters E and H, and the remains of an H are visible on the upper portion of the panel at the sinister side. Within recent years the house has undergone considerable alterations, and has been almost completely modernised. The actual keep remains as formerly, with the exception of its round projecting tower, which has been heightened.

See *Cast. and Dom. Arch.*, iv. p. 193 (plan and illus.).

O.S.M., BER., xvii. NE.

Visited 6th August 1908.

MISCELLANEOUS

187. *Holed Stone, Paxton Cottage*.—Adjacent to Paxton Cottage is a weather-worn block of greywacke said to have been brought from Horndean churchyard. It is about 4 feet 6 inches in height above the ground, some 2 feet in breadth, tapering towards the upper end, and about 7 inches thick. Near the top are two perforations, not quite on the same level, about 2 inches in diameter at the surface on either side, constricted towards the centre, and about 9 inches distant from centre to centre.

O.S.M., BER., xviii. SW. (unnoted). Visited 22nd October 1908.

188. *Coped Stone, Burial Aisle and Bell, Hutton Church*.—In the south-east corner of the graveyard adjoining Hutton Church, at the



FIG. 91.—Ladykirk Church from the North-east (No. 191).

PARISH OF HUTTON.

top of the steps leading up from the entrance, is a coped gravestone. It lies north and south, is 6 feet 2½ inches in length, 22 inches across the base at the south end, 17 inches at the north, 10 inches in thickness at the former end, and 8½ inches at the latter. The flat top is 9 inches across at the south extremity and 7 inches at the north. Though much worn, there are still discernible three parallel rows of scale ornament on either flank of the stone.

In the same graveyard is a burial aisle having a pointed barrel-vault within, which is probably of the first half of the 17th century. It measures 24 feet in length by about 17 feet 4 inches wide.

The bell of the church, 23¼ inches in diameter, is by Johannes Burgerhuys, and bears date 1661.

O.S.M., BER., xvii. NE.

Visited 3rd April 1909.

SITES.

189. *Fort, Chesterfield*.—On a plateau about 100 yards north of Chesterfield farm-steading is the site of a fort, now only recognisable by the deeper soil evidenced in the trenches when ploughed.

O.S.M., BER., xviii. NW.

Visited July 1911.

The O.S. map indicates a site as under:—

190. *Fishwick Church*, ¾
mile east of *Fish-*
wick Mains, near
the river Tweed.

O.S.M., BER., xxiii. NE. and xxiv. NW.

PARISH OF LADYKIRK.

ECCLESIASTICAL STRUCTURE.

191. *Ladykirk Church*.—This church (fig. 91) is situated on the north bank of the Tweed almost opposite Norham Castle. It is an exceptionally complete example showing the final development of the Gothic style in Scotland at the close of the 15th century. The church is cruciform on plan (fig. 92), without aisles, and has three-sided apsidal terminations to the choir and transepts, while the west end finishes with a square tower. The extreme dimensions of the nave and choir are 94 feet 6 inches by 23 feet 3 inches within walls averaging some 3 feet in thickness, while the north and south transepts have each an internal projection of 12 feet and a width of about 19 feet. The nave and chancel are roofed with pointed stone vaults strengthened with a series of splayed ribs placed at intervals of about 13 feet 6 inches, which rest on small moulded corbels at the springing line. Corresponding with the position of each rib of the main vault are massive buttresses measuring 5 feet by 3 feet with single offsets and terminating in short crocketed pinnacles typical of the period. The whole exterior surface of the roof is covered with overlapping stone flags. It is to be noted that the arch-heads of the windows and of the openings giving access to the north and south transepts have been kept below the springing line of the main vault, and that owing to its form there is a large exterior surface of plain

PARISH OF LADYKIRK.

walling between the level of the wall-head and the apexes of the window arches. This form of construction gives a somewhat massive appearance to the exterior. The stone-flagged surface of the roof over the nave and choir is continuous from the tower at the west end until it abuts on a gable resting on the main vault over the point where the east apse commences. Similarly the transept roofs abut on gables built over the main side walls and resting on the arched openings which give access to the transepts below. The windows in the apses and the two in the north wall are of pointed design of two and three lights with traceried heads, but the windows which pierce the south wall are constructed with arch-heads of elliptic form. The reason for this treatment of the south side has obviously been to make the openings as wide as possible and at the same time to keep

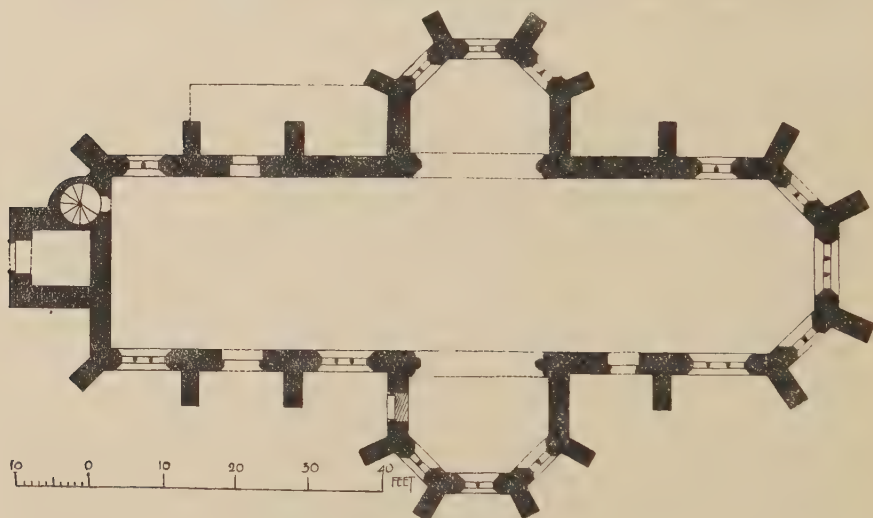


FIG. 92.—Ladykirk (No. 191).

the crown of the window arches below the springing line of the main vault. Access to the church has been by four doorways, two to the nave and one to the choir on the south side. A later one in the west wall of the south transept is now built up. Each has a semi-circular arch-head, a feature characteristic of the period in Scotland. The west tower is square on plan, measuring 8 feet within walls averaging 3 feet 4 inches in thickness, having a doorway in the west wall, not, however, leading into the church, and a projecting wheel-staircase formed at the north-east angle with access from the interior of the nave. The base-course and moulded string-course which are carried round the walls and buttresses of the church are continued round the base of the tower, which is apparently coeval with it; the topmost part, however, has been reconstructed at a later date.

The post-Reformation parish of Ladykirk combines the two ancient parishes of Upsettlington and Horndene. Mention is made of the former in 1296, when the parson of that parish swore fealty to Edward I. The existing church is said to have been built by James IV., and dedicated to "Our Lady" in gratitude for his deliver-

PARISH OF LADYKIRK.

ance from drowning by a sudden flood whilst in the act of crossing the river Tweed. It is usually identified with the "Kirk of Steill" for the building of which sums are specified in the royal accounts from 1500 to 1513.

The older part of the tower is of three floors, each vaulted. There is no access from the church to the basement or from the basement to the first floor, which is reached by a wheel-stair from the church, and has a small window looking into it. In the third floor there is a fireplace. These details suggest that, like various church towers in northern England, that of Ladykirk was constructed with a view to defence. The upper part is said to be the work of the elder Adam about the year 1743.

See *Eccles. Arch.*, iii. p. 218 (plan and illus.); *Ber. Nat. Club*, 1890-91, p. 133 (plan and illus.); *ibid.*, p. 304; *Accounts of the Lord High Treasurer of Scotland*; *Eccles. Soc.*, 1914-15.

O.S.M., BER., xxiii. NE. and xxiv. NW. Visited 21st April 1913.

DEFENSIVE CONSTRUCTION.

192. *Fort, Fair Field, Ladykirk*.—At the south side of the Fair Field, about $\frac{1}{4}$ mile east of Ladykirk Church and at the top of the

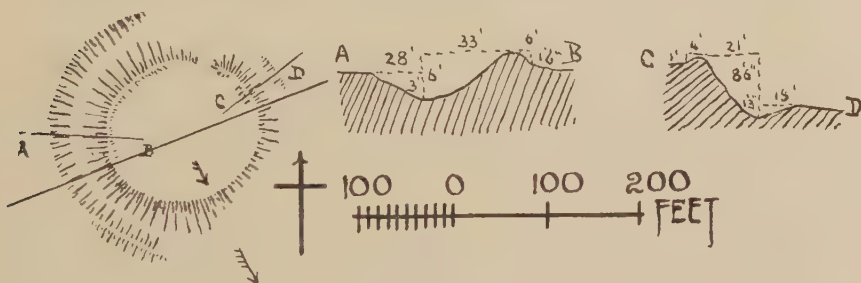


FIG. 93. —Fort, Fairfield, Ladykirk (No. 192).

Blount Bank, on the north side of the Tweed, is a circular mound (fig. 93) with an elevation at highest of some 8 feet 6 inches and a summit measurement of about 162 feet by 144 feet. On the west, where the ground on the outside is higher, there is a shallow trench, crowning the scarp of which is a low bank about 2 feet high. The entrance has been from the north-east.

O.S.M., BER., xxiii. NE. and xxiv. NW.

Visited 22nd October 1908.

MISCELLANEOUS.

193. *St Anne's Well, Ladykirk*.—A well dedicated to St Anne is said to be here. It is unnoted on the O.S. map, but the following place-names to the east of Ladykirk are significant,—“Holywell Haugh,”* “Holywell Shiel.”

See *Antiquaries*, xvii. p. 186.

O.S.M., BER., xxiii. NE. and xxiv. NW.

* Holywell Haugh was the meeting-place of the competitors for the Scottish Crown with Edward I. of England in 1291.

PARISH OF LADYKIRK.

194. *Nun's Well, Monk's Well, St Mary's Well.*—These wells are indicated on the O.S. map near the site of the Convent Chapel (No. 197), Chapel Park, Upsettlington.

195. *Sybil's Well.*—This well is also noted to the east of the Riding School at Upsettlington.

O.S.M., BER., xxiii. SE. and xxiv. NE.

SITES.

The O.S. map indicates sites as under:—

196. *Horndean Church and old burial-ground.* O.S.M., BER., xxiii. NE. and xxiv. NW.
 197. *Convent Chapel, Chapel Park, Upsettlington, (and Wells, which see under Miscellaneous).* „ „ xxiii. SE. and xxiv. NE.

PARISH OF LANGTON.

ECCLESIASTICAL STRUCTURES.

198. *Langton Church.*—The fragmentary remains of Langton Church are situated amongst trees in a walled-in graveyard a short distance to the south-east of Langton House, and are used as a burial vault. The east wall is 22 feet in length and 8 feet in height, and has inserted into it two small round-headed windows splayed externally.

See *Ber. Nat. Club*, 1890–91, p. 138.

199. *Gravestones, do.*—Built into the west wall of the graveyard is a slab, now undecipherable, surmounted by a pediment whereon is carved a shield charged with arms:—A chevron between three goats' heads erased. Above the shield is the letter M; on either side are the letters I and H; and beneath, the date 1672. The pediment is 7 feet 3 inches across the base, and 2 feet in height.

Lying about in the graveyard are a number of old stones bearing emblems and symbols; also numerous recumbent slabs entirely overgrown with moss. The oldest stone with a legible inscription is a narrow upright slab with a double half-round moulding across the top. It is inscribed, *HIER LYS ALEXANDER WER*, 1620.

O.S.M., BER., xvi. SW.

Visited 20th October 1908.

DEFENSIVE CONSTRUCTIONS.

200. *Fort, Raecleughhead.*—This fort (fig. 94) is situated on an elevated spit of land between two ravines, some 300 yards north-west of Raecleughhead farm, and at an elevation of about 800 feet above sea-level. With strong natural defences on the north and south-east, the western face is defended by two unusually substantial parallel ramparts which curve round to the northern ravine from the deep Guile Howe on the south. The outer rampart is 40 feet wide, though now only 4 feet high towards the exterior, while the inner

PARISH OF LANGTON.

one measures 60 to 70 feet across, with a height of from 8 to 12 feet on the outside, and of some 26 feet 6 inches on the inside, where the ground slopes away towards the interior. The inner rampart continues round the plateau on which the fort is situated,

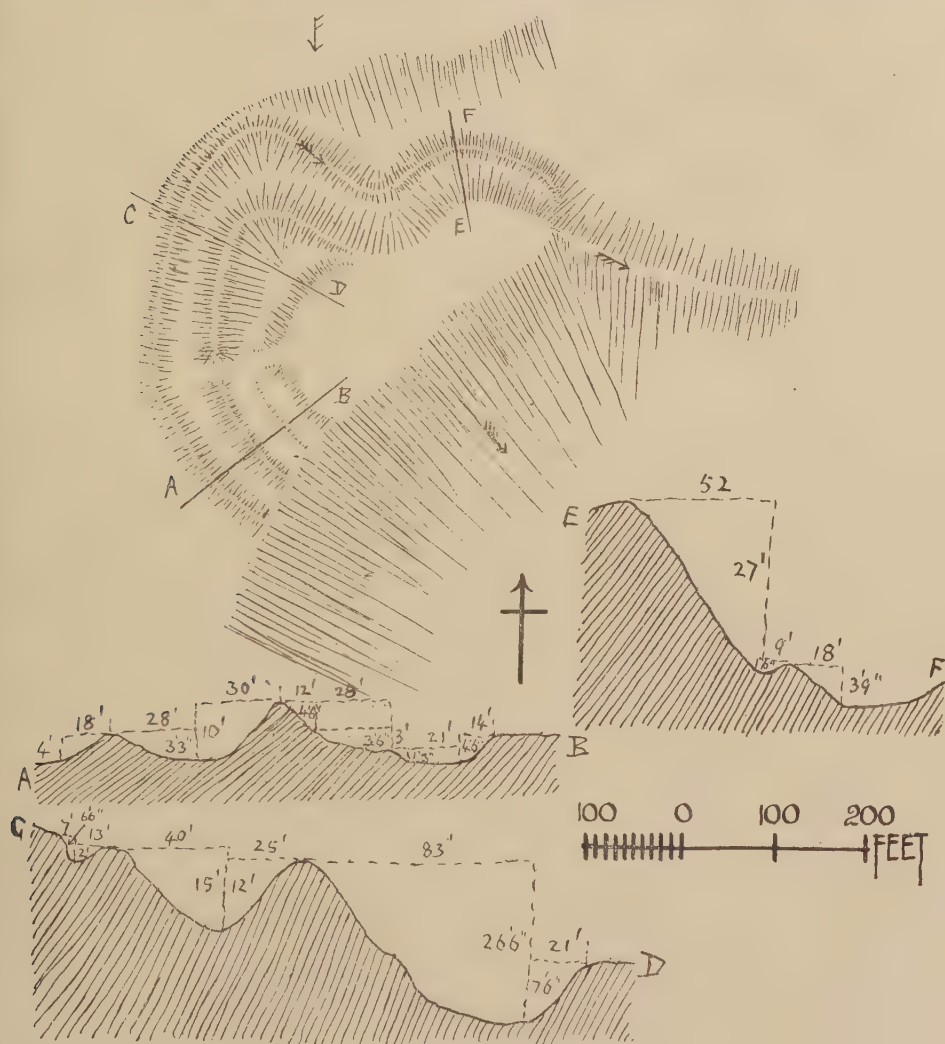


FIG. 94.—Fort, Raecleughhead (No. 200).

while the outer one passes across the head of the ravine on the north side, and re-crosses it lower down, terminating at the north-east angle of the fort. In rear of the inner rampart a trench-like hollow further defends the area. The interior is rudely triangular and measures over all some 310 feet along the base and 117 feet bisectionally.

See *Antiquaries*, xxix. p. 153 (plan and secs.); Christison, p. 203.

201. *Fort, do.*—Some 16 feet from the top of the steep slope

PARISH OF LANGTON.

which forms the south or opposite side of the Guile Howe from the fort above described, are the remains of a terrace, and at the top of

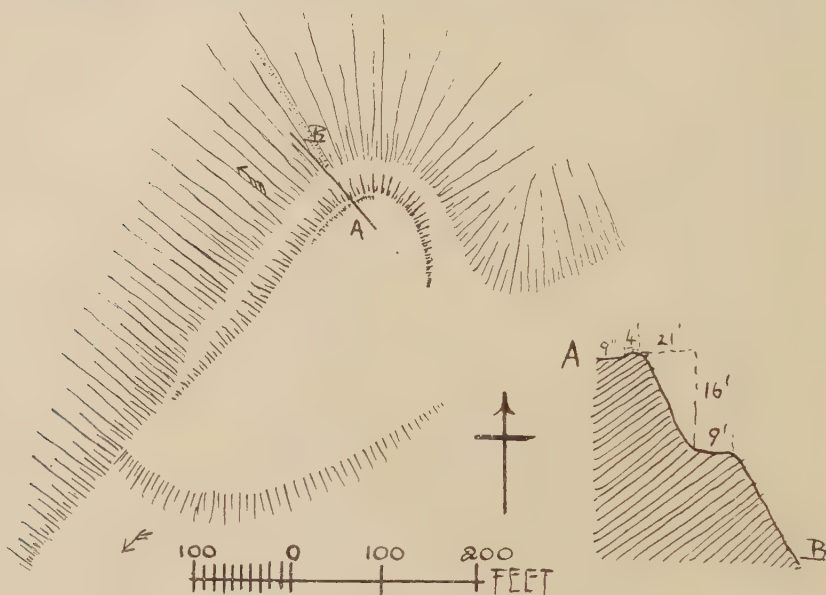


FIG. 95.—Fort, Raecleughhead (No. 201).

the bank traces of a faint mound, indicating the former existence of a fort on this side also (fig. 95).

202. *Fort, Raecleughhead Hill.* — Situated on the summit of

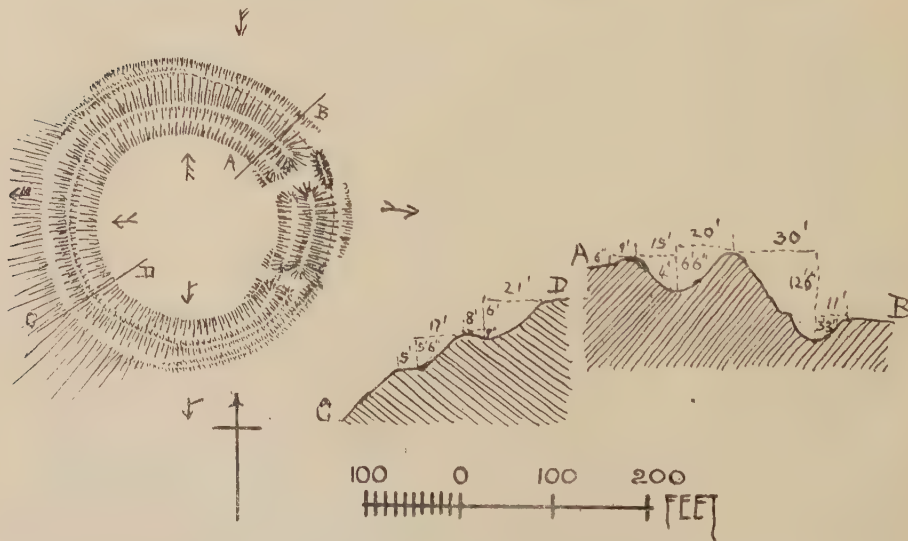


FIG. 96.—Fort, Raecleughhead Hill (No. 202).

Raecleughhead Hill, about $1\frac{1}{4}$ miles west-north-west of Langton House, and at an elevation of some 967 feet above sea-level, is a circular

PARISH OF LANGTON.

fort (fig. 96). The ground around it is nearly level except to the west, where it slopes away at an easy gradient, and to the north, where for a short distance it rises abruptly. The central disc of the fort measures in diameter some 204 feet by 198 feet, and is surrounded by a wide shallow trench varying from 20 to 40 feet in breadth, which intervenes between it and a concentric rampart of earth and stone. Beyond this rampart a shallow trench commencing at the edge of the western slopes passes round by the north to east of the fort. The rampart rises to a height of 6 feet 6 inches on the inner side, and of 12 feet 6 inches above the bottom of the trench on the exterior. There is an entrance from the east, some 12 to 13 feet wide, where it passes through the rampart covered by a low short mound or traverse in the trench in front. Another entrance from the south-east is probably secondary.

See *Antiquaries*, xxix. p. 151 (plan and secs.).

O.S.M., BER., xvi. SW.

Visited 20th October 1908.

SEPULCHRAL CONSTRUCTIONS.

203. *Cairn, Raecleughhead Hill*.—On a natural terrace on the south slope of Raecleughhead Hill, about 150 yards north of the north-west corner of the lower camp and about 36 feet east of the broken wire fence running up the hill, there appears to be a small cairn. It is circular, with a diameter of about 15 feet, and is almost entirely overgrown with turf.

O.S.M., BER., xvi. SW. (unnoted). Visited 20th October 1908.

MISCELLANEOUS.

204. *Ancient March*.—Commencing a short distance to the north of Young Jeanie's Wood, 1500 yards north-west of Hardens steading, a trench and rampart run south into the wood, where they are very distinct (measuring 18 feet over all, the trench being $2\frac{1}{2}$ feet beneath the crest of the mound) and where the trench (to the west of the rampart) is crossed by traverses some 9 feet apart. After becoming obliterated the line of construction reappears immediately to the north of the Longformacus road, where there are several mounds and trenches of irregular plan, one of which runs for a short distance south of the road.

O.S.M., BER., xvi. NW.

Visited May 1912.

SITES.

205. *Langton Castle*.—The site of this castle is about 1100 yards north-west of Langton House, and is recognisable by grass-covered foundations and two parallel trenches above the top of the bank to the south.

O.S.M., BER., xvi. SW.

206. The O.S. map also indicates a site as under:—

Chapel, west of Langton House.

O.S.M., BER., xvi. SW.

PARISH OF LAUDER.

ECCLESIASTICAL STRUCTURES.

207. *Lauder Church*.—This church is cruciform in plan, with four equal arms extending from a central crossing 14 feet square; internally each arm is 28 feet 6 inches in length by 16 feet in width. The crossing is surmounted by four pointed arches which carry a central tower, square to the height of the roof ridges, thereafter rising octagonally, and finished with a slated roof. The date 1673 on the north gable is that of the building. Its erection was due to the Duke of Lauderdale, who had as architect Sir W. Bruce, Superintendent of the Works at Holyrood. It was repaired in 1822 and 1864.

See *Eccles. Arch.*, iii. p. 582 (plan and illus.); *The King's Master Masons*, p. 185.

O.S.M., BER., xix. NE.

Visited 12th August 1908.

208. *Chapel near Thirlestane*.—The remains of a chapel stand in a small park to the east of the farmhouse of Thirlestane. It has been an oblong structure 78 feet long and 17 feet 8 inches wide, but is now much ruined. Originally the private chapel of the Castle, it was fitted up for use as the parish church while the new church (No. 207) was being built.

See *Ber. Nat. Club*, 1896–98, p. 23; *ibid.*, 1901–02, p. 292 (plan); *The King's Master Masons*, p. 185.

O.S.M., BER., xx. NW.

Visited 12th August 1908.

CASTELLATED AND DOMESTIC STRUCTURES.

209. *Thirlestane Castle*.—This castle is situated on the west bank of the Leader within extensively wooded policies about half a mile to the north-east of Lauder. The arrangement of the castle is unusual. It consists of a central oblong block measuring some 108 feet by 22 feet within walls averaging fully 5 feet in thickness, having a large rounded tower at each angle and turret stairs of varying sizes at each re-entering angle, as shown on the accompanying plan (fig. 99). In addition to these, six semicircular towers, measuring 9 feet over all, project at irregular intervals from the side walls, three on each side, the central pair containing wheel-stairs giving direct access from the basement to the upper floors. The number of turrets with stairs was evidently due to a desire to provide the bedrooms on these floors with separate means of access. Such was probably the general outline of the original castle of the 16th century built by John Maitland, Chancellor of Scotland, who, in 1590, was created Lord Maitland of Thirlestane, and as it existed till about the year 1670, when the Duke of Lauderdale made considerable alterations and additions, with Sir William Bruce as his architect. Although extensive additions were made in last century, these have not affected to any extent either the plan or general design of the house as it was when it left the hands of the Duke.

The principal entrance by a flight of steps up to a terrace at the first floor level, flanked by two pavilions and a balustrade in front, is the work of the Duke, and is illustrated in Slezer's *Theatrum Scotiae*, published in 1693 and in later editions, as is also the division of



FIG. 97.—Thinlestane Castle from the South (No. 209).



From a photo by Miss Curle, Melrose.

FIG. 98.—Thirlestane Castle from the East (No. 209).

PARISH OF LAUDER.

this floor into a vestibule and Great Hall beyond, the dimensions of which he fixed as 17 feet and 36 feet respectively. All the very elaborate plaster work on this floor, probably the most elaborate in Scotland, is due to the Duke, as doubtless also is the oak stair in the south-west tower. The upper floors are arranged as bedrooms. On the exterior he formed, through the connecting arches from turret to turret (fig. 98), a wide open gallery along both sides with a balustrade. It will be observed that these arches are differently arranged on each

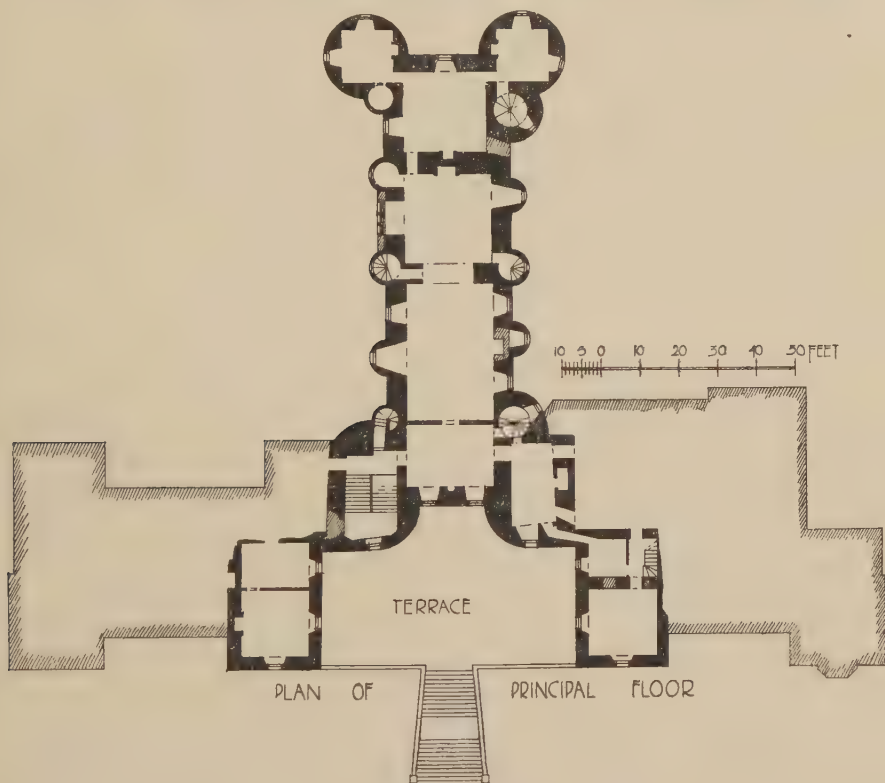


FIG. 99.—Thirlestane Castle (No. 209).

side. The arches and walk may have been contemplated in the original design. They are exceptional features.

The plan of the castle given in the *Theatrum Scotiæ* shows a large rectangular wing attached to the north-eastern end of the castle, with a projection of some 35 feet and a total length of 115 feet from north-west to south-east. There is now no evidence to prove that this wing was ever built. It is to be noted that the two south-western towers, as shown in Slezer's illustrations, retain the circular form to the wall-head level and that they are covered with conical slated roofs. Each tower has now an additional upper storey developing to a square on plan, by the introduction of corbels at the angles, and finishing with a moulded cornice and stone balustrade. The same views indicate a large courtyard to the south-west of the terrace

PARISH OF LAUDER.

staircase with a central gateway flanked by square pavilions with ogee-shaped roofs, according to the style of the period. No evidence remains to prove that this scheme was ever executed. Similarly a pediment is shown between the south-west towers in the position presently occupied by a lofty central tower with an ogee-shaped roof.

The attic dormer-windows and the square turrets in the centre and at each end of the parapet walks appear to be contemporary with the other late additions to the castle, probably dating from the middle of last century, when the extensive modern wings were built. The north-eastern and side elevations of the main building also bear indications of earlier alterations. Of these the most conspicuous is at the level of the attic floor, where the two north-eastmost windows of the side walls have been finished respectively with a rounded and a pointed pediment. They have been subsequently partly covered up by the arches constructed to carry the parapet walks.

The lands of Thirlestane have been possessed by the Maitland or Lauderdale family since early in the 13th century, when Sir Richard de Mautelant acquired them through his marriage with the daughter and heiress of Thomas de Thirlstane. The old tower 2 miles east of Lauder (No. 210) appears to have been the principal residence of the family till about the end of the 16th century, when the earliest portion of the castle under description was built by Chancellor Maitland (1537-1595), and the family removed thither. The interior decorations and minor alterations were no doubt added by his successors in the more elaborate style of the 17th century. According to the *Sibbald MSS.* this castle was "of old called the Fort of Lauder" (said to have been built by Edward I.), and other writers have stated that the fort was incorporated with the castle. In Pont's map of Lauderdale (Blau's Atlas, c. 1654) the fort is indicated here, but the castle is not shown.

See *Cast. and Dom. Arch.*, iv. p. 334 (plan and illus.); *Slezer's Theatrum Scotiæ*, p. 68 (illus.); *Macfarlane's Geog. Coll.*, iii. p. 174; *Scots Peerage*, v. p. 301; *Pennant's Tour*, ii. p. 262.

O.S.M., BER., xix. NE.

Visited 28th September 1912.

210. *Old Thirlestane Castle*.—Old Thirlestane Castle, which is situated on the Boondreigh Water, to the south of Thirlestane farm and about 2 miles east of Lauder, has been a rectangular keep, measuring 33 feet by 24 feet, with a wing projecting westwards containing the staircase, 11 feet 6 inches long by 14 feet 5 inches broad. The walls are 3 feet 6 inches in thickness, and the masonry of rough undressed channel stones. It is now much ruined. Only the south wall of the keep and a portion of the wing remain standing. The circular depression noted (*op. cit.*) at the top of the bank 170 yards to the north-east has probably been a limekiln.

See *Ber. Nat. Club*, 1901-2, p. 288 (plan and illus.); *ibid.*, p. 267.

O.S.M., BER., xx. NW.

Visited 12th August 1908.

DEFENSIVE CONSTRUCTIONS.

211. *Fort, Longcroft*.—The fort of Longcroft (fig. 100) occupies a prominent position on the southern extremity of a ridge which forms

PARISH OF LAUDER.

of the second entrance. Well-defined tracks lead up the hill towards the fort from the south.

See *Antiquaries*, xxix. p. 129 (plan and secs.); Christison, p. 229, *Ber. Nat. Club*, 1882-84, p. 312; *ibid.*, 1894-95, p. 33.

O.S.M., BER., xiii. NE.

Visited 11th August 1908.

212. *Promontory Fort, Wallace's Knowe*.—This small fort (fig. 101) is situated on the extremity of a spur on the west side of Hog's Law which projects into the valley of the Whalplaw Burn between the Wide Cleugh and the Thorny Cleugh. It lies about $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles above Longcroft farm, at an elevation of some 1050 feet above sea-level, and

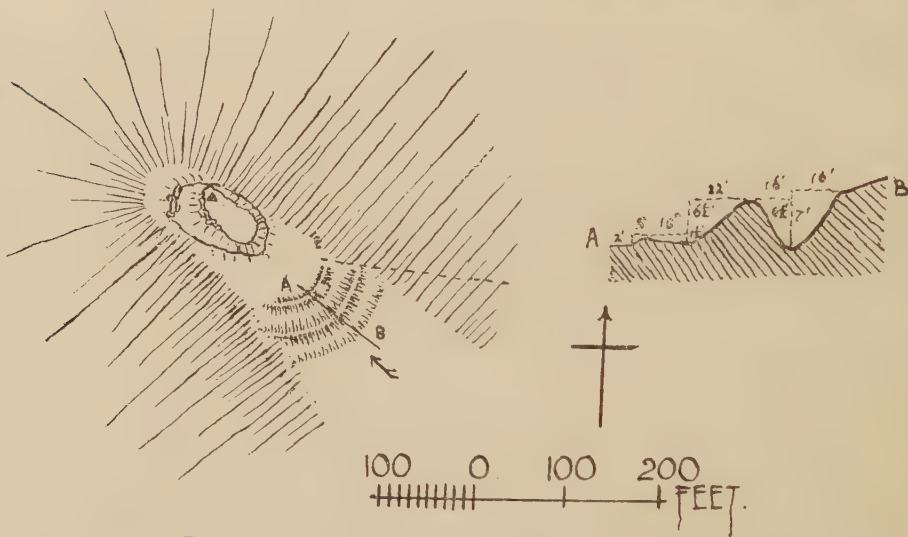


FIG. 101.—Promontory Fort, Wallace's Knowe (No. 212).

100 feet above the burn. Across the neck of the promontory run two parallel ramparts some 35 feet apart, curving slightly towards the west, with a single ditch to the outside some 33 feet across and about $7\frac{1}{2}$ feet deep. The inner rampart is only about 3 feet high. The length of the interior is some 193 feet. The summit is rocky, and immediately below it, on the north and west, are two short level platforms. On the top of the outer rampart is a small circular depression measuring 5 to 6 feet in diameter, while between the two ramparts, and impinging upon them, is a rectangular enclosure measuring 12 feet by 16 feet. An old track leads up the hillside on the east towards the end of the ramparts.

O.S.M., BER., xiv. NW. (unnoted). Visited 11th August 1908.

213. *Fort, West Addinston*.—Situated about 550 yards north by east of Addinston farm, at the southern end of Addinston Hill, and at an elevation of some 1000 feet above sea-level, is a fort (fig. 102) in plan an irregular oval, with its east side almost straight, measuring in diameter some 285 feet by 168 feet. Two massive ramparts with a trench in front encircle it, while a third runs round the south end, but disappears in the cultivated land on the west. At the highest point,

PARISH OF LAUDER.

towards the north-west, the inner rampart is 17 feet high, and the outer one 16 feet on the inner and 9 feet on the outer face, while the

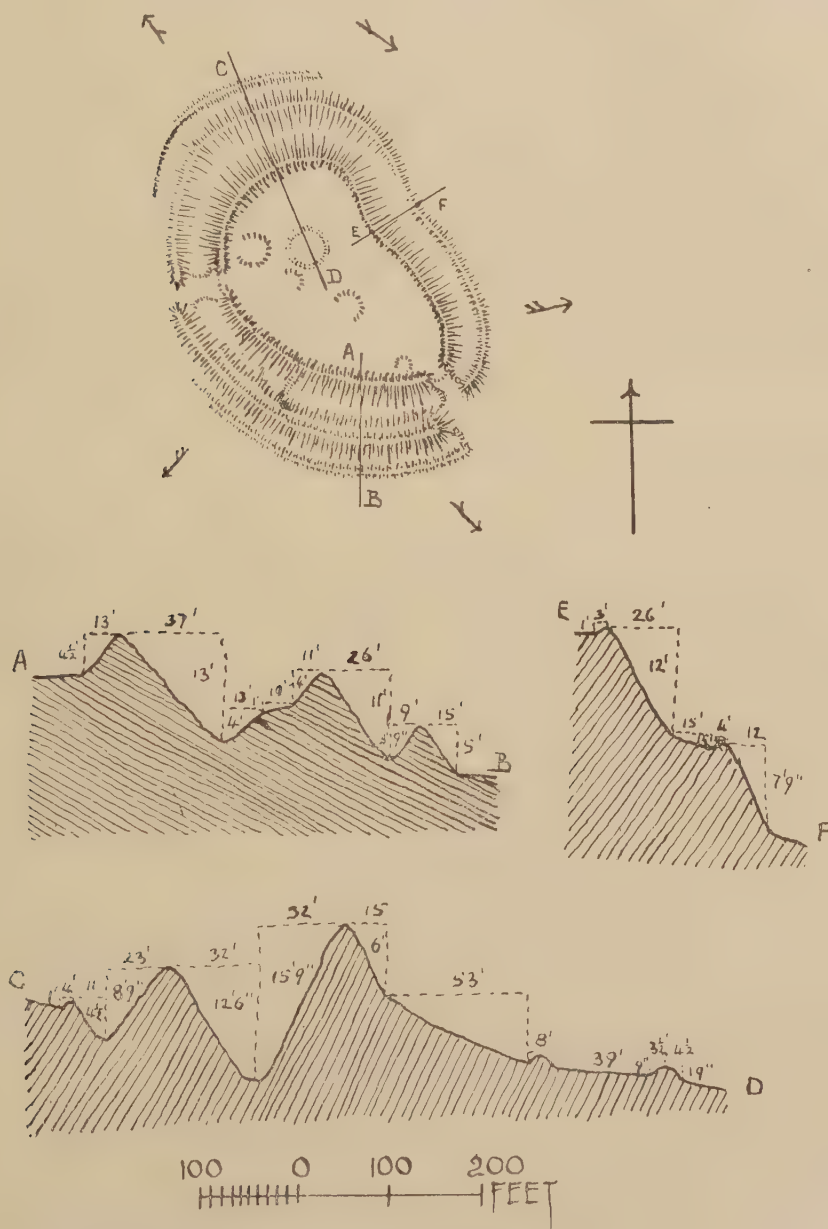


FIG. 102.—Fort, West Addinston (No. 213).

defences measure 93 feet across from crest to crest. There are two entrances: one towards the south-east, and the other through the middle of the west side. In front of each entrance is a crescentic

PARISH OF LAUDER.

depression traversing the roadway which crosses the ditches. That at the south-east entrance measures 27 feet from point to point and 7 feet across the centre, and that at the west entrance 35 feet by 8 feet, the depth at the west entrance being 2 feet, and at the south-east somewhat less. In the centre of the interior is a circular enclosure measuring some 42 feet in diameter surrounded by a bank 7 feet across the base and 2 feet high; and on the left of the west entrance a circular foundation with an interior diameter of 32 feet having an entrance facing south-east. To the east of the entrance, and close to the large enclosure, there is another with an interior diameter of 27 feet.

See *Antiquaries*, xxix. p. 131 (plan, illus., and secs.); Christison, p. 141.

O.S.M., BER., xiii. SE.

Visited 11th August 1908.

214. *Fort, Burncastle.*—Situated partly within a plantation about

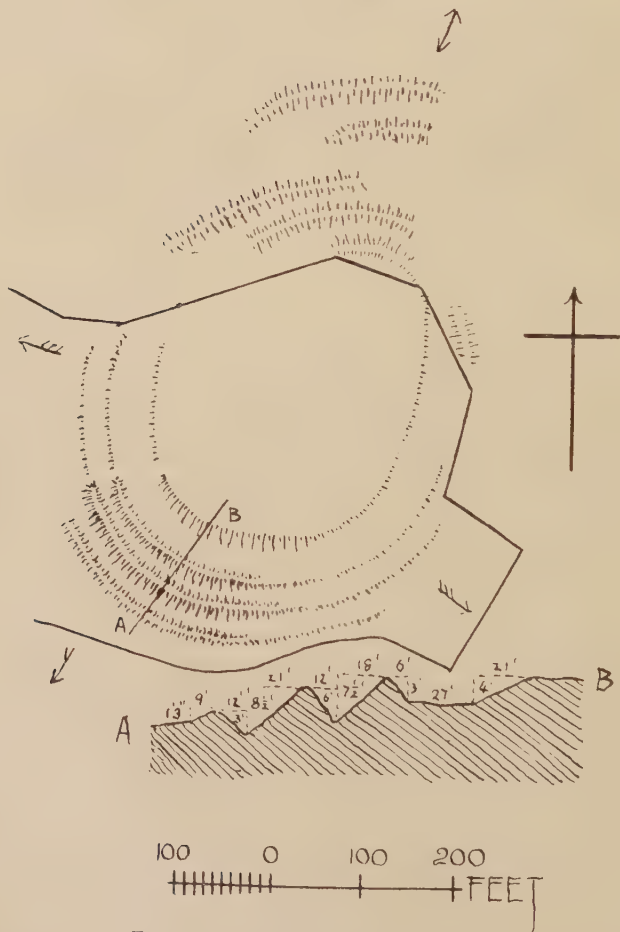


FIG. 103.—Fort, Burncastle (No. 214).

400 yards north of Burncastle farm, and at an elevation of some 1020 feet above the sea, is a fort (fig. 103) which has been much ploughed

PARISH OF LAUDER.

down, and only in the plantation are there now any remains. It appears to have been an oval earth-work measuring interiorly some 318 feet by 276 feet. At the south-west end of the fort, for a distance of about 75 yards, are remains of defences consisting of an inner trench and three parallel ramparts with intervening trenches, measuring over all from crest to crest about 110 feet. The ramparts are at highest about 8 feet high.

See *Antiquaries*, xxix. p. 134.

O.S.M., BER., xiv. SW.

Visited 13th August 1908.

215. *Hill Fort, Dabshood* (O.S. "Dabshead"), *Earnsclough*.—Situated on the summit of the hill, some 1250 feet above sea-level, is a fort

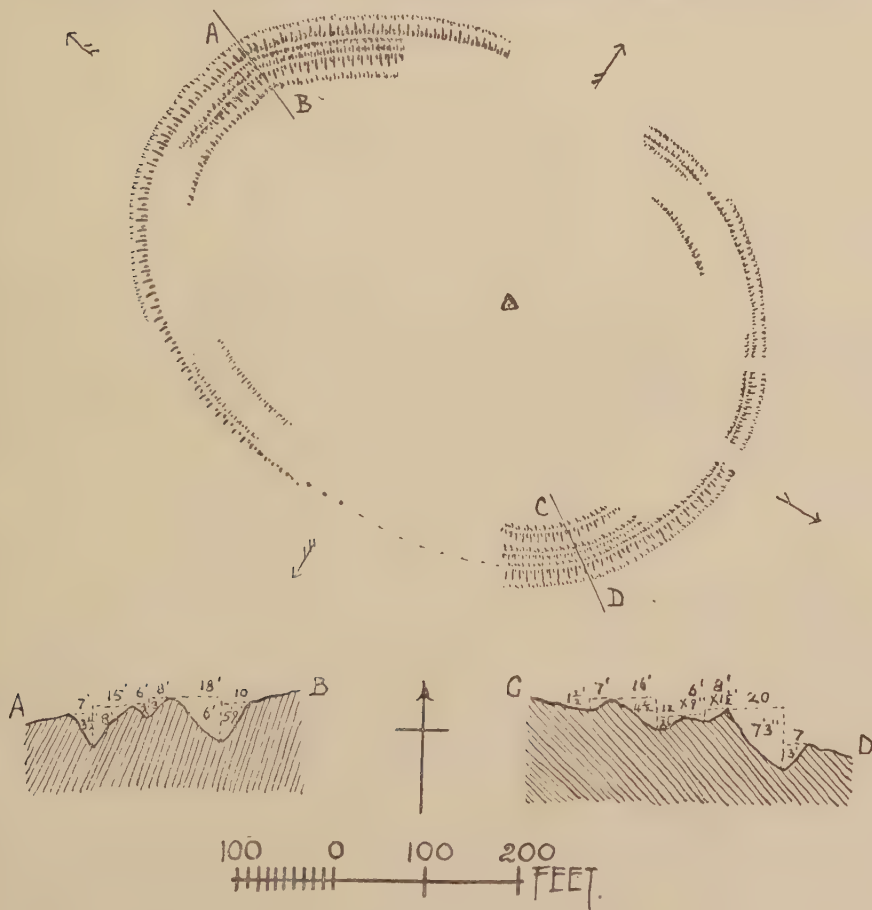


FIG. 104.—Hill Fort, Dabshood (No. 215).

(fig. 104) elliptical on plan, measuring interiorly some 600 feet by 435 feet, surrounded by two concentric ramparts with a ditch in front of each. Towards the north-west, in which direction lies the best preserved segment, the defences measure 65 feet across from the crest of the inner rampart to the crest of the counterscarp of the outer ditch.

PARISH OF LAUDER.

The innermost ditch is 20 feet wide and 6 feet deep; the middle rampart 15 feet broad across the top, having a hollow or groove running along the centre 2 feet deep; while the outermost ditch is 22 feet wide and 8 feet deep below the crest of the rampart and 3 feet below the top of the counterscarp. The elevation of the inner rampart is trifling. On the centre of the north-east and south-west sides the defences have been obliterated by ploughing.

See *Antiquaries*, xxix. p. 134 (secs.).

O.S.M., BER., xiv. SW.

Visited 13th August 1908.

216. *Fort, Blackchester*.—Situated in a plantation about $\frac{1}{2}$ mile north-east of Pilmuir, at an elevation of some 800 feet above sea-level, is

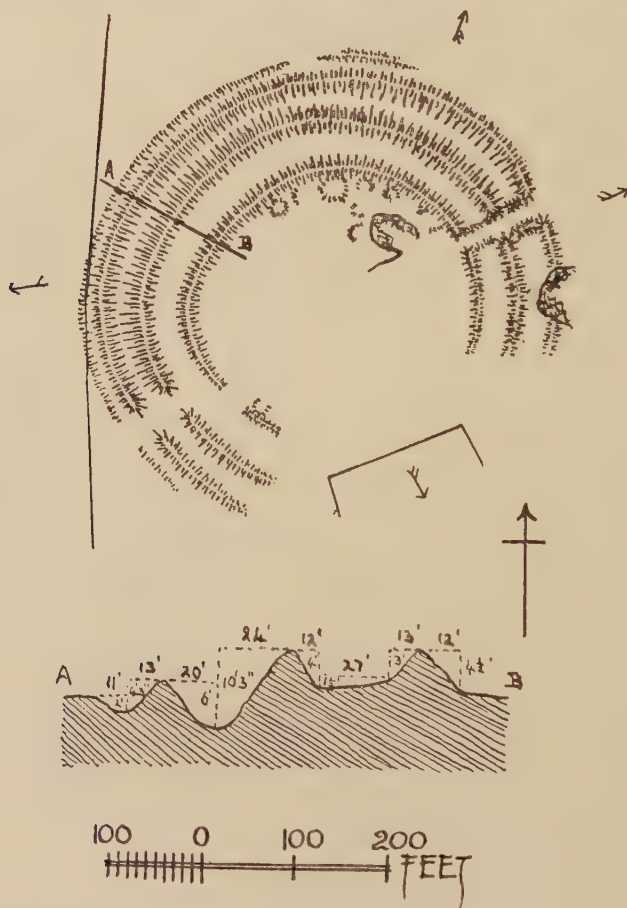


FIG. 105.—Fort, Blackchester (No. 216).

an almost circular fort (fig. 105) with an interior diameter of some 312 feet. It is surrounded by three concentric ramparts with intervening trenches and a slight trench in front of the outer rampart towards the west side. On the north side the defences measure 123 feet from the crest of the inner rampart to the top of the counterscarp of the

PARISH OF LAUDER.

outer trench. Where highest, the innermost rampart is 7 feet high towards the outside, the middle one 13 feet, and the outermost 6 feet. Several hut circles are traceable in rear of the inner rampart on the north, and near the centre is a small depression 3 feet deep and measuring 11 feet by 6 feet in diameter. The entrances are two: one towards the south-west and the other towards the north-east. The ramparts appear to be mainly of earth.

See *Antiquaries*, xxix. p. 136; *Ber. Nat. Club*, 1882-84, p. 312.

O.S.M., BER., xix. NE.

Visited 11th August 1908.

217. *Hill Fort, Chester Hill*.—Situated at the north end of Chester Hill, some $\frac{1}{2}$ mile south-west of Lauder Church, and at an elevation of about 700 feet above sea-level, are the remains of an almost circular construction (fig. 106) with an interior diameter of about 200 feet sur-

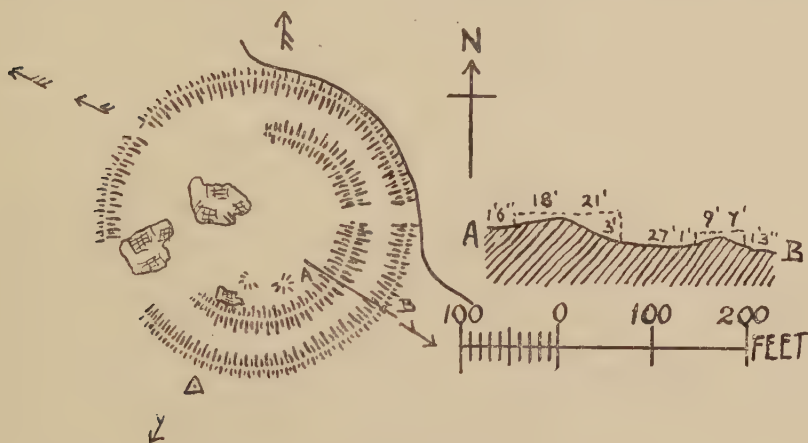


FIG. 106.—Hill Fort, Chester Hill (No. 217).

rounded by two concentric ramparts, which appear to have been of stone. On the east, where they are most distinct, they measure about 50 feet from crest to crest, and are about 3 feet high. The interior and the south-west side have been much destroyed by quarrying, and the ramparts pulled down. There are a number of irregular depressions in the interior, with stones outcropping about them, but the quarrying has rendered the whole plan very indefinite.

See *Antiquaries*, xxix. p. 137.

O.S.M., BER., xix. SE.

Visited 14th August 1908.

218. *Fort, the Haerfaulds*.—About $\frac{3}{4}$ mile west-north-west of Blythe on the gentle southern slope of a heathery muir, just before it falls away in a steep descent of some 200 feet to the left bank of the Blythe Water, at an elevation of 950 feet above sea-level, is the stone walled enclosure known as the Haerfaulds (fig. 107). In shape it is an irregular oval, with the main axis running almost north and south, along which it measures some 375 feet, while it is about 250 feet broad at its widest part. It is surrounded by a rampart of clean stones, the remains of a massive wall, which is spread over a width of more than 15 feet and rises to an average of about 3 feet. The

PARISH OF LAUDER.

present inner face rises to 4 feet 6 inches in height in parts, but this seems to be a very late construction. The remains of a straight stone



FIG. 107.—Fort, The Haerfaulds (No. 218).

wall, 8 feet in breadth and rising about 1 foot above the ground, cross the enclosure about 150 feet from the northern end.

Hut-circles.—The foundations of many impinging hut-circles can be traced along the inner face of the wall on the western flank and round the northern end. They are much dilapidated, but a group near the centre of the western side is in a fairly good state of preservation. One shows an internal diameter of 13 feet with a wall nearly 4 feet high and an entrance from the east 2 feet 3 inches in width formed by two upright pillar stones. Immediately to the north is an oval structure 16 feet in length by 14 feet in breadth with a wall nearly 3 feet in height. It opens into another oval chamber by a passage 2 feet 6 inches wide. This building, which partly cuts into the rampart, and measures 9 feet 9 inches in length and 5 feet in breadth, is rounded at the northern end and straight across the southern end. A small portion of the original outer facing of the main wall is seen here, showing a thickness of 8 feet between the chamber and the outside of the rampart. A large enclosure is seen against the south-eastern wall measuring about 60 feet in length by 40 feet in breadth. The entrance to the fort, 12 to 15 feet wide, is through the eastern flank, the approach to it being along a natural hollow from the north-east. To the north of the entrance abutting

PARISH OF LAUDER.

on the inside of the rampart are traces of further enclosures. Near this entrance is a well-formed cup-marking on the face of an upright stone, but this seems to be a natural weathering. Several other natural hollows are seen in different parts of the rampart.

"*Harrit's Dyke*."—From the north-eastern wall of the Haerfaulds the remains of a stone wall 7 to 8 feet broad are seen running across the hillside following a tortuous course towards the east. It disappears when cultivated land is reached about 250 yards away, but a short section is again seen a short distance north of Blythe, crossing a corner of uncultivated ground. It is known locally as "*Harrit's Dyke*." (See also No. 172.)

These constructions were scheduled in the Ancient Monuments Act of 1882.

See *Antiquaries*, viii. p. 417; *ibid.*, ix. p. 465 (plan and illus.); *ibid.*, xxix. p. 137 (plan); *Ber. Nat. Club*, 1882-84, p. 310; *ibid.*, 1901-2, p. 273 (plan); Christison, pp. 229 and 231.

O.S.M., BER., xx. NW.

Visited 5th February 1914.

219. *Fort, Blythe*.—Situated about 350 yards south-west of Blythe farm, at an elevation of about 850 feet above the sea, is an oval construction measuring interiorly some 280 feet by 200 feet, surrounded by two parallel ramparts, probably of earth, but now very low and indistinct.

See *Antiquaries*, xxix. p. 138.

O.S.M., BER., xx. NW.

Visited 12th August 1908.

220. *Fort, Thirlestane Hill*.—Lying in an almost impenetrable fir-wood, some 700 yards north-north-east of Thirlestane farm-house and

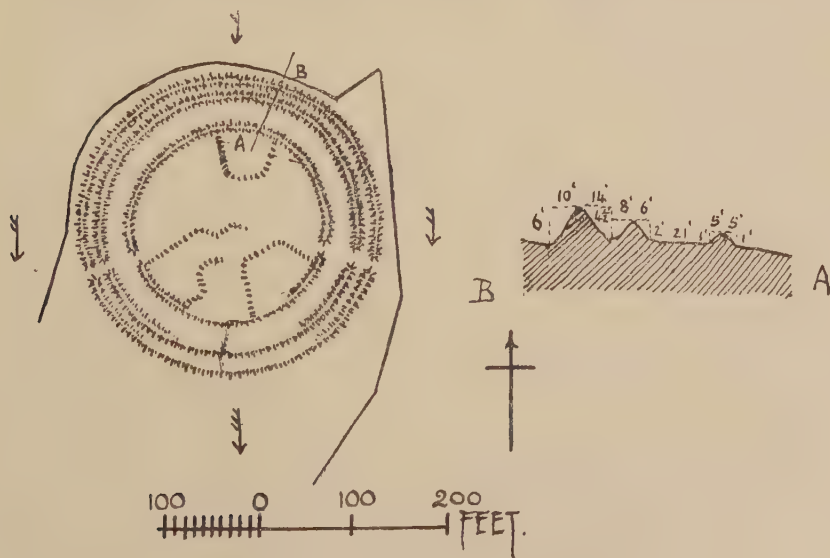


FIG. 108.—Fort, Thirlestane Hill (No. 220).

at an elevation of some 820 feet above sea-level, is a circular fort (fig. 108) with an interior diameter of about 220 feet, surrounded by

PARISH OF LAUDER.

three concentric ramparts, the inner two from 2 to 3 feet high, and the outer 6 feet, on the north side. The defences measure about 60 feet over all. The ramparts appear to be of earth and stone.

See *Antiquaries*, xxix. p. 139.

O.S.M., BER., xx. NW.

Visited 12th August 1908.

221. *Cliff Fort, Heugh*.—Situated on the east side of the Blythe Water, about 200 yards above its junction with the Brunta Burn,

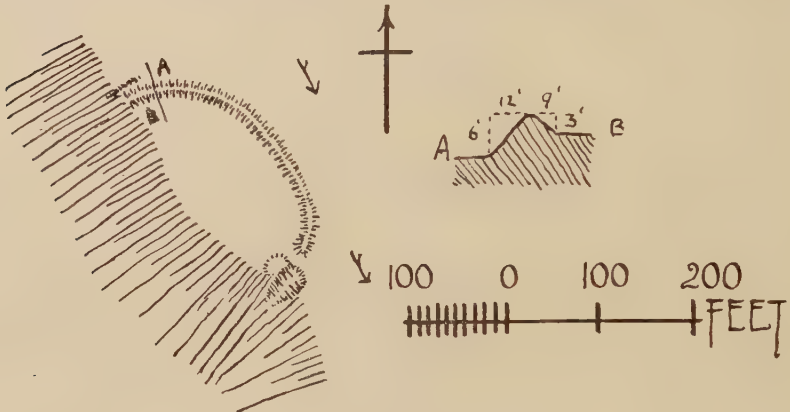


FIG. 109.—Cliff Fort, Heugh (No. 221).

and some 650 feet above sea-level, is a semi-circular cliff fort (fig. 109) with its chord resting on the edge of the steep bank above the stream. The length of the chord in the interior is some 246 feet, and the bisecting diameter some 120 feet. It is bounded by a single rampart of stone, much demolished, but still 6 feet high at the north end and 18 feet wide at base. The entrance is indefinite, but was probably at the south end.

See *Antiquaries*, xxix. p. 138.

O.S.M., BER., xx. NW.

Visited 12th August 1908.

222. *Fort, Bonnet Plantation, Thirlestane*.—This fort (fig. 110) is

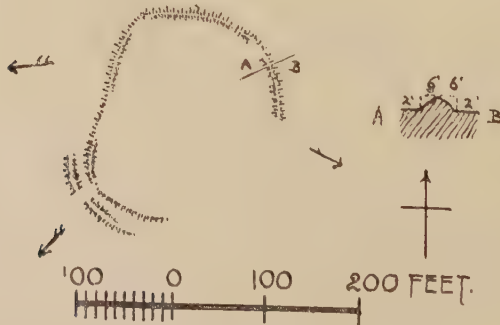


FIG. 110.—Fort, Bonnet Plantation (No. 222).

situated about 1100 yards to the north-west of Thirlestane steading,

PARISH OF LAUDER.

on a wooded height, at an elevation of about 1000 feet above sea-level. In form it has been an irregular oval, measuring interiorly some 220 feet by 177 feet, enclosed by a rampart of stone now obliterated towards the south-east, and towards the south-west there is a trace of a second. The interior has been under cultivation, and no entrance is definitely recognisable.

O.S.M., BER., xx. NW. (unnoted).

Visited April 1912.

223. *Fort, Tollis Hill*.—Situated some 200 yards west of the shepherd's house on Tollis Hill and about 1200 feet over sea-level, is a circular fort (fig. 111) with an interior diameter of some 300 feet, surrounded by a single rampart and ditch with a low parapet on the top of the counterscarp. The defences are well preserved towards the west and north, but somewhat dilapidated on the south-east. The rampart is probably of earth and stone. On the north, where

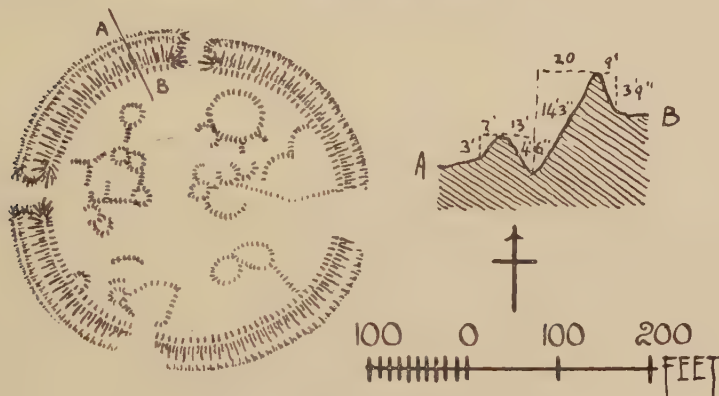


FIG. 111.—Fort, Tollis Hill (No. 223).

best preserved, the crest of the rampart is from 12 to 13 feet above the bottom of the ditch and 3 to 4 feet above the level of the interior. The breadth of the ditch from crest of rampart to top of counterscarp is 29 feet. There is a well-preserved entrance on the west, 6 to 8 feet across the ditch, flanked on either side of the roadway by the parapet of the counterscarp brought round to junction with the rampart, and there is a second entrance, possibly original, on the north. The other entrances on the south and east are probably modern. In the interior there are considerable remains of circular foundations, some of which, from their size, may have been sheepfolds.

O.S.M., BER., vii. SE.

Visited 16th October 1908.

224. *Fort, do*.—On the south-west slope of Tollis Hill, at an elevation of some 1050 feet above sea-level, and some 200 feet above Kelphope Burn, are the remains of a small oval fort, surrounded by a single rampart of stone some 2 to 3 feet high, measuring interiorly some 105 feet by 78 feet. It has been entered from the south-east.

O.S.M., BER., vii. SE. (unnoted).

Visited June 1910.

225. *Fort, Kelphope Burn*.—Situated on the top of a spur which projects into the Glen on the east side of the Kelphope Burn,

PARISH OF LAUDER.

directly above the Hazeldean Wood and about $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles above the junction of the Hillhouse and Kelphope Burns, at an elevation of about 1000 feet above sea-level and 200 feet above the burn, is what appears to have been a circular or oval fort (fig. 112) with an interior diameter of about 223 feet, but the outline is indefinite. Towards the east end of the spur is a well-defined rampart, measuring 122 feet along its crest, 6 feet high towards the outside, and about 2 feet high

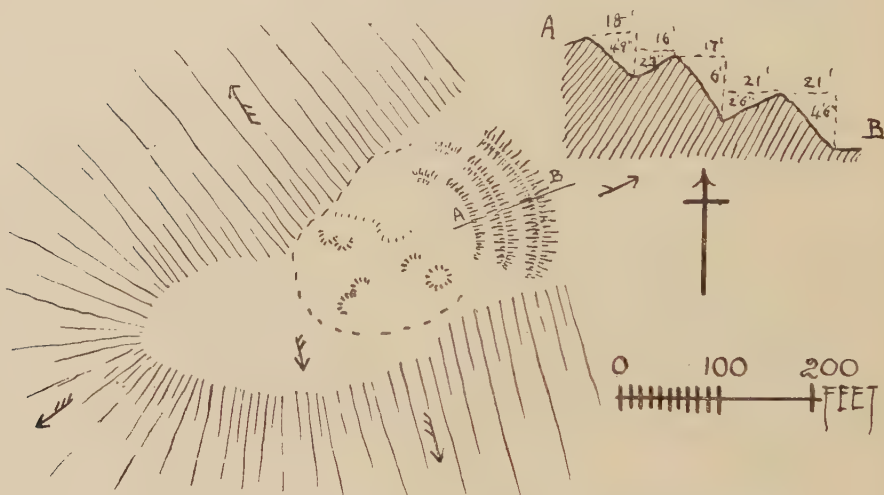


FIG. 112.—Fort, Kelphope Burn (No. 225).

on the inside. In rear of it is a trench or hollow 36 feet across, and in front of it the low and indefinite semblance of a second rampart. Low mounds are visible on the north and south flanks, but are not traceable at the western extremity. In the interior is an elevated ridge of rock showing various depressions of considerable size on either side, but probably natural. Down the north flank a well-defined track leads to the Kelphope Burn. The flanks and end of the spur are steep and by nature easily defensible.

O.S.M., BER., xiii. NE. (unnoted). Visited 16th October 1908.

SEPULCHRAL CONSTRUCTIONS.

226. *Stone Circle, Borrowstoun Rig*.—This stone circle (fig. 113) is situated on the Borrowstoun Rig, about 1 mile north-east of the summit of Dabshood, and about 150 yards to the north-east of a stone-built sheep-fold. It has a diameter of about 150 feet by 140 feet, and is formed of rather small stones, thirty-two of which appear to be *in situ*, and none of which protrude more than 2 feet above the peaty soil in which they are firmly embedded. At seven feet within the circle, south of a stone whose place in the circumference is some 430 feet east of north from the centre, lies a recumbent stone 3 feet long by 2 feet broad, with its longer axis in the same direction.

See *Ber. Nat. Club*, 1882-84, p. 311.

O.S.M., BER., xiv. SW. (unnoted.) Visited 13th August 1908.

PARISH OF LAUDER.



FIG. 113 —Stone Circle, Borrowstoun Rig (No. 226).

227. *Cairn, Borrowstoun Rig*.—About 80 feet to the northward of the most northerly stone of the stone circle (No. 226) are the remains of a small circular cairn, the stones of which have been partially removed.

O.S.M., BER. xiv. SW. (unnoted.) Visited 13th August 1908.

228. *Standing-stones, Borrowstoun Rig*.—About 200 feet due south of the stone circle (No. 226), within 4 feet of each other, are two large standing-stones of greywacke, set firmly in the ground with their broad faces placed at a slightly converging angle. The larger of the two stones stands 3 feet high above ground, is 3 feet broad, and about 15 inches thick, thinning away to the upper end. It is marked on the surface with a number of naturally formed circular markings. There appears to have been a small cairn in rear of the stones which have evidently formed part of a megalithic cist.

O.S.M., BER., xiv. SW. (unnoted.) Visited 13th August 1908.

PARISH OF LAUDER.

HUT CIRCLES, ETC.

229. *Small Cairns, Lauder Common*.—Situated on both sides of the road from Lauder to Stow as it passes over Lauder Common, and about 2 miles distant from Lauder, are some six or eight small cairns each with a diameter of from 12 to 14 feet.

O.S.M., BER., xix. SE.

Visited 17th April 1912.

230. *Small Cairn and Hut Circle, Blythe*.—On the heather-covered moor which is scored with the narrow high rigs of a bygone cultivation, at an elevation of 900 feet above sea-level, some 160 yards east of the Haerfaulds (No. 218), is a small cairn of stones overgrown with grass, measuring 12 feet in diameter and rising 15 inches in height. About 50 yards to the south-east are the remains of a stone hut circle with an exterior diameter of 12 feet.

O.S.M., BER., xx. NW. (unnoted).

Visited 5th February 1914.

231. *Hut Circles, Wester Burn, Broadshawrig*.—On the moorland at the top of the right bank of the Wester Burn, above the shepherd's house at Broadshawrig, and near its junction with the Edgarhope Sike, are three or four small hut circles which apparently have been surrounded by a broad turf bank, and the floors of which have been sunk below the surrounding level. In one instance a smaller circle was observed adjoining a larger one. The exact dimensions of the circles and the positions of the entrances were unobtainable.

232. *Hut Circles, Boondreigh Burn*.—To the eastward of the foregoing, and situated on the right bank of the Boondreigh Burn, rather over $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles north of the farm-steading of Blythe, is another collection of hut circles.

O.S.M., BER., xiv. SW. (unnoted).

Visited 8th April 1911.

Note.—On the right bank of the Wester Burn in the face of a scarp not many feet above the water, some 200 yards below the influx of the Edgarhope Sike, is a tunnel or miner's drift, cut through the decomposing whinstone rock, probably in prospecting for copper, and recently opened out. The gallery passes directly inwards at right angles to the stratification for a distance of 41 feet from its present opening, with an average width of 3 feet 2 inches and a height of some 6 feet; thereafter it makes a right-angled turn to the left and follows a seam of decomposed rock for 10 feet 6 inches further. There is no sign whatever of occupation on the floor, which is very wet from the percolation of water through the strata. This gallery was formerly exposed about the year 1860 by Lady John Scott, and was locally believed to be an earth-house.

O.S.M., BER., xiv. SW.

Visited 8th April 1911.

MISCELLANEOUS.

233. *Foundations, etc., Borrowstoun Rig*.—Some 200 yards to the south-east of the stone circle (No. 226) is an area extending to about 5 or 6 acres and conspicuous by the growth of white bent grass which covers it. Over this area, but chiefly along the outside, there protrude from the surface at irregular intervals a number of pointed stones standing about 2 feet in height and not very deeply inserted in the ground. At the south-east end is a rectangular foundation enclosing, within a low bank about 6 feet broad, an area measuring some 90 feet by 60 feet. A short distance to the south-west of it is a similar foundation, and about 20 yards south-east of it are the remains of a small demolished cairn. The character of these remains is not

PARISH OF LAUDER.

apparent, but they seem to possess no obvious affinity with the prehistoric remains in their immediate neighbourhood.

See *Ber. Nat. Club*, 1882-84, p. 311.

O.S.M., BER., xiv. SW. (unnoted). Visited 13th August 1908.

234. *Terraced Mound, Longcroft*.—Some 200 yards south by east of Longcroft farm-house is a conical mound some 50 feet high, bearing the name of the Whalp Law. It is of rock, and has been entirely quarried away on the west side. Round the remainder at about 30 feet below the summit, there passes a terrace measuring some 22 feet in breadth. In 1902 a burnt burial in a cist with an urn of food-vessel type was discovered on the summit, and in the immediate neighbourhood a cinerary urn without a cist. The relics are preserved at Longcroft farm-house. To the west are numerous indications of foundations.

See *Antiquaries*, xxxvii. p. 32.

O.S.M., BER., xiii. NE.

Visited 11th August 1908.

235. "*Harrit's Dyke*" (O.S. "Heriot's Dyke").—From the north-east entrance of the Haerfaulds (No. 218) this "dyke" or trench and rampart runs east for about $\frac{1}{4}$ mile, and thereafter, becoming obliterated across cultivated land, reappears for a short distance immediately to the north of Blythe farm-steading. (See also No. 172.)

O.S.M., BER., xx. NW. and xx. NE.

Visited April 1912.

236. *Ancient March, Dabshead Hill*.—About a mile north of the summit of Dabshead Hill a track commences on the top of the high bank on the left side of the Earnsclough Burn and runs with an irregular course south-east for over $\frac{1}{4}$ mile. It consists of a trench with a mound on the south side measuring some 17 feet over all. The crest of the mound is 3 feet 9 inches above the bottom of the trench at the best preserved portion. Traverses cross the trench 9 to 15 feet apart. After crossing the north-east side of a deep hollow, where it is very indistinct, it can be traced for about 80 yards in a southerly direction till it disappears in a bog. Shortly before entering the hollow, the dyke appears to be intermitted for a space of about 40 feet. A similar construction commences on the moor, more than $\frac{3}{4}$ mile east-north-east of Longcroft stead, and runs south-south-east for about 400 yards, likewise terminating in a bog.

Both constructions are probably ancient boundary banks.

O.S.M., BER., xiv. SW.

Visited April 1912.

237. *Cairn, Clacharie*.—In a cultivated field about 300 yards north of Pyatshaw, at an elevation of about 700 feet above sea-level, is the site of a cairn known as Clacharie. Some fifty years ago the cairn was excavated by the late Lady John Scott, when six cists were revealed and a rudely ornamented urn of clay recovered. The cairn has been reconstructed after excavation.

See *Ber. Nat. Club*, 1901-2, p. 271.

O.S.M., BER., xx. NE.

SITE.

The O.S. map indicates a site as under :—

238. *Burn Castle, Burncastle*.

O.S.M., BER., xiv. SW.

PARISH OF LEGERWOOD.

ECCLESIASTICAL STRUCTURE.

239. *Legerwood Church*.—The parish church of Legerwood stands on high ground to the east of the hamlet of that name, from which it is distant about $\frac{1}{2}$ mile by road. On plan it has consisted of a rectangular nave and chancel dating from the Norman period. The nave, which measures 47 feet 10 inches by 27 feet 9 inches externally, has been used as the parish church since the Reformation, but it is now so altered and repaired that no outstanding features of interest remain. The chancel, however, is one of the best examples of Norman work in the district, measuring about 17 feet 4 inches square within walls varying from 2 to 3 feet in thickness. For many years the chancel was used as a private burial-vault, the opening of the chancel-arch being filled up with solid masonry. This has recently been removed and the interior space is again added to the church. The archway is about 13 feet in width between the jambs which consist of a central half-round column flanked by two engaged nook-shafts with plain angles between. The shafts spring from circular moulded bases resting on square plinths and terminating in carved cushion-caps with square abaci chamfered on the lower edge. The vertical surfaces of the caps and abaci are decorated with geometrical sunk star ornaments of various forms, the enriched abaci being continued along the east wall of the nave and terminating at the interior angles. It is to be noted that the north-west cap is decorated with rude angle volutes which are characteristic features of Norman decoration. The chancel arch (fig. 114) is composed of three semi-circular orders, the mouldings of the central and west orders are similar in section, each consisting of a wide hollow and a half round with a fillet between, while the east order is of the plain square-edged type. At each interior angle of the chancel there is an engaged shaft measuring about 10 inches in diameter springing from a circular moulded base and terminating in a carved cushion-cap with a square abacus at the level of the wall-head. The existing roof is modern and of timber construction. There is a round-arched window in the north, south, and east walls, each measuring about 9 inches in width with splayed jambs to the interior. In the upper part of the east gable there is an additional window, circular in form, which was discovered at the time of the recent restoration. A number of masons' marks are cut on the shafts and voussoirs of the chancel arch, and, as in the chapter-house of Dryburgh Abbey, there are indications of coloured decoration on the interior surfaces of the walls (fig. 115). The decorations are painted in red and take the form of impinging circles 6 inches in diameter, enclosing 8 radii springing from a hub. The portion in best preservation occurs on the back of a small recess 15 inches wide and 11 inches in depth on the north wall (fig. 116); this particular piece of ornament, however, appears to have had an additional outer border of foliaceous work enclosed by a narrow band. The exterior of the chancel is built of plain Norman masonry, which is characterised by cube-shaped blocks built in level courses. Indications of a splayed base-course exist at the foot of the

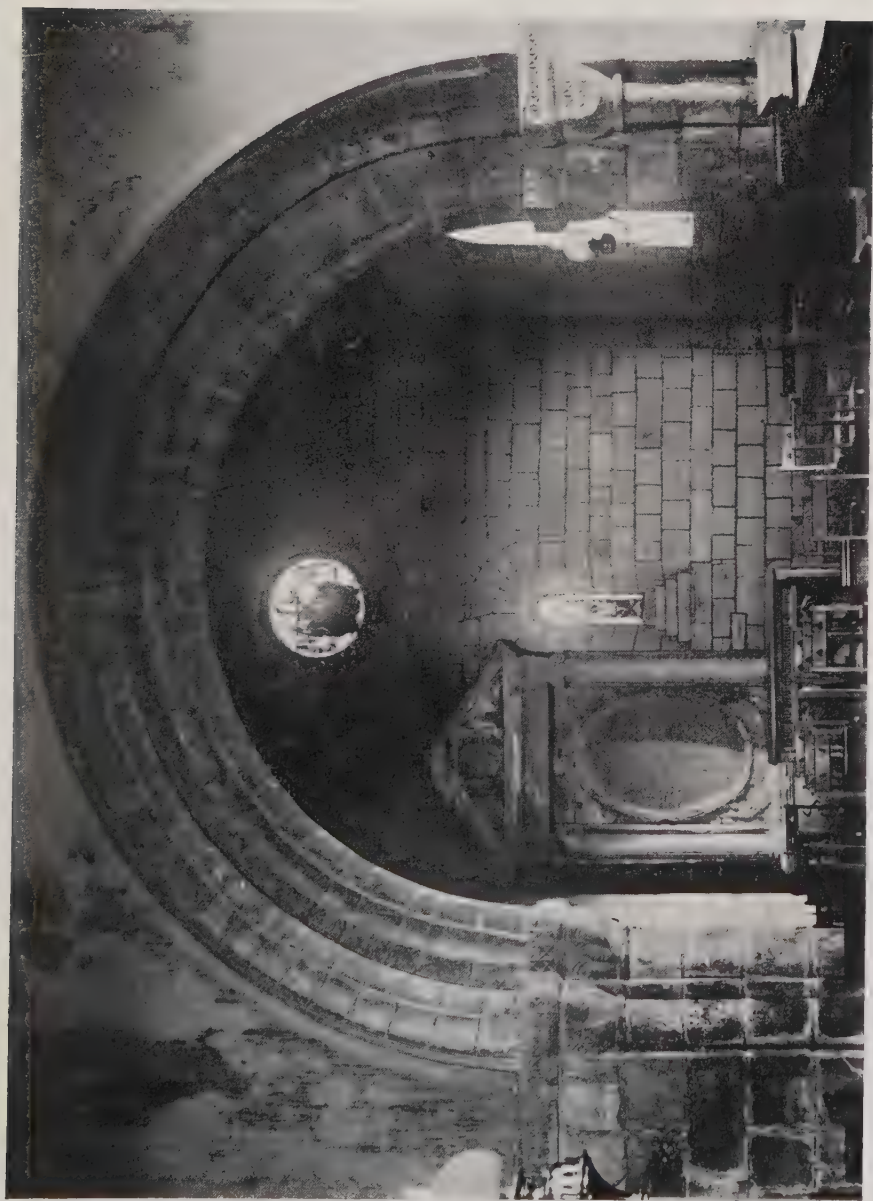


FIG. 114. —Chancel Arch, Legerwood Church (No. 239).

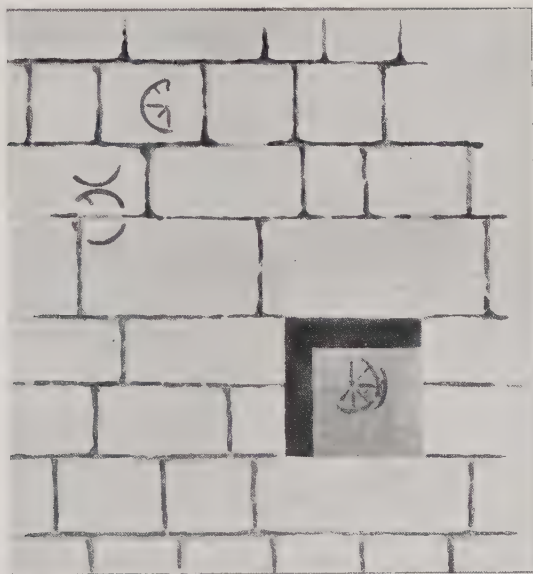


FIG. 115.—Chancel Wall, Legerwood Church, showing the Coloured Ornament (No. 239).



FIG. 116.—Detail of Ornament in Colour at Back of Recess in Chancel Wall, Legerwood Church (No. 239).



FIG. 117.—Corsbie Tower (No. 240).

PARISH OF LEGERWOOD.

nave walls, which seems to show that the modernised nave has been built on the old foundations.

Sepulchral Monument.—A 17th-century monument to the memory of John Ker of Moristoun and Grissell Cochrane, his wife, stands against the east wall of the chancel, at the north-east angle. Renaissance in style, the monument consists of an entablature, with raking cornice, supported by an Ionic column at either side, in antis to small pilasters at the back, set on pedestals. On the tympanum is a shield, flanked by the date 1691 in raised figures, charged as follows:—Quarterly, 1st and 4th, On a chevron three stars, in base a unicorn's head (for Kerr); 2nd and 3rd, Three crosses coupé (for ?). The space between the pilasters at the back of the monument is occupied by an oval panel within a garland, with dependent swags towards the bottom, inscribed as follows:—

HEAR RESTS THE CORPS
OF JOHN KER OF MORISTOUN
WHO DEPARTED THIS LIFE THE 27
OF SEPTEMBER 1691 IN THE THRETIETH
YEAR OF HIS AGE
AS ALSO
THE CORPS OF GRISSELL COCHRANE HIS
LADY WHO DIED THE 21 OF MARCH 1748
IN THE 83rd YEAR OF HER AGE.

Below is a statement to the effect that Grissell Cochrane heroically succeeded in saving the life of her father, the Honourable Sir John Cochrane of Ochiltree, second son of the first Earl of Dundonald, when under sentence of death at Edinburgh owing to his connection with the political troubles of 1685.

The monument is a good example of the period, and bears the usual funereal symbols, crossed torches, the skull and crossed bones, etc., on the pedestal course.

Sculptured Stone.—A fragmentary stone, with an interlaced design carved in relief, has been built into the south wall of the church.

Sun-dial.—At the south-west angle is a double-tiered sun-dial, bearing the initials W. G. and the date 1682.

The church of Legerwood appears to have been held by the Abbey of Paisley from 1163 until the time of the Reformation; John priest of "Ledgardeswde" is one of the witnesses to a charter granted in 1127 by Robert, Bishop of St Andrews, in favour of the Priory of Coldingham. The detail and ornament connected with the chancel arch seem to indicate the second half of the 12th century.

See *Eccles. Arch.*, i. p. 320 (plan and illus.); *Ber. Nat. Club*, 1890-91, p. 140 (illus.); *ibid.*, 1896-98, p. 26 (illus.); *Ancient Towers*, p. 45 (illus.).

O.S.M., BER., xxvi. NE.

Visited 12th April 1912.

CASTELLATED AND DOMESTIC STRUCTURES.

240. *Corsbie Tower.*—The fragmentary remains of the castle (fig. 117) stand on high ground surrounded by a bog and about 1 mile to the north-east of Legerwood Church. It has been oblong on plan,

PARISH OF LEGERWOOD.

measuring some 40 feet by 27 feet over walls averaging 6 feet in thickness. Only the south and east walls remain, rising to a height of fully 50 feet. The masonry consists of carefully coursed rubble, excepting at the angles, which are rounded and built with dressed ashlar. The only surviving features are several small square-headed windows, formed in the south wall, and fragmentary indications of a wheel-stair which appears to have given direct access from the first-floor level to probably at least two upper floors.

Corsbie is said to have been the property of the Cranstouns of Oxenford from an early period till the middle of the 17th century; the ruins of the existing building date from the 16th century.

O.S.M., BER., xxvi. NE.

Visited 16th April 1912.

241. *Whitslade Tower*.—The ruins of this tower are situated about $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles to the south-east of Lauder. The site has originally been one of considerable natural strength, having the Leader on the west side and

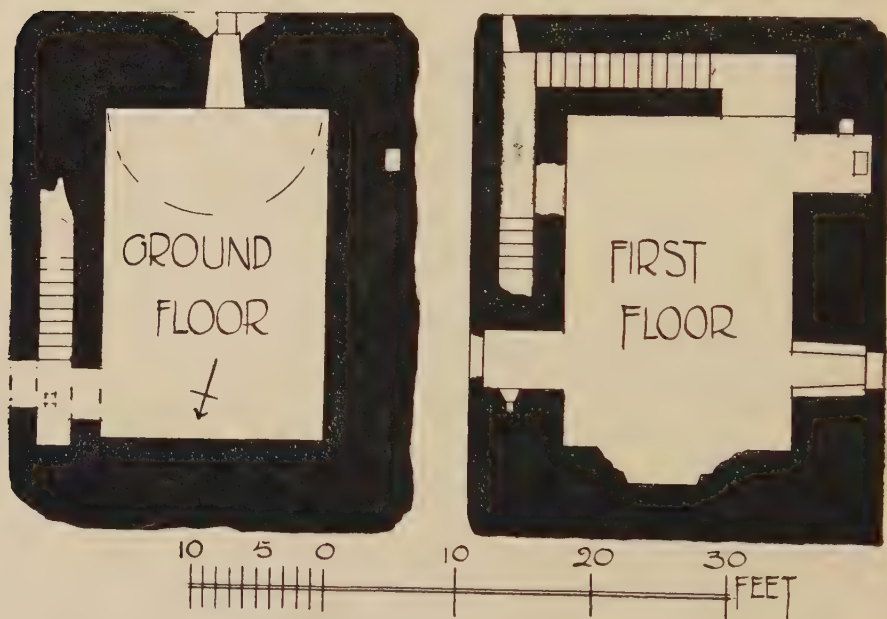


FIG. 118.—Whitslade Tower (No. 241).

a deep ravine to the north. The existing fragment is a simple oblong on plan (fig. 118) measuring some 25 feet by 16 feet 10 inches within walls averaging 7 feet in thickness. The main entrance has been at the north end of the east wall giving direct access to a vaulted basement lighted by a narrow opening in the south wall. From the south in-go of this doorway a flight of straight steps ascends in the thickness of the south and east walls to the great hall on the first floor. At this level the walls are very much ruined, but indications of windows in the side walls and a fireplace in the north wall can still be seen. A recess adjoining the south-west angle has evidently served as a *garde-robe* having a built flue with an outlet near the ground level. There would appear to have been a wheel-stair

PARISH OF LEGERWOOD.

formed at the south-west angle leading from the platt at the entrance to the hall to the level of the attic floor above. The upper part of the castle has been reconstructed in the form of a gabled house at a late date. The whole has been originally built of rough rubble, but it is now in a very ruinous state. The quoin-stones within easy reach of the ground have been torn out, and the total height from the ground to the wall-head does not exceed 23 feet.

Whitslade Tower is said to have belonged to a branch of the Lauder family. Unfortunately no details now remain to suggest its approximate date.

O.S.M., BER., xx. SW.

Visited 12th April 1912.

DEFENSIVE CONSTRUCTIONS.

242. *Fort, Legerwood Hill*.—The site of the fort on Legerwood Hill is on an outlying spur, at an elevation of some 850 feet above sea-level and some 1200 yards south of Legerwood. Though almost obliterated, it appears to have been an elliptical earthwork measuring some 231 feet by 255 feet.

243. *Fort, West Morriston*.—This fort (fig. 119), situated on arable

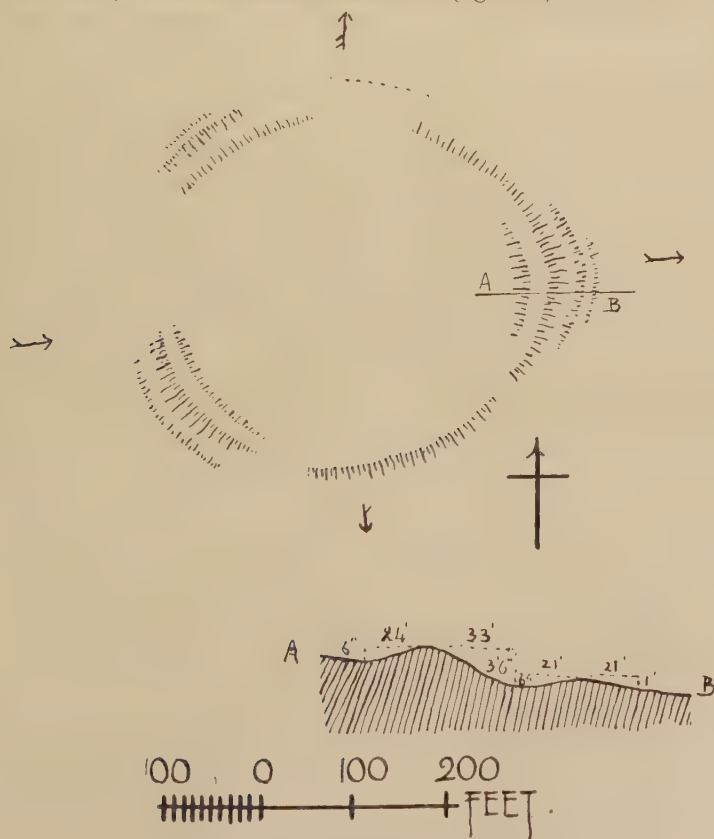


FIG. 119.—Fort, West Morriston (No. 243).

land some 250 yards west of West Morriston cottages, at an elevation

PARISH OF LEGERWOOD.

of some 530 feet above sea-level, has been oval, measuring interiorly some 414 feet by 366 feet, and has been surrounded by two parallel ramparts of earth now greatly effaced.

O.S.M., BER., xxvi. NE.

Visited May 1910.

244. *Fort, Birkenside Hill*.—This fort (fig. 120) is situated in cultivated land, at an elevation of some 790 feet above sea-level, at the

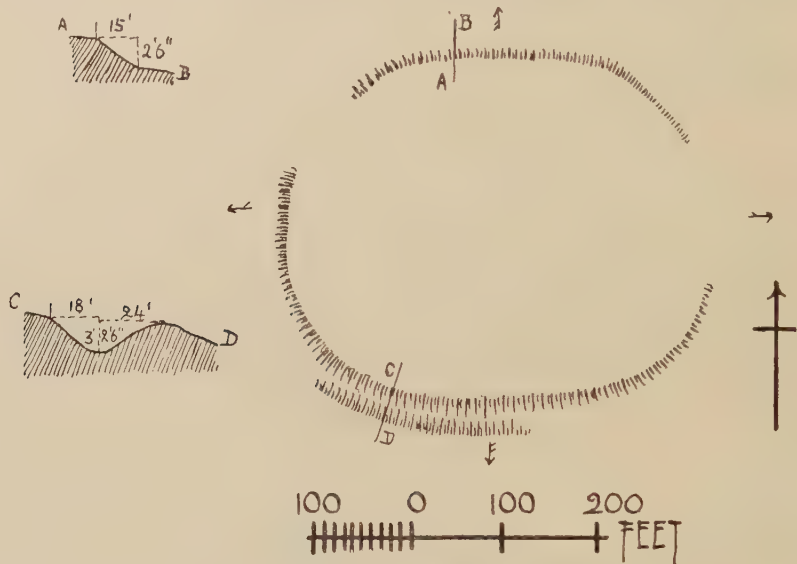


FIG. 120.—Fort, Birkenside Hill (No. 244).

top of a steep slope forming the east wall of the Leader valley, midway between Birkenside and Huntshaw. It appears to have been an elliptical earthwork surrounded by a rampart and trench, and measuring interiorly some 465 feet by 366 feet. The defences, except for a short distance on the south-south-west, are almost obliterated.

O.S.M., BER., xxvi. NW.

Visited June 1910.

245. *Fort, Boon Hill*.—The slight remains of an oval-shaped earth-

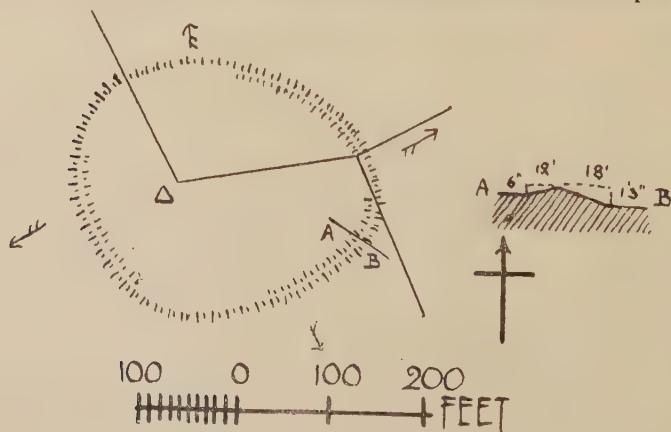


FIG. 121.—Fort, Boon Hill (No. 245).

PARISH OF LEGERWOOD.

work (fig. 121) surrounded by a single rampart are situated on the top of Boon Hill, at an elevation of 1070 feet above sea-level, and of 500 feet above the Boondreigh Water. Its interior measurements have been some 315 feet by 264 feet.

O.S.M., BER., xx. SW.

Visited July 1912.

MISCELLANEOUS.

246. "*Black Dyke*," *Boon*.—About a mile to the east of Boon steading there can still be traced part of the "Black Dyke" running for a few hundred yards in a north and north-east direction. It has been much obliterated by cultivation, and consists of an earthen mound with a trench on its east side, measuring over all some 28 feet. The crest of the mound is only some 15 inches above the bottom of the trench. No trace now remains of two forts which are said to have lain formerly to the west of the Dyke at this point.

See *Ber. Nat. Club*, 1882-84, p. 307.

O.S.M., BER., xx. SE. (unnoted).

Visited May 1912.

247. "*Dod's Corse Stone*," *Dods*.—On the north side of a plantation some $\frac{3}{4}$ mile due south of Dods farm steading is the fragment of a stone bearing this name, having on opposite sides what appears to be the shaft of a cross, in relief on one side, incised on the other.

O.S.M., BER., xx. SW.

Visited May 1912.

PARISH OF LONGFORMACUS.

DEFENSIVE CONSTRUCTION.

248. *Promontory Fort, Wrinklaw (Wrunklaw or Runklie)*.—This fort (fig. 122) is situated at the base of the Wrinklaw, on a promontory formed between the Water of Dye and a small stream which flows down a glen on the north-east, some 900 feet above sea-level and $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles or thereby distant from the village of Longformacus. The face of the bank overlooking the Dye to the southward is abruptly steep, and has an elevation of about 150 feet, while on the north-east flank the glen of the burn likewise provides a strong natural defence. Across the neck of the promontory facing the higher ground on the north-west there rises a rampart with a height of some 4 to 5 feet, pierced by an entrance near the centre, and to the south of that covered by a trench, 10 to 12 feet deep, which, beyond the termination of the rampart, is continued down the bank at a little distance from the fort. Some 86 feet south of the rampart occurs a second line of defence, a trench some 36 feet wide from crest to crest, with a mound in rear of it some 6 feet in height which curves slightly towards the steep flanks at either end. Within the fort are the remains of a number of rectangular foundations in two contiguous rows, and of other buildings, all probably connected with some late secondary occupation.

See *Antiquaries*, xxix. p. 156 (plan); *Ber. Nat. Club*, 1882-84, p. 24.

O.S.M., BER., ix. SW.

Visited 8th October 1908.

PARISH OF LONGFORMACUS.

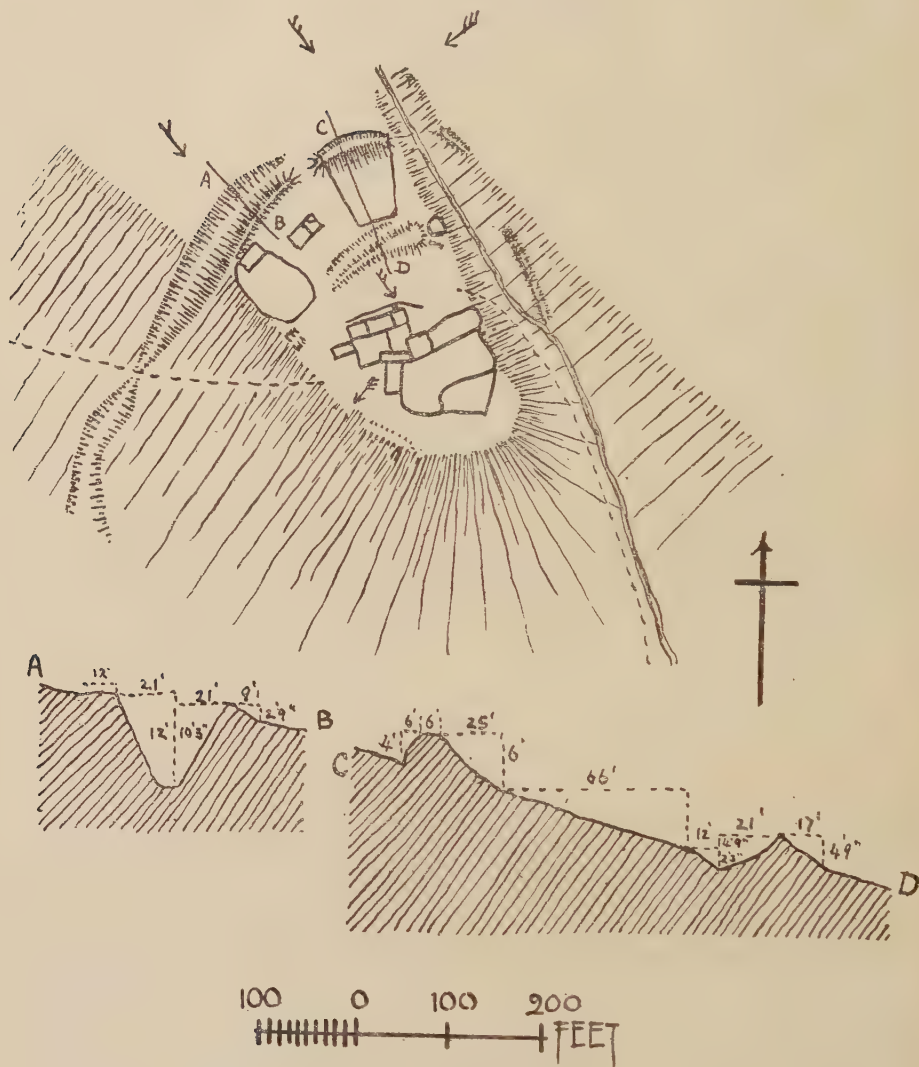


Fig. 122.—Promontory Fort, Wrinklaw (No. 248).

SEPULCHRAL CONSTRUCTION.

249. "*Mutiny Stones*," "*Mittenful of Stones*," "*Meeting Stones*."—Situated on the Byrecleugh Ridge, a heathery moor about $\frac{3}{4}$ mile north of Byrecleugh shooting-lodge and $4\frac{1}{2}$ miles west of Longformacus, 1250 feet above sea-level, is a long cairn formed of the angular stones of the district. Lying with its longest axis east and west, it measures 278 feet in extreme length, 26 feet in breadth at the west end, suddenly expanding at 278 feet eastward and showing a frontage of 76 feet at its eastern extremity. It is only 3 feet high at the west end, but gradually rises till, at the centre of the east end, it has an

PARISH OF LONGFORMACUS.

elevation of $11\frac{1}{2}$ feet. A large sheep-fold has been built out of it along the south side, and otherwise it has suffered much from dilapidation. At a distance of 98 feet from its west end a passage has been cut through it. Between the years 1866 and 1877 a trench was dug across, near the centre, by Lady John Scott and Lord Rosehill, but nothing was found.*

In a map preserved at Byrecleugh, prepared by Mathew Stobie for the Duke of Roxburghe in 1794, the cairn is called the "Mittenfull of stones"; later it was corrupted to "Meeting Stones," and probably by a clerical error to "Mutiny Stones."

See *Lauder and Lauderdale* (Thompson), p. 14; *Glimpses into the Past in Lantermuir* (Browne), p. 76; *New Stat. Acct. (Ber.)*, p. 94; *Ber. Nat. Club*, 1869-72, p. 11.

O.S.M., BER., viii. SE.

Visited 8th October 1908.

MISCELLANEOUS.

250. *Heraldic Carving, Longformacus Church*.—Within the parish church of Longformacus built into the south wall towards its east end, is a shield charged with a rudely carved cross engrailed—the arms of the Sinclairs, with the letters I.S. above it.

See *Ber. Nat. Club*, 1890-91, p. 144 (illus.).

251. *Grave-slab, do.*—Built into the inner wall of the church porch is a slab 6 feet in height, 2 feet 7 inches in breadth, bearing within a border, $3\frac{1}{2}$ inches wide, an incised Latin cross, 4 feet 5 inches long, with the arms obliquely pointed, set on a graduated base.

See *Ber. Nat. Club*, 1896-98, p. 26 (illus.).

O.S.M., BER., ix. SE.

Visited 8th October 1908.

252. "*Herring Road*."—The "Herring Road," an old track from the sea-coast to Lauderdale, crosses Byrecleugh a little west of the White Well Heads, going in a south-west direction towards the North Hart Law.

O.S.M., BER., viii. SW.

253. "*Dyke*," *Redpath*.—Some 1100 yards south-west of Redpath a dyke or track runs for some 360 yards in a north-westerly direction. To the south it terminates at the edge of cultivated land, and to the north in ground of a boggy nature. It consists of a trench, with a mound on each side, measuring 28 feet over all where best preserved, the bottom of the trench being 4 feet 3 inches below the crest of the mounds. Parallel and some 210 yards to the east, runs a similar "dyke" 195 yards in length. It is of equal width, but only about $2\frac{1}{2}$ feet in depth.

O.S.M., BER., ix. SE.

Visited June 1911.

254.—*Lady Well, Longformacus*.—This well is indicated on the O.S. map about $\frac{1}{4}$ mile east of Longformacus on Dye Water.

O.S.M., BER., ix. SE.

* Information supplied by Mr J. Edington, land steward, Spottiswoode, who assisted.

PARISH OF LONGFORMACUS.

SITES.

255. *Scarlaw Peel*.—In the west gable of Old Scarlaw Cottage may be seen the springing of the vaulting of the lower storey of Scarlaw Peel now demolished.

O.S.M., BER., xv. NW.

The O.S. maps indicate sites as under :—

256. *Peel, Heron's Hole, about 300 yards south-west of the Manse at Longformacus.*

O.S.M., BER., ix. SE.

257. *Grave-yard on Watch Water about $\frac{1}{2}$ mile north-east of Rawburn.*

„ „ xv. NW.

PARISH OF MERTOUN.

ECCLESIASTICAL STRUCTURES.

258. *Dryburgh Abbey*.—The ruined abbey of Dryburgh stands upon an elevated peninsula formed by a loop of the river Tweed which encircles it on the west and south sides, and is distant about 5 miles to the south-east of Melrose. To the north of the site there is a cruciform church with choir, nave, and transepts. The cloister-garth has occupied the lower ground immediately to the south of the nave, having on the east side a range of conventual buildings including “St Modan’s Chapel” or the sacristy, the parlour, the chapter-house, the calefactory, the slype, and another apartment to the south (figs. 123 and 124). The upper floor of this east wing would be used as the monks’ dormitory communicating with the south transept in the usual way by means of an open staircase formed at the south-west angle. The refectory probably occupied the south side of the cloister-garth, but owing to the rapid fall of the ground southwards it has been raised to the required level by a basement of vaulted cellars. On the west side of the cloister-garth only three vaulted cellars remain at the north end. A small stream which bounds the Abbey precincts to the south is spanned by a small arched bridge, access to which has been guarded by a gatehouse on the south bank.

The church consisted of nave of six bays with north and south aisles, central tower, north and south transepts of two bays each with eastern aisles, choir with short north and south aisles of two bays, the eastern limb extending for a considerable distance beyond these aisles. The eastern part is very ruinous. It extends some 36 feet east of the ends of the aisles, but only the east wall and a fragment of the north wall to the height of about 5 feet remain, the walls being 4 to 5 feet thick. Indications of two buttresses of small projection and a moulded base-course exist on the exterior of the north wall. There is a small doorway close to the north-east angle giving access to a wheel-stair 3 feet 6 inches in diameter which probably led from the interior to the clerestory passage. The total length of the choir is some 66 feet, and its width, without aisles,

DRYBURGH ABBEY.

MENS. ET. DELT. 1914



SECTION THROUGH CHURCH & CONVENTUAL BUILDINGS

10 5 0 10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80 90 100 FEET.



EAST ELEVATION OF CHURCH & CONVENTUAL BUILDINGS.

To face p. 132.

PARISH OF MERTOUN.

24 feet. The transepts, measuring 38 feet within the east and west walls, have each had a vaulted east aisle of two bays. Little more than the east half of the north transept (fig. 125) now remains, including the east aisle and part of the north wall. To the east are

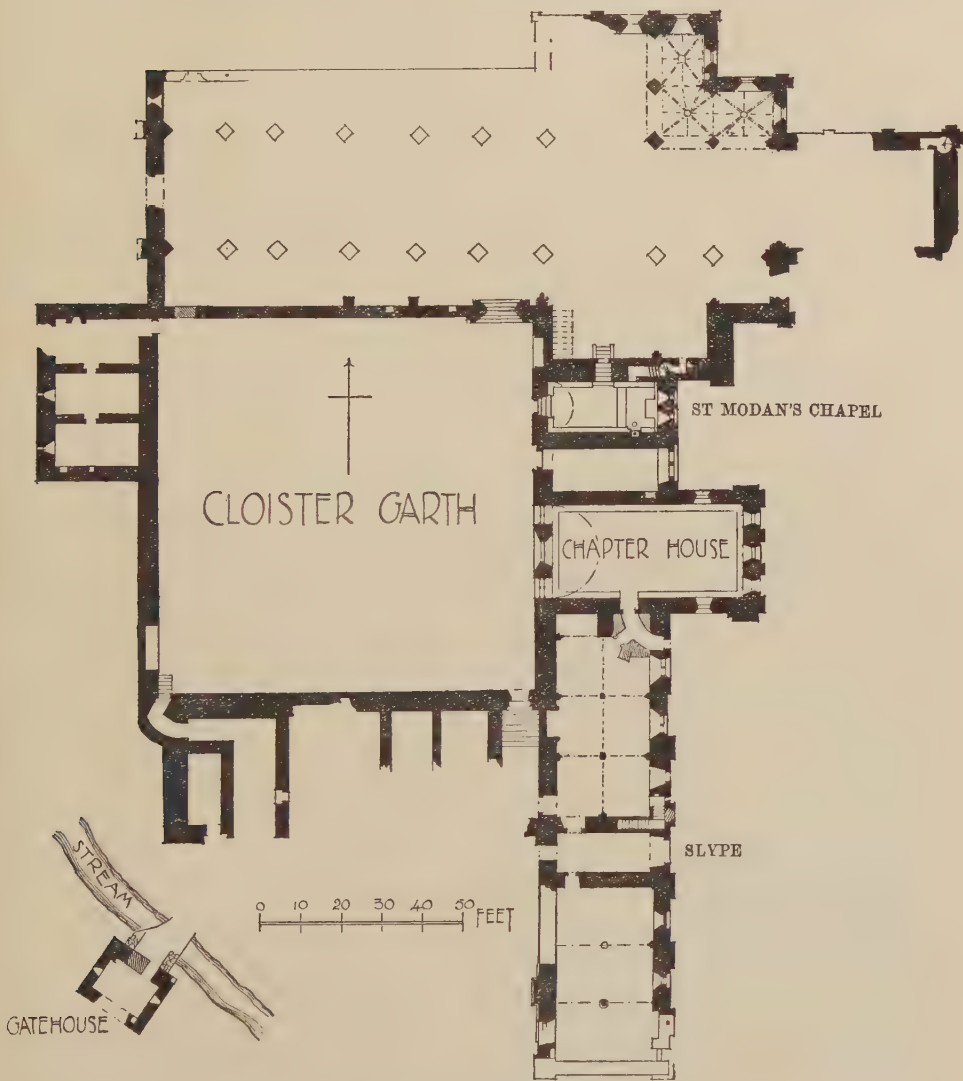


FIG. 123.—Plan of Dryburgh Abbey (No. 258).

two north bays of the choir and its projecting aisle (fig. 126). The design of the transepts and aisles is of the First Pointed Period, but there are indications that the vaulting has been altered at a later time. The single pier at the north-east angle of the crossing and the two piers in the choir and transept aisles consist of a series of half-round members with fillets wrought on the main angle shafts, and

PARISH OF MERTOUN.

separated by squared angles, the whole resting on a continuous moulded base following the contour of the pier and of characteristic 13th-century design. At a height of about 14 feet from the existing ground level the main arches of the choir and north transept spring from circular moulded caps. The arches are pointed, each consisting of three splayed orders with a moulded label on the surface of the wall. The triforium occupies a space 5 feet 4 inches in depth defined by two string-courses, the one immediately above the main arches and the other at the level of the clerestory passage. Over the apex of each arch, but not centering with it, is an opening, circular in form and infilled with cinquefoil cusping, the whole being included in a low pointed arch of segmental form.

In the Decorated Period of the 14th century, triforia were gradually reduced in size, and every effort was put forth to improve the lighting of the interior by giving greater prominence to the clerestory. The small size of the triforium openings at Dryburgh seems to indicate the beginnings of this movement, as the only purpose they served was apparently to give a limited quantity of light and ventilation to the interior of the aisle roof. The clerestory has probably been the most striking feature in the design of the interior, to judge by the fragment that survives. The arrangement in the choir and north transept is similar, but there are minor differences in the execution of the details. The north transept clerestory is divided into two bays by a central vaulting shaft springing from the abacus of the transept pier. The clerestory passage, measuring 1 foot 9 inches in width, has a single lancet-window formed in the outer wall of each bay, while the corresponding masonry above the inner side of the passage is carried by three pointed arches with shallow mouldings springing from detached moulded piers. The central arches opposite to the lancet windows are in each case wider than the two side arches in order to admit the maximum of light. The arch mouldings stop above the caps on rounded blocks. The two remaining bays of the choir clerestory have been originally similar, but the inner series of arches has deeply cut mouldings springing from single detached shafts in place of the moulded piers employed in the case of the north transept clerestory. The eastmost bay, however, shows signs of reconstruction. The burial place of Sir Walter Scott is situated within the north aisle of the choir. The aisles of the choir and north transept are vaulted with moulded ribs springing from the caps of the main arcade and from corbels with triple attached shafts on the inner surface of the walls (fig. 127). In the south compartment of the transept aisle is a finely carved central boss. It is now somewhat decayed, but represents the familiar type of "Christ in Majesty" (fig. 128). The shoulders are draped in a flowing garment, the hair is long, and the right hand is raised in blessing, while a book is held in the left hand.

Undoubted evidence exists that a thin coating of plaster was applied to the surface of the stonework within the aisles to form a ground for the reception of coloured decoration. The surfaces bounded by the mouldings of the vaulting-ribs still retain indications of geometric and running ornaments executed in a red outline



FIG. 125.—North Transept, Dryburgh Abbey (No. 258).

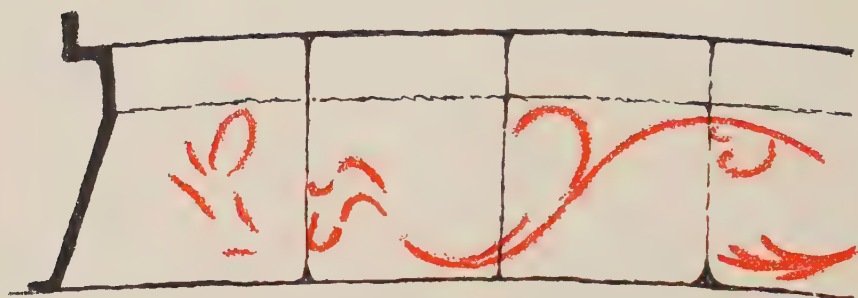


FIG. 126.—Exterior, North Aisle of Choir, Dryburgh (No. 258).

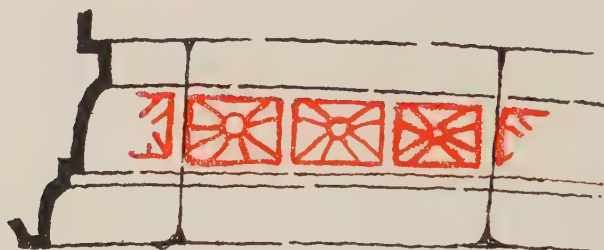


FIG. 127.—Key-plate : Interior, North Transept Aisle, Dryburgh Abbey (No. 258.)

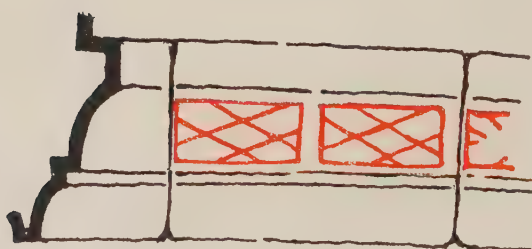
DRYBURGH ABBEY.



DECORATION ON PLANES LETTERED "B" ON KEY PLATE (FIG. 127)



ON VAULTING RIBS LETTERED "C" ON KEY PLATE



ON CROSS RIB LETTERED "D" ON KEY PLATE

Fig. 129.

To face p. 135.

PARISH OF MERTOUN.

on the grey plaster ground. Only in two or three places are these designs distinct (fig. 129), but they clearly show that the interior of the church was originally ornamented with a definite scheme of coloured decoration.

The north or exterior elevation of this portion is of exceedingly



FIG. 128. — "Christ in Majesty" carved on boss in North Transept Aisle, Dryburgh Abbey (No. 258).

Lettered "A" on key-plate (fig. 127).

simple design, the aisle walls being pierced by three First Pointed lancet windows, with nook shafts and circular moulded caps, from which deeply cut bead-and-hollow mouldings spring, ornamented on each side with a dog-tooth enrichment. Part of the wall-head supporting the aisle roof remains, consisting of a plain blocking-course and moulded cornice supported by carved corbels of First Pointed form. At the exterior angles there are plain buttresses with single intakes terminating at the under side of the cornice. A moulded base-course has continued along the outer surface of the

PARISH OF MERTOUN.

choir and north transept walls, the detail of the latter differing slightly from that of the former, probably indicating a repair of some later time. Distinct evidence of vaulting exists above the north-east pier of the crossing, as the four shafts forming the south-west face of the pier are carried up for a height of about 30 feet from the ground, terminating in circular moulded caps, the abaci of which join the string-course moulding with a rise of 12 inches above the level of the clerestory passage. Springing from the level of these caps there are fragmentary portions of splayed arches and vaulting ribs which have evidently spanned the crossing. A mere fragment of the north transept wall survives: enough, however, to show that the original design has consisted of an upper and a lower range of three lofty lancet-windows. The detail of the lower lancets is characteristic of the First Pointed Period; the intermediate piers having each had a group of three shafts to both the interior and the exterior, with circular moulded caps and bases. The central shafts on the exterior have been separated from the other two by a hollow enriched with a dog-tooth ornament. Pointed arches with deeply cut mouldings have sprung from the circular moulded caps of the shafts, while the moulded jambs have been carried up to form the inner arch-head of each window. The dimensions of the upper and lower windows have been similar. The upper lancets have had simple mouldings wrought on the outer jambs and continued in the form of arch-heads. Nothing remains of the interior elevation except the indications of a clerestory passage and a single engaged shaft at the north-east angle, with a circular moulded cap and base and part of a pointed arch. The single shafts on the interior of the choir and transept walls do not appear to have been designed to carry the ribs of a stone vault; therefore the inference is that they supported the ends of timber roof trusses.

The principal part of the south transept now standing is the south gable containing a lofty five-light window with lancet-shaped tracery constructed in such a way that the mullions rest on the stepped gable of the dormitory to the south in order to admit as much light as possible (fig. 130). There is also a large pointed window in the west wall admitting light to the transept above the level of the roof which has originally covered the cloister walk. The upper parts of the side walls are now very ruinous. The doorway in the western part of the south wall which has given direct communication from the church to the dormitory by means of an open staircase, still exists at a height of about four feet from the existing ground level within the transept. None of the stone steps survive, but indications of their position remain on the surface of the west wall of the transept. There are two other doorways in the south wall, the eastmost of which has communicated with a small wheel-stair formed in the thickness of the south wall, which gave access to the sacristy below, to the first-floor apartments of the conventual buildings on that side and to the clerestory passage. Just within the entrance from this passage to the south transept there is a small recess formed in the east wall which contains a small holy-water stoup. The wheel-stair has been carried up above the level of



From a photo by J. C. M'Kechnie, Esq.]

FIG. 130.—Dryburgh Abbey : Transepts and east side of Cloister (No. 253).

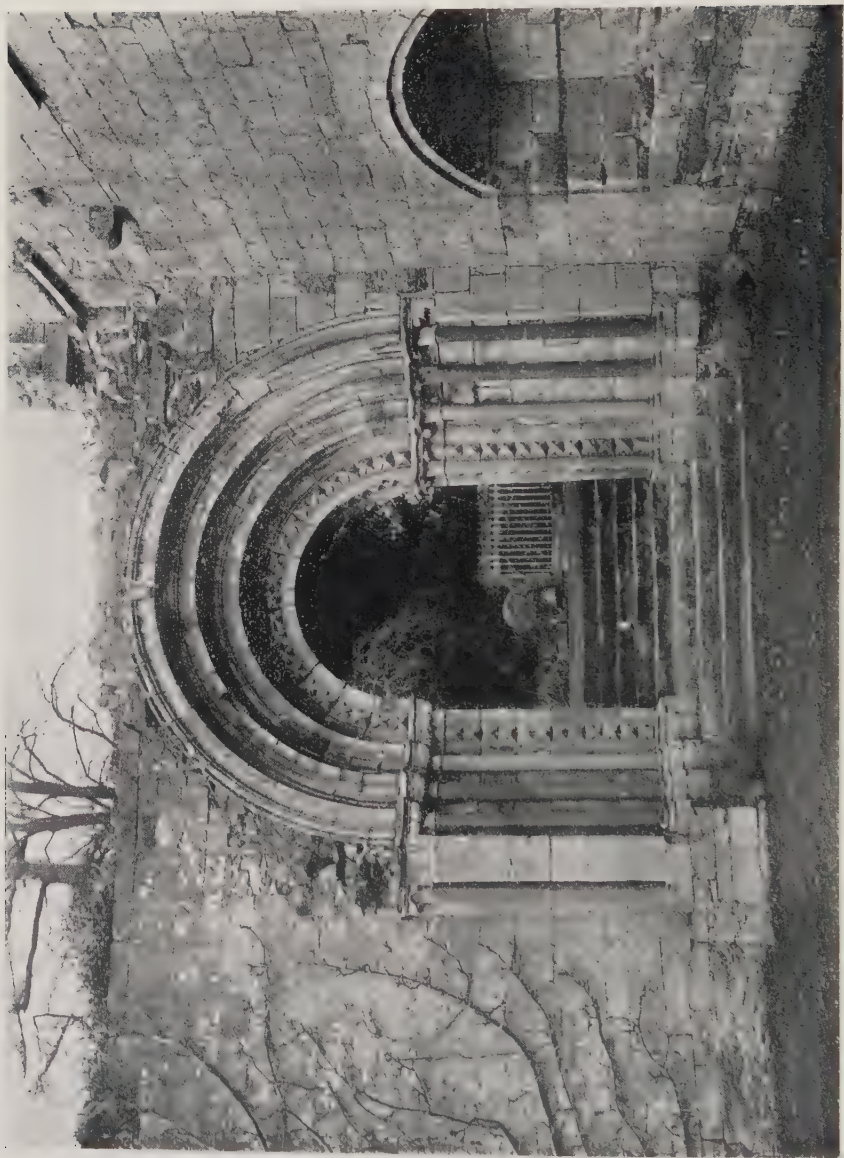


FIG. 131.—Dryburgh Abbey: South Doorway from Cloister to Nave (No. 258).

PARISH OF MERTOUN.

the dormitory roof within a projecting turret which can still be seen at the south-east angle of the gable. The other doorway gives access to the sacristy, but the upper part has been unskilfully altered in later times.

The nave had two aisles of six bays, and measures about 95 feet by 55 feet within walls varying from 4 to 5 feet in thickness. The north wall is now all but obliterated with the exception of a fragment at the north-west angle containing the west jamb of a doorway which probably gave access to the nave through an outer porch. The piers of the main arcades are represented by fragmentary bases, many of which are in a ruinous condition. The south wall has been to a great extent reconstructed, and exists to a height of fully 15 feet. A considerable portion of the west wall remains, showing the position and detail of the arcade responds, having circular moulded caps and the indications of one of the main arches, of pointed form, as well as the springing of vaulting ribs which spanned the west bay of the north aisle. These fragments are of great value, seeing that they disclose the plan of the nave piers, the width of the aisles, and the probable date of this part of the nave. The section of the piers has consisted of four filleted and engaged angle shafts of semicircular form, and four smaller intermediate shafts, each separated by plain divisions and measuring 4 feet over all. The interior of the nave measures 23 feet 6 inches between the main piers, and has two aisles each averaging about 11 feet in width. The detail of the responds and fragmentary piers seems to date from about the end of the 14th century. The west doorway, however, measuring 6 feet 2 inches in width, is clearly a later addition, probably dating from the end of the 15th century. On the exterior the boldly cut bead-and-hollow moulding wrought on the jamb is continued round the semicircular arch-head, the deep hollows being enriched with four-leaved ornaments. It is worthy of note that the semicircular form of arch is frequently used in Scotland during the 15th century and even at a later date, so that the form in itself cannot be considered as an indication of early work unless supported by the additional evidence of early details. The usual door in the south wall of the nave at the west end is partly built up with loose stones and has no distinctive features left. The fragmentary remains of responds exist on the interior of the south wall, and seem to show that the aisles were both vaulted. The wall of the south aisle appears to have been divided at regular intervals by a series of responds, projecting twenty inches, of which the lower portion of the two eastern examples still remains. Within these are two piscinæ: one shows a trefoil-headed arch, but the basin is gone; the other to the west, is of later date, and retains the scalloped basin, but has had its arch replaced by a square lintel. At the south-east angle of the nave there is a remarkably fine doorway of Transitional design measuring 6 feet 4 inches between the jambs, having a semicircular arch-head of four orders with mouldings and decoration (fig. 131). The moulding of the inner order has deep hollows wrought on the in-goes and on the outer surface of both arch and jambs, and contains a bold dog-tooth enrichment. The outer jambs are deeply splayed and decor-

PARISH OF MERTOUN.

ated on each face by a series of detached shafts having carved caps with square abaci, and resting on moulded bases. The level of the cloister-walk being about 5 feet lower than that of the nave, access has been gained by a flight of nine steps.

The continuous range of buildings which forms the east enclosure of the cloister-garth has evidently been built during the Transitional Period, and is probably the oldest part of the monastery, dating from the beginning of the 13th century (fig. 130). "St Modan's Chapel," evidently the sacristy, which measures 26 feet 10 inches by 12 feet 6 inches within walls averaging 5 feet in thickness, has been entered from the level of the cloister-walk by a round-arched doorway, and it has also had direct access from the south transept. A stone bench extends along the lateral walls and on each side of the doorway; there are two narrow lights formed in the east wall with round arch-heads over which a centrally placed vesica window has been inserted. A recess formed at the east end of the south wall contains a piscina, while two stone steps approach a raised space measuring about 9 feet square at the east end. At this higher level there are the reconstructed remains of a stone altar, measuring 5 feet by 2 feet 3 inches and 3 feet 4 inches in height, abutting against the east wall. To the south of the altar, and hollowed out of the stone paving, there is a piscina basin measuring 15 inches in diameter and $3\frac{1}{2}$ inches deep, and having a margin enriched with nail-head ornament. The chapel is roofed with a stone barrel-vault, which is complete and in a good state of repair.

To the south of "St Modan's Chapel," and of practically the same dimensions, 26 feet 10 inches by 11 feet, is an apartment, apparently formed from an old slype, which was possibly the parlour, but is now used as a private burial vault, with access from the cloister-walk by a modernised doorway. The eastern wall has originally consisted of a semicircular-arched opening which has been filled up with modern masonry containing two round-arched windows with a central mullion. An ambry is formed in the eastern end of the south wall.

Beyond the parlour is the chapter-house, measuring about 47 feet by 22 feet 5 inches within the walls. The floor level, however, is from 4 to 5 feet lower than that of the sacristy. The difference of levels is easily accounted for by the natural fall of the ground towards the south, and from the fact that the chapter-house floor-level coincides with those of the adjoining apartments which were entered from the lower ground-level to the south of the cloister-garth. The west wall of the chapter-house has a central doorway and two side windows arranged in the usual relation to the cloister-walk. If this doorway originally gave access to the chapter-house, a staircase must have existed for that purpose; it is therefore somewhat remarkable to find that there are now no indications of any such means of access. The doorway has had an opening 4 feet 10 inches in width, which is now built up. The jambs are widely splayed to the exterior and ornamented with single detached shafts and carved caps from which the orders of the semicircular arch spring. The detail and ornament closely resemble that of the doorway leading to the nave

PARISH OF MERTOUN.

at the north-east angle of the cloister-garth, and is also of the Transitional Period, but it has been considerably modernised. The

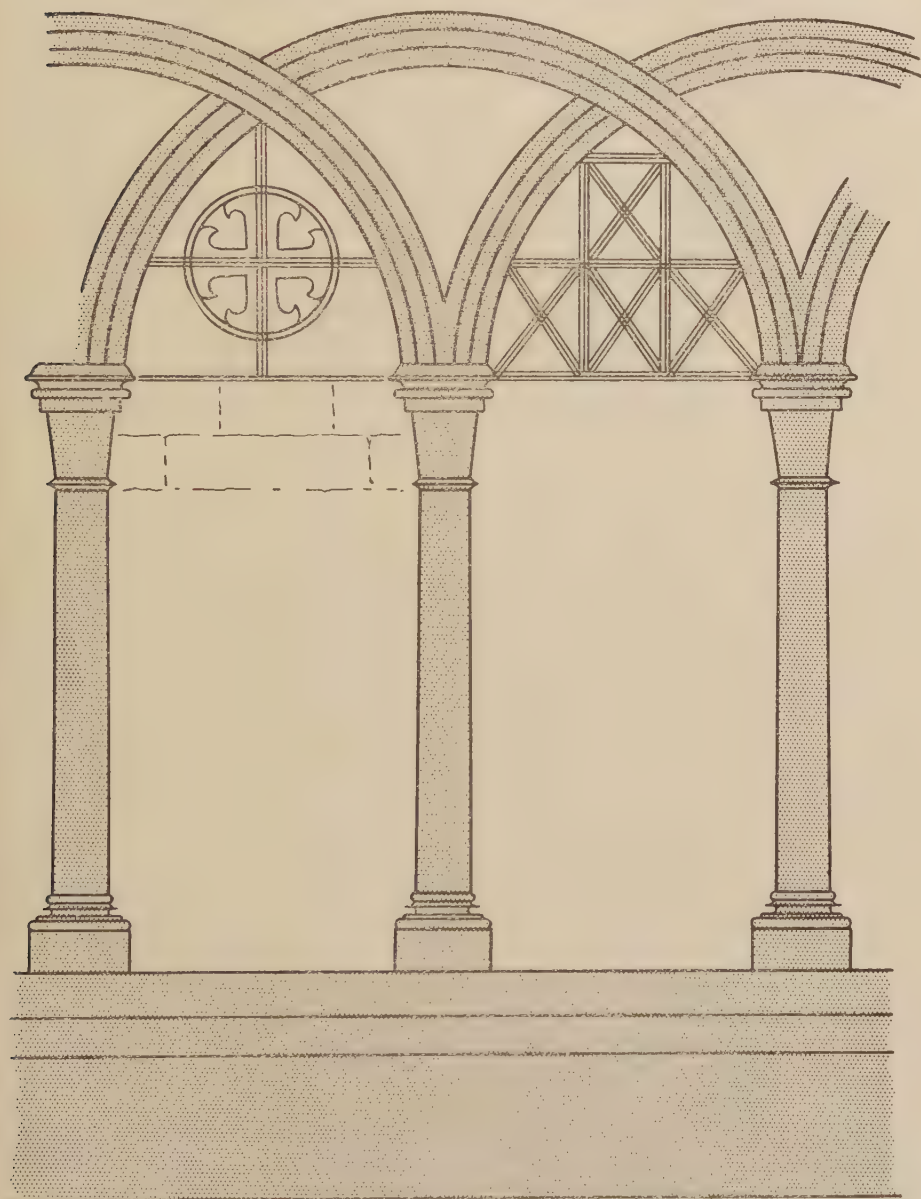


FIG. 132.--Detail of decoration in Chapter House, Dryburgh Abbey (No. 258).

side-lights appear to have been always unglazed. These windows are also of Transitional character, measuring 4 feet between the straight in-goes formed in a wall 5 feet 6 inches in thickness. The main

PARISH OF MERTOUN.

arch-head is in each case of semicircular form, without mouldings, enclosing two splayed and pointed arches springing from simple caps, having square abaci and with double detached shafts placed at the centre and at each side of the openings. The chapter-house is covered by a plain stone barrel-vault, which is in a fair state of repair, measuring about 20 feet in height from the floor to the crown of the arch. The interior is lighted by three plain lancet windows formed in the east wall and by two similar windows in the side walls, which project beyond the main line of the east group of conventual buildings. It is to be noted that the haunches of the vault project in front of and partly conceal the arch-heads of the side lights, which indicates an alteration on the original design, and the

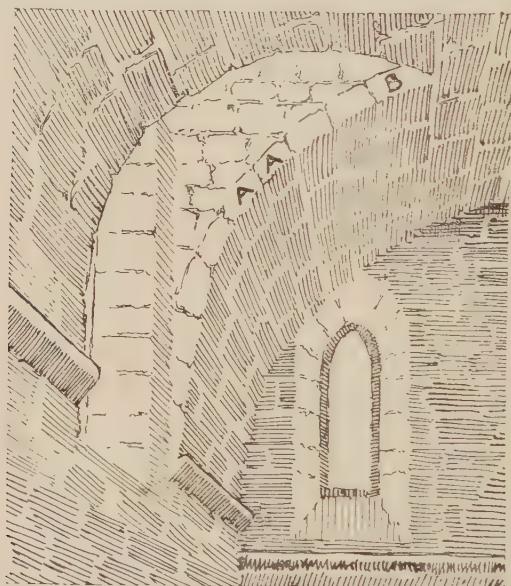


FIG. 133.—Key-sketch showing position of decoration on window of Chapter House, Dryburgh Abbey (No. 258).

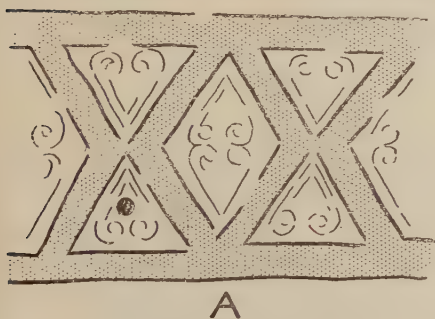
square-headed window formed in the gable to light the room above the vault clearly dates from the end of the 16th century. The sills of the windows are at a considerable height above the floor level, the plain wall-space below the east windows being ornamented with a wall arcade of semicircular intersecting arches of Norman form, springing from circular moulded caps supported on single detached shafts with moulded bases which rest upon a continuous stone bench raised about 1 foot 6 inches above the floor level. Indications of coloured decoration occur in several places within the chapter-house. As in the case of the transept aisles, the whole interior surface of the walls, roof, string-courses, and arcading has been covered with a thin coating of plaster to receive the coloured work. Within the pointed arch-heads of the arcading the wall face is decorated with geometric designs executed in a series of three parallel or concentric black lines on a red ground (fig. 132). Unfortunately the dampness of the walls



FIG. 136.—Dryburgh Abbey: East Wall of Calefactory or Fraternity (No. 258).

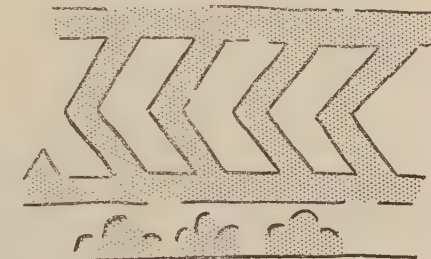
PARISH OF MERTOUN.

has somewhat obliterated these designs. The plain surfaces of the string-courses are enriched with a chevron decoration executed in black lines with faint traces of a red ground, the ornament being reversed at intervals so that the points touch. The margins of the groining over the northern window are also decorated with the same type of coloured ornament (fig. 133). The designs, however, are not continuous; some of the stones again show the chevron meeting point to point, and slight indications at various places suggest foliaceous infillings (figs. 134, 135). The doorway in the south wall has evidently been formed at a late date. The exterior elevations of the chapter-house are characteristic of the Transitional Period, the east windows being divided by plain pilaster-like buttresses of the Norman type. The angle buttresses have had nook-shafts wrought on the outer angles, with caps and bases of Norman design, terminating on each side of the pointed gable in square turrets with stone roofs of pyramidal form. The base-course is stepped and of simple



A

FIG. 134.—Dryburgh Abbey: Decoration in Chapter House in red (dotted) and black (see A on key-sketch).



B

FIG. 135.—Dryburgh Abbey: Decoration in Chapter House in red (dotted) and black (see B on key-sketch).

design, the upper member showing the influence of the First Pointed Period.

To the south of the chapter-house there is a large apartment which has been the calefactory, measuring 49 feet 9 inches by 23 feet within walls averaging 4 feet in thickness. The interior has been much altered at a late date, but the principal features of the east elevation have a certain resemblance to Norman work (fig. 136). Pointed windows of late date have been inserted in the two north bays of the east wall, and indications of a doorway with a semi-circular arch-head remains below the small round-headed window which pierces the wall of the south-east bay. The interior space has been vaulted in six compartments, the groined ribs springing from two central pillars of octagonal form with small notches at each angle and measuring 1 foot 6 inches between the parallel surfaces; while corbelled wall shafts formed in the east, west, and south walls show the other points of support. Only a small portion of the vault remains at the north end, but, judging by the fragmentary details of the wall-shafts and central pillars, it appears to be of the Third Pointed Period dating from the 15th century. A round-headed doorway situated at the north-west angle of this apartment appears to

PARISH OF MERTOUN.

have given access by a staircase from the cloister-walk to the dormitory on the first-floor level. It would no doubt be used by the monks in the daytime, while the staircase leading to the south transept would be used during the night in connection with the services. In the west wall there is a large fireplace measuring 7 feet between the jambs, which is also a late addition; at the south-west angle two doorways have given access to this apartment, one from the cloister-garth, and the other from the slype. A narrow staircase formed in the thickness of the walls at the south-east angle, now in a very ruinous state, appears to have given additional access to

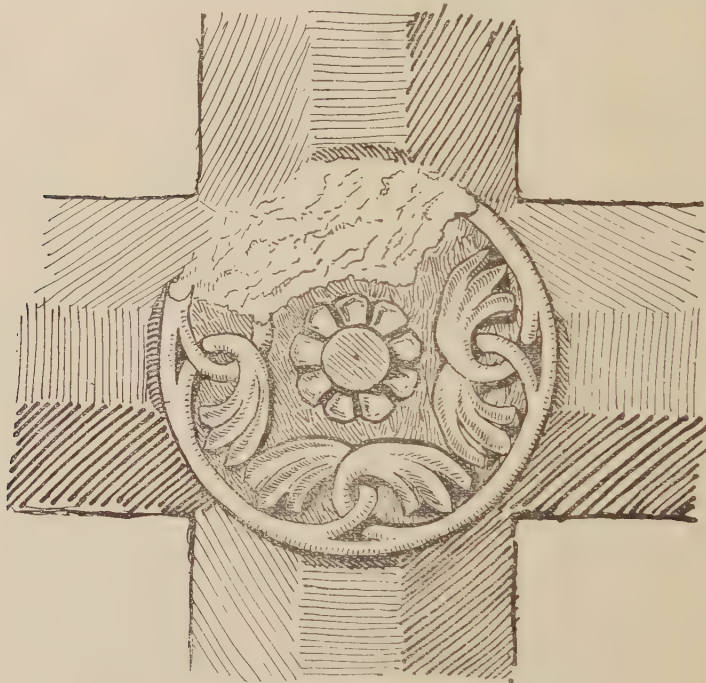


FIG. 137.—Boss recently unearthed in southmost apartment of conventual buildings, Dryburgh Abbey (No. 258).

the dormitory above. There has also been a doorway formed in the buttress at the south-eastern angle; it is now built up, but originally it appears to have communicated with this staircase from the exterior on the eastern side. The slype consists of a plain barrel-vaulted passage measuring 10 feet in width with a semicircular archway to the east and west. To the south of the slype is a large rectangular apartment, recently excavated, but its purpose is now uncertain. It measures 43 feet by 23 feet 2 inches within walls averaging 3 feet 9 inches in thickness, and has been vaulted in six compartments, the moulded vaulting ribs springing from two central pillars and corbelled wall shafts, as in the case of the calefactory. The northmost pillar is destroyed, but a portion of the other with the moulded base remains *in situ*, and is of the same size and section as the fragmentary pillars placed in the calefactory. The western

PARISH OF MERTOUN.

wall is in a ruinous state, and does not exceed 7 feet in height. The only features of interest are an interior window jamb and part of an ambry which remain at the south-west angle. The south wall is represented by foundations only. The eastern wall, however, remains to its full height of two storeys, with indications of a row of moulded corbels at the level of the wall-head. In this apartment was unearthed the boss shown in fig. 137. A corbel in the north-west angle of the apartment, which carried a vaulting shaft, is worthy of



FIG. 138.—Corbel in apartment of conventual buildings, Dryburgh Abbey (No. 258).

notice (fig. 138). The upper floor of the conventual buildings has apparently included the dormitory to the south, which must have been reached by a corridor from the door at the head of the stair in the south transept. To the east of this corridor are indications of three apartments: two over the chapter house, one of which has a fireplace in the corridor wall, and the third reached from the church by the wheel-stair. This portion may well have been the abbot's lodging. The dormitory has been lighted by a series of narrow ogee-shaped windows within a single order of semicircular form, while the ground floor windows have arch-heads of similar form with enriched hood-mouldings, and are separated by plain

PARISH OF MERTOUN.

buttresses of small projection, resembling Norman work, and terminating in plain offsets at the level of the upper string-course.

At the south-east angle of the cloister-garth a large round-arched doorway of Transitional design (fig. 139) has given access to a flight of stone steps communicating with the lower level of the slype and of the vaulted cellars over which the refectory would no doubt be situated, measuring about 77 feet by 27 feet within walls 4 feet in thickness. The west wall of this refectory is now almost the only portion that survives. The high pointed gable is pierced by a rose-window containing an ornate design of radiating tracery consisting of twelve equal lights springing from a central circle and finishing at the circumference in the form of cusped trefoils (fig. 140). The tracery is somewhat broken, but the original design is distinct. There is a plain round-arched doorway at the south-west angle of the cloister-walk which also leads by a flight of stone steps to the lower level of the refectory basement. Close to south-west angle of the cloister-garth a recess has been formed in the thickness of the west wall; the recess measures 11 feet 3 inches by 2 feet enclosed by an arch of segmental form having a moulding wrought on the outer margin. From its character and position this would seem to have contained a lavatory, but it is now occupied by a bench and back of recent date. There is a similar recess formed in the east wall of the cloister-garth at the north end, with grooved in-goes for the support of wooden shelves. Above the south-west doorway is a boldly carved shield bearing the arms of John Stewart of Lennox, who was commendator of Dryburgh in 1555. The heraldry emblazoned upon the shield has, 1st and 4th, A fess chequé, within a bordure charged with seven (properly eight) buckles; 2nd and 3rd, Three fleurs-de-lis; surtout, A saltire between four roses. Immediately above the main shield are the initials I.S., carved in relief, with the head of a crozier separating them. Encircling the base of the shield is a raised scroll, having an inscription incised on the exposed surface in Roman letters with the legend—*DVRVM PACIENTIA FRAGO* (*Durum patientia frango*).

A doorway at the north-west angle of the cloister-walk gives access to three vaulted apartments, each having a narrow west light, and measuring 22 feet by 11 feet within walls averaging 3 feet in thickness. There is a fireplace in the north wall of the outer apartment, access to the inner chambers being gained from it by doorways formed in the division walls. The cloister-garth is practically square in form, measuring 91 feet 2 inches by 90 feet 1 inch. It seems probable that at least the east side of the cloister-walk was covered with a stone vault, as fragments of two springers survive, one on each side of the west doorway of the chapter-house, and a third is situated a few feet to the south of the entrance to the parlour. Instead of resting upon a corbel or on the capital of a vaulting-shaft, the groined ribs have been tapered to a single point where they spring from the wall face. This is undoubtedly a late feature, probably dating from the 15th century. Several moulded corbels remain in the upper portions of the east and west walls which have evidently supported the outer timber roof of the cloister-walk.

The gatehouse, situated to the south-west of the abbey buildings



FIG. 139.—Dryburgh Abbey: South Doorway to Cloister-garth (No. 258).



FIG. 140.—Dryburgh Abbey: West Wall of Refectory (No. 258).

PARISH OF MERTOUN.

on the south bank of a small stream, is of considerable interest. It has been originally oblong on plan, measuring 14 feet 5 inches by 10 feet 7 inches within walls averaging from 2 feet 3 inches to 3 feet 11 inches in thickness. The north-east wall contains a gateway 8 feet 6 inches in width spanned by a plain semicircular arch-head. The opening has been subsequently built up, a small lintelled doorway now forming the only means of access. The side walls remain to about the level of the wall-heads, and the north-east gable is practically complete although densely covered with ivy. Unfortunately the south-west wall has been almost completely destroyed. The ground floor of this building appears to have served as a gatehouse pend, probably having an arched entrance at each side. There is a narrow window formed in each of the side walls, and also a recess 2 feet 3 inches square at the south angle. Above the pend would probably be a porter's room with an attic above. As no definite indications of a stone stair survive, the inference is that the upper floors were gained by means of a ladder or wooden stair. At the north-east angle a recess measuring 12 inches square has been formed for a short distance above the roadway of the bridge to the north-east. Where the recess stops the overhanging angle is carried by stone corbels, and it appears to have contained a built drain which would discharge from the upper floors into the stream below. Carved in high relief on the face of the north-east skew-put there is a shield with two unicorns as supporters. A small stone bridge of one arch, 8 feet 6 inches in width, spans the stream and forms a direct means of access between the abbey buildings and the meadows to the south. The arch has been built with carefully shaped voussoirs having two moulded ribs wrought on the soffit, of which the west rib only survives. The style and construction of the bridge is distinctly mediæval in character, and might possibly date from the 14th century; but the masonry of the gatehouse has been very roughly put together and appears to have been reconstructed at a late date.

Within the chapter-house there are two fragments of considerable interest. The one consists of a boss with a representation of the Lamb holding the Cross and Banner surrounded by a conventional design of vine leaves carved in high relief, and having the letters I.H.S recently cut in relief on the circumference. The boss is said to have been found within the choir, whence it was removed and placed in its present position. It now rests on a modern base, with the vine-leaf ornament carved in imitation of the original design. The naturalistic treatment of the subject and the delicacy of the carving seem to indicate a date well advanced in the 14th century. The other fragment has frequently been called a font, but it seems more probable that it formed the socket of a free-standing monument or cross, in which case it must have been placed above the surface of the ground on a pedestal or plinth. It is oblong on plan, having a large rectangular mortice cut in the centre to receive the lower end of a shaft. Its dimensions are 24 inches long, by 20 broad, and 13 high. The vertical surface of each side is carved in high relief with a design representing two animals having snake-like heads and necks at the angles springing from bird-like bodies developing into tails of

PARISH OF MERTOUN.

floral design which interlace in the centre of each panel. It is difficult to assign a date to this fragment, but the zoomorphic type of design seems to recall the ornamentation employed in work of the late Norman or Transitional Period (fig. 141).

Grave-slabs.

(1) Within the church, a few feet out from the south wall of the south transept, lies a broken grave-slab, 3 feet 8 inches long by 1 foot 6 inches broad, on which is incised a shield bearing a bend charged (originally) with three lozenges, one of which has been broken off.

(2) A slab built into the south wall of the south transept at its east end bears on a graduated base a Latin cross, the arms of which terminate in fleurs-de-lis. It is surrounded by a bordering inscription, which reads:—

HIC IACET HON[ORAB]ILIS VIR ADAM ROBSON OF GLEDDISVOD QUI OBIIT
VII OCTOBRIS ANNO DOMINI 1555.

(3) A large stone coffin lies in the chancel, having a detached hollowed-out block for the head to rest in. It measures in length 7 feet, in breadth at head 2 feet 8 inches, at foot 2 feet, and in depth 1 foot 5 inches, while the sides are 4 inches thick.

(4) Built into the north wall of the presbytery is a fragment of a grave-slab measuring about 12 inches square, having incised on it the handle of a sword with the quillons pointing downwards; on alternate sides of the handle are the letters A and P, and a square and compasses. The stone was brought from the village of Newstead, where it was found by Sir David Erskine, who had the missing portion made good according to his own ideas.

See *Antiquaries*, i. p. 229 (illus.).

(5) Adjoining the foregoing is a stone measuring 1 foot 9 inches by 10 inches, on which is incised a small Latin cross and two lines of lettering of mediæval type. The inscription has been read ELOISE THERESE, but the accuracy of this reading is doubtful. This stone was formerly built into old Dryburgh House.

See *Annals and Antiquities of Dryburgh*, p. 80.

(6) On the east wall of the presbytery is a slab, 5 feet 4 inches by 1 foot 9 inches, showing traces, almost obliterated by decay, of a finely foliated cross and a bordering inscription, now illegible.

(7) Roofing the passage leading into the cloister at the north-west corner is a grave-slab only partially visible. It is exposed for a length of 4 feet 7 inches from the lower end, and is 1 foot 4 inches broad. It shows incised on its surface the shaft and graduated base of a Latin cross resting on the dormant figure of a pig. On one side of the cross shaft towards the head is a chalice; and on the opposite side two parallel lines indicate the existence of some other symbol partially concealed, possibly a sword.

Other grave-slabs and inscriptions are recorded in the *Annals and Antiquities of Dryburgh*.

Built into the wall of a cottage to the north of the abbey is a block of freestone the source of which is unknown. It is pierced by a central aperture of indefinite form and surmounted by the



FIG. 141.—Stone with Zoömorphy and Plant Ornament, Dryburgh Abbey (No. 258).

PARISH OF MERTOUN.

representation of a human face carved in relief. A raised margin of "saw-tooth" design is carried round the head, spreading on each side as if in the form of shoulders, whence it continues in a direction parallel to the sides of the opening.

According to Camerarius, St Modan was abbot of a monastery at Dryburgh in 522 A.D., but this saint is not otherwise identified with the district, though found elsewhere, and the statement is highly questionable. In 1150 Hugo de Morville, Constable of Scotland, and his wife Beatrix, founded and endowed an abbey at Dryburgh, the church of which was dedicated in the name of the Blessed Virgin Mary. The "foundation charter" attributed to David I. does not appear in the register of the abbey charters, and gives internal evidence of untrustworthiness. The abbey was colonised from Alnwick by canons of the Premonstratensian order, commonly known as the White Canons. As a considerable portion of the existing buildings is undoubtedly of the Transitional Period, there can be no doubt that building operations were in progress towards the beginning of the 13th century. In 1242 the Bishop of St Andrews granted to the canons of Dryburgh the revenues of the churches under their patronage on account of the expenses incurred in building the monastery and other expenses, which shows that the abbey church and buildings were hardly complete even at that date. Owing to its situation upon the borders of Scotland and England, the abbey and its inmates were frequently exposed to the attacks of southern invaders. In 1322 it was set on fire by the defeated and retreating army of Edward II., and the damage was made good by the generosity of King Robert I. It was again attacked and burnt by the soldiers of Richard II. on their retreat from Scotland in 1385, when they also destroyed the abbeys of Melrose and Newbattle. An English column, under the leadership of Sir Geo. Bowes and Sir Brian Layton in November 1544, "burnt Dryburgh with its abbey and all save the church"; and it was once more burnt by Bowes and Knyvet in September of the year after. In 1671 a considerable part of the conventual buildings was still in occupation as a dwelling-house.

Many of the abbots who held office at Dryburgh are known by name. According to the *Chronica de Mailros*, Roger, the first abbot, resigned in 1177. In 1296, Abbot William and the canons did homage to Edward I. at Berwick, thereby regaining possession of their lands which had been forfeited by the English king. After 1506 there does not seem to have been any abbot proper, that office being thereafter held *in commendam*, *i.e.* in addition to some other ecclesiastical dignity, down to the Reformation and the later settlement. Of these Commendators the best known is Andrew Forman, the ecclesiastic and politician of the reigns of James IV. and James V., who held Dryburgh along with the bishopric of Moray, and afterwards became Archbishop of St Andrews. Forman had a conspicuous share in the diplomacy which led to Flodden. From 1541 the Commendators were generally members of the house of Erskine (Mar). By the Act of Revocation of 1587 the lands and revenues of Dryburgh were annexed to the Crown, but in 1604 these,

PARISH OF MERTOUN.

with the properties of the Priory of Inchmahome and the Abbey of Cambuskenneth, all erected into the temporal lordship and barony of Cardross, were granted to John, 7th Earl of Mar.

See *Liber S. Marie de Dryburgh*; *Eccles. Arch.*, i. p. 448 (plan and illus.); *Ber. Nat. Club*, 1890-91, p. 145 (illus.); Billings, ii., pls. 7, 8; *Monastic Annals of Teviotdale*, p. 289 (plan and illus.); Grose's *Antiquities*, i. p. 101 (illus.); *History and Antiquities of Melrose, Old Melrose, and Dryburgh Abbey*; *Melrose and its environs*; *Dryburgh Abbey: its Monks and its Lords* (plan); *Annals and Antiquities of Dryburgh* (illus.); Cardonnel (illus.); Slezer's *Theatrum Scotiæ*. ed. 1814, p. 36 (illus.); *Letters and Papers, etc.* (Henry VIII.), vols xix., xx.

O.S.M., BER., xxx. SW. and SE.

Visited May: Dec. 1914.

259. *Mertoun Church*.—The parish church is situated in a wood a little to the north-west of the mansion-house of Mertoun. It has been repaired (1820) and restored (1898). Above the east door in the south wall is cut the date IVLIE 1658, which is copied from the original stone inserted above a door on the west side of the north wing. Into the east wall of the wing has been built a stone about 1 foot long by 6 or 8 inches deep, the exposed surface of which is carved with plain interlacing ornament.

O.S.M., BER., xxx. SW. and SE. Visited 15th December 1914.

260. *Mertoun Old Church*.—The fragmentary remains of the ancient church stand in an enclosed burial-ground on the north bank of the Tweed, about 750 yards east of Mertoun House. They consist of the east wall, partly reconstructed, and portions of the north and south walls, all reduced to within 8 feet of the ground. The internal width has been 14 feet. The church of Mertoun was dedicated by Bishop Bernham in 1241.

Grave-slabs.

(1) Near the end of the east wall is a slab measuring 3 feet 4 inches in length, 21 inches in breadth at the upper end, diminishing to 16 inches at the lower. Carved in relief on its upper surface is a fine floriated cross set on a stepped base.

(2) Leaning against the south wall of the ruin is a slab 5 feet long, 1 foot 8 inches broad at the head and 1 foot 6 inches at the base, with the letters T P incised at the upper end. Towards the east side of the slab is an incised sword, 3 feet 10 inches in length. The shaft broadens towards the base, and terminates with a rounded end. The edges of the slab are chamfered and the corners rounded.

(3) Also leaning against the south wall is a coped slab with roll moulding on edges and faint trace of a sword on upper surface: over 5 feet long.

See *Ber. Nat. Club*, 1890-91, p. 145 (illus.).

O.S.M., BER., xxx. SW. and SE. Visited 15th December 1914.

CASTELLATED AND DOMESTIC STRUCTURES.

261. *Bemersyde*.—This tower (fig. 142) is situated on the east bank of the Tweed some $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles by road to the north of St Boswells. The old building is now flanked on the east and west by extensive



FIG, 142.—Bemersyde from the South-east (No. 261).

PARISH OF MERTOUN.

modern additions. It consists of a rectangular keep (fig. 143) measuring some 20 feet by 16 feet 6 inches within walls varying from 6 feet

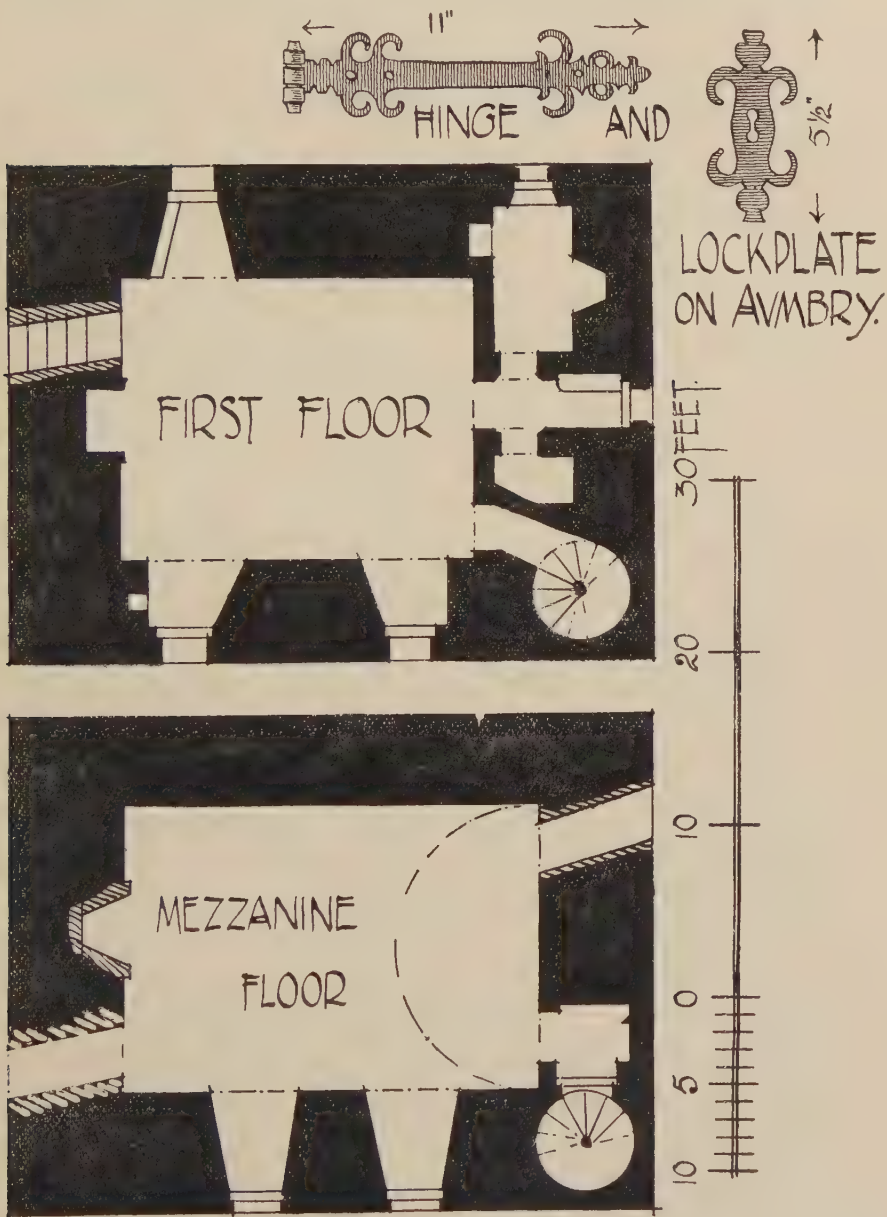


FIG 143.—Bemersyde (No. 261).

to 10 feet 6 inches in thickness, and 40 feet in height from the ground to the top of the parapet. The ground floor has been almost completely modernised, but the existing doorway in the south wall seems to

PARISH OF MERTOUN.

indicate the original position of the main entrance. Within the south-east angle a doorway communicates with the wheel-stair which gives direct access to three upper floors, whence a modern wooden staircase leads to the reconstructed attics. Immediately above the ground-floor level there is a vaulted mezzanine floor measuring some 24 feet by 16 feet 6 inches, having two deeply recessed windows in the south wall and two recently formed doorways in the east and west walls which give access to the wings of the modern house. Next in order comes the great hall on the first floor having a wall-chamber formed at the north-east angle with access from a central passage which has been originally lighted by a small window to the exterior and which has a stone bench on the north in-go. The wall-chamber is lighted by a small window in the north wall, and it has a fireplace in the east wall and an ambry in the west wall. A doorway on the south side of the central passage opens into a small recess or cupboard formed in the thickness of the wall. The hall is lighted by a single window (having a stone bench) in the north wall, and by two narrow openings which pierce the south wall. The westmost of these two windows has an ambry formed in the west jamb with a wooden door hung on wrought-iron hinges of good design and having an ornamental lock-plate of similar character and material (fig. 143). At the level of the third floor access is gained to the parapet walks on the north and south sides of the tower, terminating at the angles in round corbelled turrets which communicate with each other from within the building. The construction of this floor and of the attics shows signs of considerable alterations at a late date, when they were apparently heightened and the crow-stepped gables, with their huge chimney-stacks, were built to suit the altered conditions. The upper member of the parapet and of the angle-turrets is ornamented with a cable-moulding, and on the north and south elevations seven gargoyles, each of a different design, project at regular intervals from the level of the corbel-table. The corbelled projections of the angle-turrets are enriched with a curious succession of hollows cut on the upper members, indicating a date similar to that of the table ornament. The present means of access to the angle-turrets and to the parapet walks is evidently the result of this reconstruction.

Heraldic Panel.—Over the arch of the modern gateway to the east of the castle is a panel containing two shields bearing arms: *Dexter*, A saltire between two stars in chief and base and two crescents in flanks; *Senister*, A lion rampant crowned. Carved below the shields respectively are the initials A. H and E. M and the date 1581. The contents of the panel have been re-cut. The arms and initials are those of Andrew Haig, who owned Bemersyde at the date given, and those of his third wife, Elizabeth Macdougall.

Sun-dial.—On the lawn to the south of the castle is a sun-dial of Renaissance design. The dial has a sloping stone gnomon and is octagonal on plan. It is supported by a moulded baluster resting on a modernised pedestal and approached by three broad steps. The dial face measures 1 foot 8½ inches between the parallel sides, and the height from the top of the steps to the point of the gnomon is fully



FIG. 144.—Dovecot, Mertoun House (No. 262).

PARISH OF MERTOUN.

7 feet. Carved in relief on the northern side of the dial face is a shield bearing the Haig arms with helmet and mantling, and on the eastern margin of the sloping gnomon BEMERSYDE 1691 is also cut in relief. The section of the dial stone is such that sixteen surfaces are developed on the sides, each one bearing a small dial of conventional design.

See *Cast. and Dom. Arch.*, iii. p. 220, and v. p. 234 (illus.); *The Haigs of Bemersyde*, p. 4 (illus.).

O.S.M., BER., xxx. SW. and SE. Visited 15th April 1912.

262. *Mertoun House*.—This mansion-house is situated on a plateau on the northern bank of the river Tweed, 2 miles east-north-east of St Boswells. It is a plain classic building three storeys in height with a modern addition at the southern end, and was erected in 1702-3 from designs by Sir William Bruce. In the course of alterations carried out on this house in 1913 the foundation stone was exposed. The inscription upon it is easily decipherable and bears :

FOUNDED THE 10 DAY OF JUNE 1703 YEARS BY SR. WILLIAM SCOTT
OF HARDEN AND DAM JEAN NISBET HIS LADY.

Dovecot.—At the south end of the flower-garden stands an old dovecot, conical in form (fig. 144). It is divided into four stages by encircling string-courses or ledges, and has an aperture for the ingress and egress of the pigeons in the centre of the roof. Over the doorway in the basement is the date 1576. The structure is about 30 feet high and measures in diameter over all about 18 feet. Buttresses have in recent years been placed against the basement to strengthen it. (Unnoted.)

263. *Old Mertoun House*.—Within the gardens of the present mansion is Old Mertoun House. The building is oblong on plan and is two storeys in height. It is dated 1677.

O.S.M., BER., xxx. SW. and SE.

MISCELLANEOUS.

264. *Roman-Dressed Slab, Mertoun*.—About 70 yards distant from the south-east end of Mertoun House, set as a seat at the base of an elm-tree, is a slab of red sandstone 3 feet 8 inches in length and about 2 feet wide, with a moulded bevelled edge containing a rope ornament as its central member. This slab was brought from the earth-house discovered near the village of Newstead, Roxburghshire, in 1845, and is of Roman workmanship.

See *Antiquaries*, i. p. 213 (illus.).

265. *Cross-Socket, Redbraes*.—On the east side of the road between Dryburgh and Bemersyde, at the top of the Redbraes, is the plinth or socket-stone of a cross. It is 2 feet square and rises 2 feet above ground, with a hollow in the centre of the upper surface 1 foot square and from 7 to 8 inches deep.

266. *Old Corn-mill, Dryburgh*.—In close proximity to the Tweed, about 130 yards east of Dryburgh Abbey House, are the reconstructed

PARISH OF MERTOUN.

remains of an ancient mill. In the gable facing the river is a fine cusped quatrefoil window similar to that in the south wall of the north transept of the abbey.

O.S.M., BER., xxx. SW. and SE. Visited 5th October 1908.

PARISH OF MORDINGTON.

ECCLESIASTICAL STRUCTURES.

267. *Lamberton Church*.—The ruined church of Lamberton, now a burial vault, is situated in a burial-ground adjoining a farmstead on the west of the road from Dunbar to Berwick and about $4\frac{1}{2}$ miles north-north-west of the latter place. The ruins consist of a nave measuring 30 feet by 17 feet, and a chancel measuring 28 feet by 14 feet, but no details of interest remain. The graveyard is entirely overgrown with weeds.

It was in this church that the Princess Margaret of England was received by the Scottish Commissioners to be conducted to Edinburgh on her journey thither to wed James IV.

See *Ber. Nat. Club*, 1890–91, p. 160.

O.S.M., BER., xii. SW.

Visited 4th August 1908.

268. *Burial Vault, Mordington*.—The old church of Mordington was situated in a plantation about 160 yards to the south of Mordington House. The church is now razed to the ground, but a burial vault, which stood against the east gable, still remains. It measures 19 feet 2 inches by 12 feet internally. Built into the interior side of the west wall is a panel measuring 23 inches by 15 inches, on which is carved a rudely sculptured representation of the Crucifixion, with the incised inscription IHUS MARIA above (fig. 145). The crucified figure is pendent from the arms, and the feet are separated. This latter is a very early convention, the placing of one foot above the other in crucifixes being subsequent to the 12th century, but in the present case it is an archaism. Flanking the cross on the dexter side is a figure of the Virgin with hands clasped in prayer, and above is carved a lily; on the sinister side St John is portrayed bearing apparently a book, and a thistle is carved above. A roundel on either side of the cross shaft symbolises the sun and moon. Various data suggest the late 15th century or early 16th century as the probable date.

On a stone lying apart, which apparently formed the apex of the east gable of the vault, are the letters AM set in a rebus, which possibly stand for Anne, Lady Morthingtoun, wife of Sir James Douglas, created 1st Lord Morthingtoun or Mordington on 14th November 1641. On another stone are carved the letters W.M. (for William, 2nd Lord Morthingtoun),¹ and the date 1662.

See *Ber. Nat. Club*, 1890–91, p. 160 (plan and illus.); Carr's *Coldingham*, p. 152 (illus.); ¹ Crawford's *Peerage of Scotland*, p. 350.

O.S.M., BER., xviii. NW.

Visited 4th May 1912.

PARISH OF MORDINGTON.

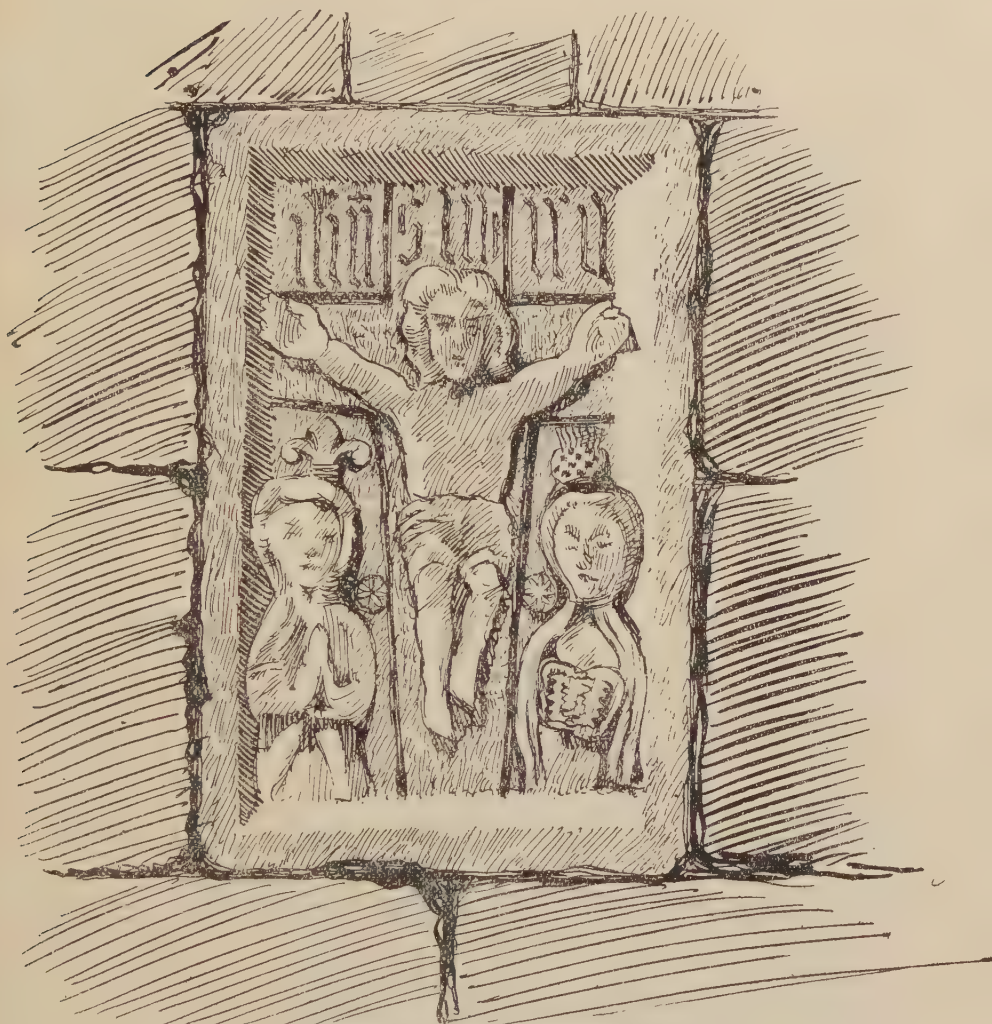


FIG. 145.—Panel in Burial Vault at Mordington (No. 268).

CASTELLATED AND DOMESTIC STRUCTURE.

269. *Edrington Castle*.—This castle is situated about $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles west of Berwick, on a rocky bank above the Whitadder. A mere fragment remains, adjoining, and incorporated in, the farm buildings. Cut in the solid rock at the base of the cliff on which the castle stood is a well 20 to 30 feet deep.

See Carr's *Coldingham*, p. 156 ; *Cast. and Dom. Arch.*, iv. p. 391.

O.S.M., BER., xviii. SW.

Visited 22nd October 1908.

DEFENSIVE CONSTRUCTION.

270. *Fort, Habchester*.—Situated on the west end of Lamberton Moor, 697 feet above sea-level and about $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles south-east of Ayton

PARISH OF MORDINGTON.

Church, is an oval fort (fig. 146) with its longest axis north-east and south-west, of which the north half has been entirely obliterated. The defences consist of two high, narrow-crested ramparts, with an intervening ditch and another ditch to the outside measuring, from the crest of the innermost rampart to the top of the counterscarp of the outer ditch, 78 feet across. The crest of the innermost rampart is 5 feet above the level of the interior and 12 feet above the bottom

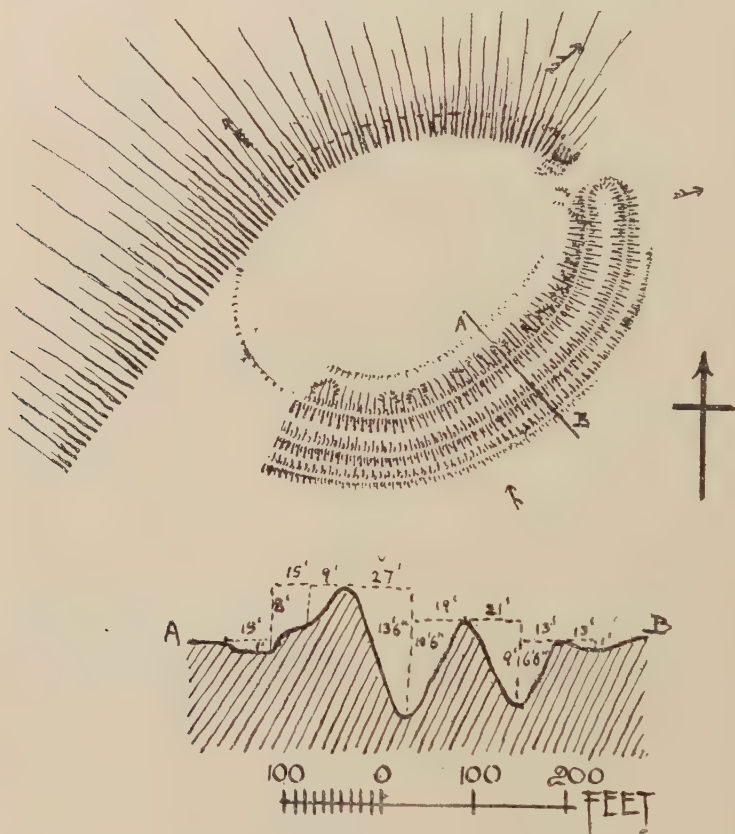


FIG. 146.—Fort, Habchester (No. 270).

of the intermediate ditch, while the crest of the scarp of the outermost rampart is 9 feet 6 inches above the bottom of the outer ditch, and that of the counterscarp 6 feet 6 inches (fig. 147). In rear of the inner rampart is a zone, about 12 feet wide, of low mounds and hollows of irregular shapes, beyond which lies a continuous depression. The entrance has been at the east end, where the two ramparts conjoin. Along its longest axis the fort has measured in the interior some 300 feet. The ramparts appear to be of earth and stone.

See *Antiquaries*, xxix. p. 169 (illus.); Carr's *Coldingham*, p. 7; Christison, p. 142.

O.S.M., BER., xii. SW.

Visited 4th August 1908.



From a photo by J. Hewat Cray, Esq.]
FIG. 147.—Ramparts, Habchester Fort (No. 270).

PARISH OF MORDINGTON.

SITE.

The O.S. map indicates a site as under :—

271. *Bastel (supposed site), Witches Cleuch, on the Whitadder, about $\frac{3}{4}$ mile south of Mordington Bridge.* O.S.M., BER., xviii. NW.

PARISH OF NENTHORN.

MISCELLANEOUS.

272. *Grave-slab, Nenthorn.*—Situated in the graveyard, about 150 yards to the north-east of the old mansion-house of Nenthorn and about 8 feet to the east of the foundation of the east gable of the old church, is a grave-slab some 6 feet long, displaying near its upper and wider end an incised double circle with a floriated cross. Beneath the cross, and to one side, is incised a pair of shears. The stone is overgrown with moss, and its surface almost level with the ground.

See *Ber. Nat. Club*, 1896–98, p. 27 (illus.).

O.S.M., BER., xxxi. NW.

Visited 23rd October 1908.

SITES.

273. *Newton Chapel, Newton Don.*—This is now a mere site, no remains being observable.

O.S.M., BER., xxxi. NE.

The following site is indicated on the O.S. maps :—

274. *Chapel, near Old Nenthorn House.* O.S.M., BER., xxxi. NW.

PARISH OF POLWARTH.

ECCLESIASTICAL STRUCTURE.

275. *Polwarth Church.*—Situated about $\frac{1}{2}$ mile south-south-east of the village of Polwarth is a reconstructed edifice dating from 1703, on the site of an ancient building. It measures 55 feet by 24 feet externally, and has a tower at the west end. The vault beneath the east end probably belongs to an earlier structure; it is believed to have formed the hiding-place in 1684 of Sir Patrick Hume of Polwarth, afterwards first Earl of Marchmont, who had been declared a participant in the Ryehouse Plot.¹ There is a long Latin inscription on the south wall, giving the history of the church and the date of the reconstruction.

Font.—A plain but complete example of a baptismal font stands within the churchyard, near the gate. The bowl is circular, and externally it tapers slightly towards the base. There is no stem proper, the bowl standing on a circular slab, which rests on another and larger slab forming the base. The total height from the ground is 2 feet 9 inches; the external diameter of the bowl is 2 feet 4 inches; the diameter of the orifice 1 foot 10 inches, and the depth

PARISH OF POLWARTH.

of the orifice 1 foot 2 inches. The font dates probably from the 13th century.

See *Ber. Nat. Club*, 1890-91, p. 163; *Humes of Polwarth*, p. 7; *Antiquaries*, xxi. p. 361; ¹ *Scots Peerage*, vi. p. 13.

O.S.M., BER., xxii. NW.

Visited 15th August 1908.

CASTELLATED AND DOMESTIC STRUCTURE.

276. *Redbraes Castle*.—Redbraes Castle is situated about 300 yards to the east of Marchmont House. The remains consist of two low detached wings, now occupied as offices. These present no features of particular interest.

See *Ber. Nat. Club*, 1879-81, p. 42.

O.S.M., BER., xxii. NW.

Visited 15th August 1908.

SITE.

The O.S. map indicates a site as under:—

277. *Polwarth Castle*, about $\frac{1}{4}$ mile north of
the Manse at Polwarth.

O.S.M., BER., xxii. NW.

PARISH OF SWINTON.

ECCLESIASTICAL STRUCTURES.

278. *Simprin Church*.—Situated about $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles south-south-east of Swinton is a small ruined building which has consisted of a nave and chancel, the latter 23 feet long by 15 feet 9 inches wide, and the former 22 feet long by 13 feet wide. Little is left except the east gable, which is almost entire, and the north wall of the chancel, which remains to a height of about 6 feet. In the centre of the east gable is a small round-headed window, bevelled externally, now built up on the inside.

Simprin, which was a separate parish till 1761, when it was united to Swinton, was the parochial charge from 1699 till 1707 of the Rev. Thomas Boston, the eminent divine.

See *Ber. Nat. Club*, 1890-91, p. 165.

O.S.M., BER., xxiii. SW.

Visited 22nd October 1908.

279. *Swinton Church*.—The church of Swinton is situated at the east end of Swinton village, has been frequently altered and repaired, and no architectural features worthy of note remain.

Recumbent Effigy.—Placed within a semicircular niche or recess at the side of the pulpit, near the middle of the south wall of the church, is a rudely executed full-length effigy. The work is extremely crude, and the figure holds between the hands resting on the breast what is clearly a book bound in boards. There is a slab at the back of the recess bearing a curious representation of the Swinton arms and the legend, HIC IACET ALANUS SVINTONVS MILES DE EODEM. This is believed to be the tomb of Sir Alan Swinton of that ilk, who died about the year 1200. The reference may be to Sir Alan Swinton, but "Swintonus" is a false form, and certainly not contemporary with

PARISH OF SWINTON.

any Alan on record. The lettering also is late. Similarly, the effigy has no real connection with the person named in the inscription. The arms display the crest of the chained boar, but the crest is not known in Scotland before late in the last quarter of the 14th century, while the boar and the boars' heads are all *contourné*, that is, heraldically turned in the wrong direction. All the details suggest that this work as it stands is to be attributed to the same period as other heraldic panels about the church—the end of the 16th or the first part of the 17th century.

Bell.—In the church tower is a 15th-century bell (fig. 148) of Low Country origin. The bell measures 14 inches in height, 39 inches



FIG. 148.—Bell, Swinton Church (No. 279).

in circumference at the top and 22 inches at the foot, and is inscribed MARIA EST NOMEN MEUM 1499. It has no initial cross, but the inscription is preceded instead by small fleurs-de-lis upon what seems to be a short fillet. Some of the letters are Lombardic and some Roman, and the date is in Arabic numerals. See *Scottish Historical Review*, viii. p. 327.

Inscribed Panel.—Built into the wall, over the doorway within the porch on the south side, is a panel inscribed

MAK · NO · DELAY · TO TVRN TO THE LORD
(A)NNO · 1593.

Heraldic Panels.—Over the window in the east gable is a panel containing a shield bearing the Swinton arms:—A chevron between three boars' heads erased; above the shield are the letters ^SA · S and beneath are M · H and the date 1636.

Above the door on the south side giving entrance from the

PARISH OF SWINTON.

outside stair to the loft is a triangular slab within mouldings bearing the Swinton arms.

Built into the south wall of the Swinton burial aisle is another panel having carved on it a boar chained above three boars' heads, and, over all, the letters $\begin{smallmatrix} S & D \\ A.S & M.H \end{smallmatrix}$.

Antiquaries, xxix. p. 342 (illus.); *Ber. Nat. Club*, 1890-91, p. 164; *The Swintons of that Ilk* (illus.), *passim*.

O.S.M., BER., xxiii. N.W.

Visited April 1914.

MISCELLANEOUS.

280. *Stone Basin, Swinton*.—In the manse garden is a rude trough of white sandstone, roughly oblong in form. It measures 2 feet 8 inches in length, 1 foot 6 inches across the front, 1 foot 8 inches across the back, and is 1 foot 4 inches in height. The basin, which is an irregular oblong in shape, is 1 foot 7 inches long by about 10 inches across. On the front face a cavity has been chiselled out, 1 foot square and 1 inch deep.

O.S.M., BER., xxiii. NW.

Visited 22nd October 1908.

PARISH OF WESTRUTHER.

ECCLESIASTICAL STRUCTURES.

281. *Bassendean Church*.—Bassendean church is situated about 2 miles north-north-west of West Gordon village and about 300 yards east-south-east of Bassendean House, and is now a roofless structure, in form a simple oblong, measuring 54 feet 6 inches in length by about 20 feet in breadth externally. The walls, which are about 3 feet thick, have been brought to a level course at a height of about 12 feet, and carefully pointed. In the south wall are two flat-topped counter-splayed windows with mouldings on the inside, two niches for piscina and holy water stoup, and a doorway. In the north wall, near the east end, is a plain ambry with check for door.

Grave-slab.—Lying within the church, at the west end, is a sepulchral slab measuring 5 feet 6 inches in length by 1 foot 9 inches in breadth bearing a Latin cross. The ends of the arms are pointed and set between four fleurs-de-lis, the lower two of which are stemmed and rise along with the cross from the graduated base.

Other two grave-slabs are illustrated in the *Proceedings of the Berwickshire Naturalists Club*, cited below.

See *Eccles. Arch.*, iii. p. 412 (plan and illus.); *Ber. Nat. Club*, 1890-91, p. 168 (illus.).

O.S.M., BER., xx. SE.

Visited 10th August 1908.

282. *Westruther Church*.—This church was originally erected in 1649, repaired in 1752, and rebuilt in 1840. It is no longer used as a place of worship, and presents no features of interest.

Font.—Set on a wooden stand within the church is a round unornamented stone basin or font 11 inches in diameter and 5 inches



FIG. 149. — Wodderlie House from the South-west (No. 284).

PARISH OF WESTRUTHER.

in height. It is alleged to have been brought from the old church at Bassendean.

See *Ber. Nat. Club*, 1901-2, p. 109 (illus.); *Caledonia*, iii. p. 389.

O.S.M., BER., xxi. NW.

Visited 6th October 1908.

CASTELLATED AND DOMESTIC STRUCTURES.

283. *Evelaw Tower*. — Situated about 2 miles north-east of Westruther village is the ruinous keep of Evelaw Tower on an L plan, with only part of the outer walls standing. The main block measures 33 feet in length by 22 feet in width, and the wing, which is at the north-west angle, 14 feet 6 inches by 11 feet. The external angles are all rounded.

See *Cast. and Dom. Arch.*, iii. p. 546 (plan and illus.).

O.S.M., BER., xv. SW.

Visited 6th October 1908.

284. *Wedderlie House*. — This small mansion-house (fig. 149) occupies a lonely site at the base of the Lammermoores about 1 mile to the north of Westruther village. The older part of the building consists of a keep of two wings, to the east of which a dwelling-house has been added towards the end of the 17th century. The keep is three storeys in height containing two apartments, entering one off the other at each level and measuring respectively 16 feet by 11 feet and 11 feet by 7 feet within walls averaging 3 feet in thickness, the small north wing being vaulted on the ground floor. At the first-floor level the larger apartment is lighted by two windows with stone benches formed in the in-goes, and has also a fireplace in the east wall. The smaller room has a single window in the west wall and a *garde-robe* formed in the thickness of the walls at the south-west angle. The outstanding feature in connection with this part of the building occurs about the level of the upper floor where the east and west walls project, resting on a series of three-membered corbels, those at the angles each consisting of a single stone having the continuous mouldings wrought on the two faces. The east addition has converted the older keep into a mansion-house of oblong form with a frontage to the south of some 76 feet 6 inches and measuring 16 feet 6 inches in width within walls averaging 3 feet in thickness. The original position of the entrance doorway was probably in the central portion of the north wall, giving direct access to a large hall on the ground floor, now converted into two sitting-rooms. Above the assumed position of this old doorway a recess can still be seen, evidently meant for arms, but now empty. There is also a north kitchen wing at the east end of this main block, having an overall width of 23 feet and a projection of some 25 feet. A conspicuous feature of the north elevation is the chimney of the kitchen fireplace, having an outward projection of about 2 feet with three intakes in the height. At the re-entering angles of the two north wings circular wheel-stairs have been added giving separate access to the greater number of rooms on the upper floors. The east stair has obviously been designed to serve the kitchen wing, and the west staircase appears to have communicated with the private room on the first floor of the west wing. Within modern times a covered way has

PARISH OF WESTRUTHER.

been erected between the two northern wings which serves the double purpose of an entrance vestibule and a kitchen passage. The south elevation with its massive chimneys and rough-cast walls is a good example of the development of Scottish domestic architecture in the 17th century. The interior woodwork is also worthy of note as being of exceptionally good design and in an excellent state of repair. Carved in relief on one of the window lintels on the north side of the house at the first-floor level is the date 1680, which seems to refer to the date of the eastern dwelling-house. The earlier keep was probably built about the beginning of the 17th century.

In the 14th century the lands of Wedderlie became the property of the Edgars, who retained them until 1733, when Lord Blantyre acquired them by purchase. It is recorded that John Edgar of Wedderlie sat in Parliament for Berwickshire in 1684, that Edward Edgar represented Edinburgh, and Alexander Edgar, Haddington, respectively, in 1640 and 1696-1707. The property and house now belong to W. A. Baird, Esq., of Lennoxlove.

See *Cast. and Dom. Arch.*, iv. p. 68 (plan and illus.); *Ber. Nat. Club*, 1885-86, p. 166 (plan and illus.); *ibid.*, 1901-2, p. 108 (illus.).

O.S.M., BER., xv. SW.

Visited 19th April 1913.

285. *Bassendean Tower*.—This tower is situated about 2 miles north-north-west of West Gordon village. A fragment about 15 feet high, overgrown with ivy, and supporting a greenhouse at the south end of the present mansion, is all that remains. It represents a rectangular building 23 feet long by 17 feet broad. In the south-west angle is an old sun-dial with a monogram in the upper corner of the east face.

See *Ber. Nat. Club*, 1879-81, p. 234.

O.S.M., BER., xx. SE.

Visited 10th August 1908.

DEFENSIVE CONSTRUCTIONS.

286. *Fort, Flass*.—Situated close to the north of the farm-house

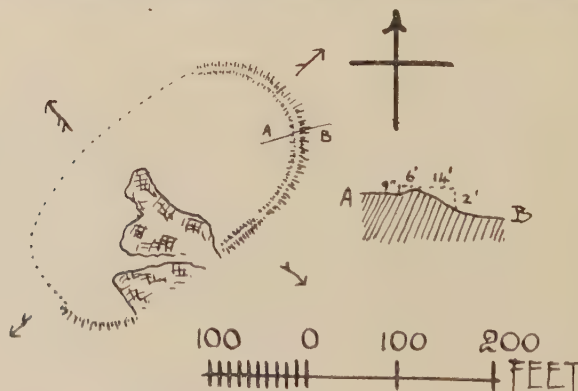


FIG. 150.—Fort, Flass (No. 286).

at Flass, at an elevation of about 950 feet above the sea, are the remains of a fort (fig. 150) the site of which has been frequently

PARISH OF WESTRUTHER.

ploughed over and quarried into. The construction appears to have been sub-oval in shape, measuring interiorly some 320 feet by 180 feet. On the east and south sides are the traces of a broad single rampart, probably of earth, but there are no signs of a ditch; elsewhere all traces have been obliterated.

See *Antiquaries*, xxix. p. 148.

O.S.M., BER., xiv. SE.

Visited 6th October 1908.

287. *Fort, Spottiswoode*.—Situated in the belt of plantation behind the stables, some 300 yards north of the house of Spottiswoode, are the remains of a fort (fig. 151). It has been somewhat oblong in form, measuring some 135 feet by 123 feet, surrounded by a single strong

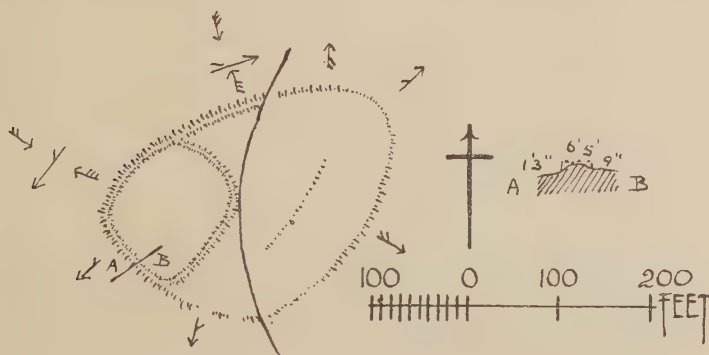


FIG. 151.—Fort, Spottiswoode (No. 287).

stony rampart, now entirely broken down. It was excavated by Lady John Scott about the year 1870, but no relics were found; nor is it the case, as has been stated, that indications were observed of chambers in the thickness of the wall.* To the north-east there are indications of a larger and oval enceinte, which seems to have contained the foregoing enclosure against its south-west arc.

See *Ber. Nat. Club*, 1901-2, p. 105.

O.S.M., BER., xx. NE.

Visited 7th October 1908.

288. *Fort, Harelaw*.—This fort (fig. 152), which is situated on the right bank of the Blackadder where the stream makes a sharp bend some 600 yards to the westward of Hallyburton steading, at an elevation of some 640 feet above sea-level and of 50 feet above the stream, occupies the north-east end of a narrow gravelly ridge from which the ground falls away sharply on both sides. It has been an oval enceinte measuring interiorly some 141 feet by 71 feet, surrounded by a single rampart with a trench on the inside. The entrance has been at the north-east end to which a track leads along the slope. In the interior there are two or three slight indications of hut circles.

See *Ber. Nat. Club*, 1885-86, p. 70.

O.S.M., BER., xxi. NW. (unnoted).

Visited November 1912.

* Information supplied by J. Edington, land steward, Spottiswoode.

PARISH OF WESTRUTHER.

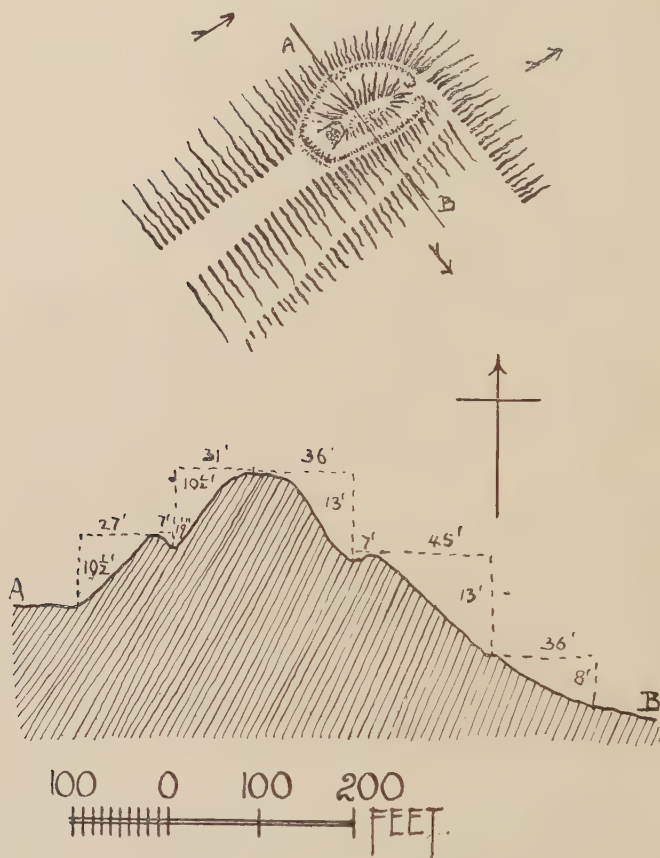


FIG. 152.—Fort, Harelaw (No. 288).

LAKE DWELLING OR CRANNOG.

289. *Crannog, Whiteburn Moss*.—In the *Proceedings of the Society of Antiquaries of Scotland*, vol. viii., there is a description by Lady John Scott of a curious construction found in Whiteburn Moss, which was evidently a crannog.

O.S.M., BER., XX. NE.

MISCELLANEOUS.

290. *"Twinlaw Cairns."*—Standing on the crest of the hill to which they give a name, at an elevation of some 1466 feet, these two cairns are conspicuous objects in the landscape. They are circular in outline, formed of rough whinstones, with a height of from 5 to 6 feet at the centre, and surmounted each by a conical beacon of modern construction. They are about 54 paces apart. The west cairn has a diameter of some 60 feet, and that to the east a diameter of about 70 feet. Both have been excavated and reconstructed. It has been stated that a stone cist was found in each; also, elsewhere, that each

PARISH OF WESTRUTHER.

contained a stone coffin. But an eye-witness * who assisted at the excavation conducted by Lady John Scott of Spottiswoode, declares that neither cists nor coffins were discovered, the only relics being some rusty button-like metal objects found beneath the stones in the east cairn.

See *Ber. Nat. Club*, 1863-68, p. 116; *ibid.*, 1869-72, p. 117; *ibid.*, 1901-2, p. 114.

O.S.M., BER., xiv. NE.

Visited 6th October 1908.

291. *Inscribed Stone, Spottiswoode*.—Over a window in the centre of the gable of the West Lodge at Spottiswoode, facing the roadway, is a pediment, said to have been brought from the house of Archbishop Spottiswoode in Glasgow. On it is carved in relief the inscription, MIHI VIVERE CHRISTUS ET MORI LUCRUM 1596. In the upper angle, between the letters M.I.S., is a shield bearing arms: On a chevron between three oak-trees a boar's head couped. The apex is surmounted by a crescent.

See *Ber. Nat. Club*, 1901-2, p. 105.

O.S.M., BER., xx. NE.

Visited 7th October 1908.

SITE.

The O.S. map indicates a site as under:—

292. "*Gibb's Cross*," *Wedderlie*, about 1 mile north of *Wedderlie Farm-house*.

O.S.M., BER., xv. SW.

PARISH OF WHITSOME.

ECCLESIASTICAL STRUCTURE.

293. *Hilton Church*.—This church was situated to the east of Hilton farm, about $\frac{3}{4}$ mile east of Whitsome village. Only a featureless fragment of the east wall now remains.

O.S.M., BER., xvii. SW.

Visited 22nd October 1908.

DEFENSIVE CONSTRUCTION.

294. *Fort, Battleknowes, Leetside*.—This small fort, which must have owed its position entirely to a morass, lies some 250 yards to the west of Leetside and 210 feet above sea-level. It has been circular with a diameter of from 120 to 135 feet and appears to have been surrounded by a double rampart, of which the inner line is traceable for most of its circumference, and the outer at some 55 feet distant on the north and east. It is noted as the site of a supposed Roman camp on the O.S. map, which also records the finding of Roman remains in the vicinity in 1827 and 1831. A ferrule of bronze for a spear shaft, also found at Leetside, is in the National Museum of Antiquities, Edinburgh.

O.S.M., BER., xvii. SW.

Visited May 1910.

* Mr J. Edington, land steward, Spottiswoode.

PARISH OF WHITSOME.

SEPULCHRAL CONSTRUCTION.

295. *Cairn (supposed), Doons Law.*—On the farm of Leetside, about $\frac{1}{4}$ mile north-east of the farm-house, is an oval mound, possibly a cairn, lying with its main axis north-west to south-east. It measures some 83 feet by 65 feet, and at the highest point, which is on the north side, it is about 4 feet high above the level of the adjacent field. Its exact character is unascertainable without excavation.

The O.S. map indicates the discovery of "Roman" relics on this spot in 1831.

The mound, which is planted with trees, is enclosed by a stone wall built against it.

O.S.M., Ber., xvii. SW.

Visited 7th November 1908.

GLOSSARY

- Abacus*.—The uppermost member of a capital.
- Alb*.—A long linen ecclesiastical vestment with close sleeves, usually worn with a girdle.
- Ambry*.—A cupboard.
- Arcade*.—A series of arches supported by columns or piers.
- Argent*.—Silver (Heraldry).
- Armed*.—The term applied to claws, teeth, etc., of an animal when different (in colour) from the rest of the body (Heraldry).
- Arris*.—The sharp edge formed by two surfaces meeting at right angles.
- Azure*.—Blue (Heraldry).
- Barbe, or Wimple*.—A wrapper for the chin and neck.
- Barrel-vault*.—A cylindrical vault presenting a uniform concave surface not groined or ribbed.
- Base-course*.—A projecting course of ashlar returning along the base of a building.
- Bastel, or Bastel-House*.—A fortified dwelling, usually strengthened by having the lower floor vaulted.
- Bastion*.—The projecting rounded corner of a fortification.
- Benedictines*.—The followers of St. Benedict, the earliest of western monastic orders; known as the Black Monks.
- Berm*.—A platform on the slope of a rampart.
- Blocking-course*.—A course of stones placed on the top of a cornice and forming the crown of a wall.
- Bordure*.—A border round the shield (Heraldry).
- Bretasche*.—A projecting covered wooden platform on a castle wall or other fortification giving standing and protection to the defenders against close attacks.
- Broch*.—An unmortared stone-built circular unroofed structure peculiar to Scotland, having chambers in the thickness of the wall and a stair to galleries above lit from the interior court, the only opening in the wall to the outside being the entrance.
- Calefactory, or warming-room*.—The apartment in monastic buildings in which the monks warmed themselves in winter.
- Calme, or Kame*.—The lead fitting for glass.
- Calvary, or Calvary-steps*.—The graduated base of a cross.
- Cap, or Capital*.—The uppermost member of a column.
- Cavetto-moulding*.—See *Moulding*.
- Chalice*.—A communion cup.
- Chamfered*.—The arris or edge of a stone, etc., originally right-angled, cut aslope or bevel. *Stop-chamfered*.—Where the chamfer or splay is not carried to the extremity of the arris or edge, but terminates in a wrought stop.
- Chancel arch*.—The arch spanning the west end of the chancel.
- Chapter-house*.—The apartment in which the business of the church was transacted.
- Checky, chequé, or chequy*.—Divided into rectangular pieces, usually squares, of alternate tinctures (Heraldry).
- Chevron*.—A charge formed by the lower portions of the bend and bend sinister (Heraldry).
- Cinquefoil*.—(1) See *Foil*. (2) A flower of five petals (Heraldry).
- Cistercian*.—A monastic order originating as a reform of the Benedictines at Cîteaux in France in the 11th century; from their habit, known as the White Monks.

- Clerestory*.—An open storey or range of windows in the upper part of a nave, chancel, etc., of a church immediately below the roof.
- Cloister-garth*.—The open space enclosed by a cloister.
- Corbel*.—A projecting stone, usually moulded, to support a superincumbent weight.
- Corbel-table*.—A row of corbels supporting a parapet or cornice.
- Counterscarp*.—The counter or opposite slope to the scarp or inner face of a ditch.
- Couped*.—Cut clean off by a straight line, as distinct from *erased*, in which the line is jagged (Heraldry).
- Credence*, or *Credence Table*.—The small table or shelf on which the communion elements were placed before being taken to the altar for consecration, or on which the cruets of wine and water for the ablutions were set.
- Crosier*.—A staff, with ornamented head, curved like a shepherd's crook, carried by bishops and also by certain abbots and priors.
- Crosslet*.—A diminutive of the Cross (Heraldry).
- Crow-stepped*.—Corbie-steps: projections in the form of steps on the sloping sides of a gable.
- Cuirass*.—Breast and back plates of metal or leather.
- Cuisses*.—Thigh armour.
- Cushion-cap*.—A cap consisting of a cube rounded off at its lower angles.
- Cusps*.—Each of the projecting points between the small arcs or "foils" in Gothic tracery, arches, etc.
- Dog-tooth ornament*.—A typical 13th century carved ornament consisting of a series of pyramidal flowers of four petals; used to cover hollow mouldings.
- Enceinte*.—Enclosing wall: often applied to space enclosed.
- Engaged shafts*.—Shafts cut out of the solid, or connected with the jamb, pier, respond, or other part against which they stand.
- Engrailed*.—Edged with a series of concave curves (Heraldry).
- Entresol*.—A subordinate storey between two main floors of a building.
- Erased*.—Ragged, as if torn off, as distinct from *couped* or cut even (Heraldry).
- Escroll*.—A scroll (Heraldry).
- Escutcheon*, or *Inescutcheon*.—A small shield in the centre of the large one (Heraldry).
- Fess*.—A band across the centre of the shield (Heraldry).
- Fillet*.—A narrow band.
- Finial*.—The ornament crowning a pinnacle, gable, canopy, etc.
- First Pointed Period*.—1200–1275 A.D.
- Foil* (*trefoil*, *quaterfoil*, *cinquefoil*).—A leaf-shaped curve formed by the cusping or feathering in an opening or panel.
- Garderobe*.—Mediæval sanitary provision.
- Gargoyle*.—Grotesque gutter spouts.
- Glacis*.—The sloping approach to a fortified place.
- Greywacke*.—A compact, grey, gritty stone resembling sandstone, but much harder.
- Grisaille window*.—A window of white glass, which in earliest times was of a bluish-green tint.
- Gules*.—Red (Heraldry).
- Hood-moulding*.—See *Moulding*.
- Impaled*.—The term used when a shield is divided into two parts down the middle, each division having a separate coat of arms.
- Inescutcheon*.—See *Escutcheon*.
- L type of building*.—A building of two oblong wings: on plan, resembling the letter L.

Label.—A ribbon running across the shield from which hang three or five ends at right angles. Usually borne as a “difference” or mark of cadency (Heraldry). A hood-moulding (Architecture).

Langued.—The term used to denote that the tongue of a beast or bird is different (in tincture) from the rest of the body (Heraldry).

Mantling.—A cloth protection over the helmet (Heraldry).

Mezzanine.—See *Entresol*.

Mitre.—The head-dress worn by bishops, and, in some cases, abbots.

Mote.—A conical earthen mound surrounded by a ditch and originally surmounted by a wooden fortress within a palisade.

Moulding:

(1) *Bead-and-hollow moulding*.—A combination of a moulding circular in section and a cavetto.

(2) *Cavetto-moulding*.—A small concave moulding of one quarter of a circle.

(3) *Hood-moulding*.—A projecting moulding on the face of a wall above an arch, usually following the form of the arch.

(4) *Neck-moulding*.—The narrow moulding at the bottom of a capital.

Mullet.—A five-pointed spur rowel; like a star, but with a hole in the centre (Heraldry).

Mullions.—Upright shafts dividing the lights of windows.

Neck-moulding.—See *Moulding*.

Nook-shaft.—A shaft contained within an angle.

Ogee.—An arch formed of a double curve, the lower convex, the upper concave.

Or.—Gold (Heraldry).

Papingo.—A parrot (Heraldry).

Parapet-walk.—A walk formed for defensive purposes at the wall-head of a tower.

Passant.—Said of a lion or other animal in the attitude of walking (Heraldry).

Paten.—A covering for the chalice or communion cup.

Peel, or *Peel-Tower*.—Peel: a wooden palisade which might be daubed with clay, enclosing other buildings for a garrison—in later times, in some cases, surrounding a tower; finally the name is transferred popularly to the tower itself, then to all such towers or keeps.

Piscina.—A basin with a drain set in a niche or recess in a wall, where the chalice was rinsed and the priest washed his hands.

Plinth.—The square solid under a pedestal or wall; the base of a column.

Pommel.—The knob of a sword-hilt.

Premonstratensian.—An order of canons originating in France and following the rule of St. Augustine; they were known as White Canons, and were a reform of the Augustinian or Black Canons.

Putlog.—A support for scaffolding inserted in a wall.

Quaterfoil.—(1) See *Foil*. (2) A four-petaled flower (Heraldry).

Quillons.—The arms forming the cross-guard of a sword.

Quoins, or *Quoin Stones*.—Dressed corner stones.

Rampant.—The attitude of the lion, as in the Scottish shield, standing on the sinister hind-leg with both fore-legs elevated, the dexter above the sinister, and the head in profile (Heraldry).

Rampart.—A mound surrounding a fortified place.

Refectory.—The dining-hall of monastic buildings.

Rerebraces.—Plate armour for the upper arms.

Respond.—The half pillar or pier at the end of an arcade.

Rondelle.—A round; a circular piece.

Sacristy.—The vestry of a church in which the sacred utensils, vestments, etc., were kept.

Saltire.—A St. Andrew's cross (Heraldry).

Scarp.—The inner slope of the ditch of a fortified place.

Second Pointed Period, or *Decorated Gothic*.—That following on the First Pointed or Early English, 1275–1350 A.D.

Sejant.—Said of a lion or other animal when in a sitting posture (Heraldry).

Skew-put.—The lowest stone of the skew or coping of a gable.

Stylo.—A mediæval term for a narrow passage between two buildings.

Soffit.—The under-side of a staircase, lintel, cornice, arch, canopy, etc.

Solleret.—A shoe of articulated plates.

Spandrel.—The irregular triangular space between the outer course of an arch, a horizontal line from its apex and a perpendicular line from its springing used for any similar shape.

Splay.—A sloping face, making an angle less than a right angle with the main surface, as in window jambs, &c.

Stop-chamfered.—See *Chamfered*.

String-course.—A horizontal line of projecting mouldings carried along a building.

Taces.—Articulated defence for hips and lower part of body.

Third Pointed Period.—1350–1475 A.D.

Transitional Period.—Period of construction between Norman and Early English, containing features surviving from the former and others developed in the latter.

Transom.—A horizontal bar across the upper half of a window opening, doorway, or panel.

Traverse.—A cross-piece.

Trefoil.—(1) See *Foil*. (2) A flower of three petals (Heraldry).

Treforium.—The gallery or open space between the vaulting and the roof of the aisles of a church, usually lighted by windows in the external wall of the building, and opening to the nave, choir, or transept over the main arches.

Tympanum.—An enclosed space in the head of an arch, doorway, etc., or in the triangle of a pediment.

Vesica.—Of pointed oval shape; usually applied to a window of that form.

Voussoirs.—The wedge-like stones forming an arch.

INDEX.

(The Roman numerals refer to the pages of the Introduction, the Arabic numerals to the paragraphs of the Inventory.)

- Abbey Hill :
 Church, foundations of, 2.
 Font (supposed remains of), 2.
- Abbey St Bathans :
 Church, xlii, xliii, 1.
 Parish of, 1-8.
 Priory of St Bothan, 1.
 St Bathans's Convent and Nun's Well (site), 6, 7.
 St Bathans's Well (covered), (site), 8.
- Abbeys** (see Ecclesiastical Structures).
- Aldecambus, 46.
- Altar and Superaltar** : 74 (13), 258.
- Ancient Marches or Dykes** : xxxvi, 4, 19, 64, 92A, 112, 126, 172, 204, 235, 236, 246, 252, 253.
- "Andrew's Cairn," Broad Bog, Penmanshiel Moor, 66.
- Archibald, Earl of Douglas, 74.
- Armorial Bearings** (see Heraldry).
- Arnot, Arms of, 45.
- Auchencraw, xvii, xxvii.
- Auld Greenlaw, xxvi.
- Aycliffe House, Ayton, Cists and Urn found at, xxxii.
- Ayton :
 Church, 9.
 Parish of, 9-11.
 St Abb's Well, 11.
- Barmkyn, xxiii.
- Basins, Stone** (see Stone Basins).
- Bassendean :
 Church, 281.
 Grave-slab at Church, 281.
 Tower, 285.
- Bastels or Bastel-Houses** : xxiii, 25 (remains).
 SITES OF : 44, 164, 271 (supposed site).
 Battleknowes, Leetside, Fort, 294.
 Belchester, Fort, 141.
- Bells**, xlv, 135, 188, 279.
- Bemersyde : xl, 261.
 Heraldic panel, 261.
 Hinge and lock-plate on ambry, 261.
 Sundial, 261.
- Berwick, xvii, xxi, xxii.
 Big Chesters, Bowshiell, Fort, 57.
 Billie Castle, 16.
 Birgham, Chapel (site), 146.
 Birkenside Hill, Fort, 244.
 Birlawmen, xxvii, xxviii.
 "Bite-About," Printonan Hill, 139.
- Blackadder Aisle, Edrom Church, 148.
 Blackadder, Robert, Archbishop of Glasgow, xlv, 148.
 Blackburn, Cup-marked Stone, xxx, 43.
 "Blackcastle Rings," Promontory Fort, 171.
 Blackchester, Fort, 216.
 "Black Dikes" (site), 174.
 "Black Dyke," Boon, xxxvi, 246.
 "Black Dyke," Abbey St Bathans parish, xxxvii, 4.
 Black Hill, Hill Fort, 131.
 Blanerne, xix.
 Blanerne Castle, 14.
 Blount Bank, Fort, 192.
- Blythe :
 Fort, 219.
 Small Cairn and Hut Circle, xxxii, 230.
- Bonnet Plantation, Thirlestane, Fort, 222.
- Boon, "Black Dyke," xxxvi, 246.
- Boondreigh Burn, Hut Circles, xxxii, 232.
- Boon Hill, Fort, 245.
- Boorlaw Court — Boorlawmen, xxvii, xxxviii.
- Borrowstoun Rig :
 Cairn, 227.
 Foundations, etc., 233.
 Standing-stones, xxxi, 228.
 Stone Circle, xxxi, 226.
- Borthwick Castle, 113.
- Boston, Rev. Thomas, 278.
- Bow Butts, Hume, 183.
- Bowerhouse, Fort, 29.
- Bowshiell :
 Fort, Big Chesters, 57.
 Fort, Little Chesters, 56.
 Fort, West of Bowshiell, 58.
 Peel Tower (site), 70.
- Bridges** :
 Cockburnspath Tower, 68.
 Dryburgh Abbey, 258.
 Fogo, 160.
- Broad Bog, Penmanshiel Moor, "Andrew's Cairn," 66.
- Broadshawrig, Wester Burn, Hut Circles, xxxii, 231.
- Broch** : xxxvi, 115.
 RELICS FROM (see under Relics recovered).
 Broomdykes, Beaker or Drinking-cup from, xxxii.
 Broomhouse Mains, Earth-house, 151.
- Bunkle :
 Castle, 15.
 Church, xlv, 12.

(The Roman numerals refer to the pages of the Introduction, the Arabic numerals to the paragraphs of the Inventory.)

- Bunkle and Preston, Parish of, 12-24.
 Bunkle Edge, Forts, etc., at, 17-22.
- Burial Aisles or Vaults:** 45, 148, 188, 258, 267, 268.
- Burial Grounds** (see Graveyards).
- Burncastle:**
 Burn Castle (site), 238.
 Fort, 214.
- Butterdean Farm:**
 Fort, 29A.
 Kilspindie Castle (site), 98.
- Butterlaw, Flint Knife found at, xxix.
 Byreclough Ridge, "Mutiny Stones," "Mittenful of Stones," "Meeting Stones," xxx, 249.
- "Cadger's Cairn," Gordon, Relics found at the, xxxii.
- Cairn, long,** xxx, 249.
- Cairns** (indeterminate), xxx-xxxii, 65, 66, 95, 203, 227, 295 (supposed).
- Cairns in which Cists have been found:** 41 (supposed), 161, 161A, 237.
- Cairns, Small** (see under Hut Circles and Small Cairns).
- Cairns (Sites of),** 71-73, 100, 161.
- Cairns (Relics from)** (see under Relics recovered).
- Carfrae:**
 Bastel-House, remains, 25.
 Fort, 32.
- Carre —,** Lady Cavers, wife to John Carre of Cavers, Gravestone at Nisbet House, 153.
- Carre of West Nisbet,** John, and Lady Jean Carre, Gravestone at Nisbet House, 152.
- Castellated and Domestic Structures:**
 xxxviii-xlii, 14, 15, 16, 25, 39, 47, 48, 77, 78, 102, 110, 113, 114, 127-180, 189, 140, 150, 165, 180, 186, 209, 210, 240, 241, 261-263, 269, 276, 283-285.
- SITES OF:** 44, 70, 98, 99, 147, 164, 168 (supposed), 175, 176, 205, 238, 255, 256, 271, 277.
- "Castle Dykes," Dunglass Mill, Fort, 54.
- Castle Law, "The Mount," Mote, xxxvi, 103.
- Castle Mains, Ancient March, 126.
- Channelkirk:**
 Defensive Enclosure, Glengelt, 26.
 Parish of, 25-37.
- Chapel Park, Convent Chapel, Upsettlington, 197.
- Chapel Tree, Leitholm, 144.
- Chapels** (see Ecclesiastical Structures).
- Chester Dykes, Fort, 111.
- Chesterfield, Fort (site), 189.
- Chester Hill, Greystonelees, Hill Fort, 10.
- Chester Hill, Lauder, Hill Fort, 217.
- Chesterknowes, Fort (site), 156.
- The Chesters, Fort, 159.
- Chirnside:**
 Church, xlv, 38.
 Dovecot near Church, 42.
 Parish of, 38-44.
 Sundial at Church, 38.
- Churches** (see Ecclesiastical Structures).
- Cists:** 41, 71, 161, 234, 237.
- Clacharie, Cairn (site), xxxi, 237.
- Clints, "Resting-house" near, 36.
- Clints Hill, Bronze Axe from, xxxii.
- Clints Hill, Excavated and Walled Area, 34.
- Cochrane or Ker, Grissell, 239.
- Cockburn of Chouslie, James, 160.
- Cockburn of Ryslaw, Sir James, 160.
- Cockburn Law:**
 Hill Fort, 116.
 Hut Circles, xxxi, 121.
- Cockburn Mill Farm, Urn of food-vessel type from, xxxii.
- Cockburnspath:** xvi.
 Bridge, Cockburnspath Tower, 68.
 Bronze and iron relics found near, xxxviii.
- Church, xlv, 45.
- Market Cross, 67.
- Parish of, 45-73.
- St Helen's Church, xlv, 46.
- Sundial, 45.
- Tower, xl, 47.
- Coldingham, Parish of, 74-100.
- Coldingham Loch:**
 Enclosure, 94.
 Forts, xxxiii, 80-89.
 Hut Circles, 83, 87, 93.
- Coldingham Priory:** xiv, xxiii, xlii, xliii, 74.
- "Edgar's Walls," xxxviii, 74.
- Glass, mediæval, at, 74.
- Querns, 74 (12).
- Sculptured Cross-shaft (fragment) from, 97.
- Sculptured Stones at, 74.
- Stone Basin, 74 (12).
- Stone Coffin, 74 (3).
- Superaltar from, 74 (13).
- Coldstream:**
 Parish of, 101-106.
 St Mary's Abbey (site), xlii, 106.
- Convent Chapel, Chapel Park, Upsettlington, 197.
- Coped Stones:** 188, 260 (3).
- Corsbie Tower, xl, 240.
- Covenanters' Stone, Duns Law, 125.
- Cowdenknowes, xl, xli, 127.
- Cowdenknowes, Tower on river-bank, 128.
- Crannog** (see Lake Dwelling).
- Cranshaws:**
 Heraldic Tablet, 108.
 Old Church, 107.
 Parish of, 107-112.
 Tower, xl, 110.
- Cranshaws Hill, Chester Dykes, Fort, 111.

(The Roman numerals refer to the pages of the Introduction, the Arabic numerals to the paragraphs of the Inventory.)

Cranstouns of Oxenford, 240.

"Craw's Cairn" (site), 72.

Crosses :

Cross-slabs, 46 (4), 74 (4-9), 97, 123, 135, 148, 158, 170, 182, 247, 258, 265, 272, 281.

Market Crosses, 24, 67, 173.

Crosshall, Cross, 143.

Cup-marking : xxxi, 43.

Dabshead or Dabshood :

Ancient March, 236.

Hill Fort, Earnsclough, 215.

Dalkslaw, Fort, 92.

Dean Castles, West Mains, Promontory Fort, 60.

Defensive Constructions (see Forts, etc.).

"Deil's Dander," Milldown, 96.

Derestreet, xiv.

Ditcher Law, Fort, 28.

"Dod's Corse Stone," Dods, 247.

Dogbush Plantation :

Fort, etc., 17, 17A.

Doons Law, Cairn (supposed), 295.

Douglas, Marion, wife of James Cockburn of Chouslie, 160.

Douglases, The, xix, xxii.

Dovecots : 39, 42, 262.

Dowlaw Road :

Fort, 50.

Hut Circles, 64.

Drakenire Moor, Defensive Enclosures, 17A, 19.

Dryburgh Abbey, xlii, xliii, 258.

Altar (remains), 258.

Bridge, 258.

Gatehouse, 258.

Grave-slabs, 258.

Holy-Water Stoup, 258.

Piscinæ, 258.

"St Modan's Chapel," 258.

Stone with Zoöomorphic and Plant Ornament, 258.

Wall Painting, 258.

Dryburgh, Old Corn-mill, 266.

Dunbar, Earls of, xviii, 77, 138, 169.

Dunglass Mill, "Castle Dykes," Fort, 54.

Duns, xxvi.

Parish of, 113-126.

Duns Castle, xxxix, 114.

Stone Hammer found at, xxx.

Duns Churchyard, Inscribed Stone in, 124.

Duns Law :

Covenanters' Stone, 125.

Fort, 119.

Duns Railway Station, Beaker or Drinking-cup found near, xxxii.

Dye Water, Lady Well, 254.

Dykes (see Ancient Marches or Dykes).

Earlston :

Bell, 135.

Cross-slab, 135.

Earlston—continued.

Inscribed Lintel, 136A.

Parish of, 127-137.

"Rhymer's Stone," 136.

Rhymer's Tower, 129.

Stone Hammers found near, xxx.

Earnsclough, Dabshood, Hill Fort, 215.

Earn's Heugh, Fort, 80.

Earnsheugh, Urn of food-vessel type from, xxxii.

Earth-house : xxxvi, 151.

Earthworks (see Forts, etc.).

Ebba, Abbess at Coldingham, 74.

Ecclaw, Fort, 59.

Eccles :

Parish of, 138-147.

St Mary's Convent, xlii, xliii, 138.

Eccles Tofts, Chapel and Graveyard (site), 178.

Ecclesiastical Structures :

xlii-xlv, 1, 2, 9, 12, 13, 38, 45, 46, 74-76, 101, 107-109, 138, 148, 158, 169, 191, 198, 207, 208, 239, 258-260, 267, 268, 275, 278, 279, 281, 282, 293.

SITES OF : 5, 6, 106, 144, 146, 177, 178 (supposed), 179, 185, 190, 196, 197, 206, 273, 274.

"Edgar's Walls," 74.

Bronze Bowl from, xxxviii.

Edgars of Wedderlie, 284.

Edington :

Bastel (supposed site), 44.

Cairn (supposed), 41.

Castle or Manor-house, 39.

Dovecot at Castle, 39.

Edington Mill, Urns found at, xxxii.

Edinshall :

Enclosure, 120.

Fort and Broch, xxxvi, 115.

Relics from, 115.

Edmonstone, Marie, 160.

Edmonstone or Seton, Jane, 165.

Edrington Castle, 269.

Well at, 269.

Edrom :

Church, xlv, 148.

Hog-backed Stone at, 149.

Parish of, 148-156.

Effigies : 1, 148, 279.

Ellem Church, 109.

Ercildoune, Thomas of, 129.

Ernaldus, Prior, 74 (1).

Erskine or Mar family, 258.

Evelaw Tower, 283.

Ewieside Hill, Fort, 49.

Eyemouth :

Bronze Harness mounting from the Barracks Garden, xxxviii.

Fort, 157.

Parish of, 157.

Fair Field, Ladykirk, Fort, 192.

Fala Knowe, Flint Knife found at, xxix.

Fangrist Burn, "Harrit's Dyke," 172.

(The Roman numerals refer to the pages of the Introduction, the Arabic numerals to the paragraphs of the Inventory.)

- Fans, Fort, 132.
 Fast Castle, xxii, xxiii, xxxix, 77.
 Fermy Knowe, Fort, 55.
Fireplaces : 165, 258, 261, 284.
 Fishwick Church (site), 190.
 Flass, Fort, 286.
 Fleurs, Fort, 91.
 Fogo :
 Bridge, 160.
 Church, 158.
 Cross-slab in Harcarse Burial Aisle, 158.
 Parish of, 158-161.
Fonts : 2 (supposed remains of), 138, 162, 275, 282.
 Forman, Andrew, Abbot of Dryburgh, 258.
Fort, etc. :
 xxxiii-xxxvi, 3, 10, 17-23, 26-32, 40, 49-63, 79-92A, 103-105, 111, 115-119, 131-134, 141, 142, 157, 159, 166, 171, 192, 200-202, 211-225, 242-245, 248, 270, 286-288, 294.
RELICS FROM (*see under Relics recovered*).
SITES OF : 137, 156, 189.
 Fosterland Burn, Fort, 23.
 Foulden :
 Bastel, 164 (site).
 Parish of, 161A-164.
 Foulden Church :
 Font, 162.
 Grave-stone, 163.
 Foulden Hag Cottages, 161A.
 Foulden, West, xxix.
 Fulfordlees, Inscribed Tablet at Houndwood House said to have been brought from, 78.
Gatehouse : 258.
 "Gibb's Cross," Wedderlie (site), 292.
 "The Girthgate," 35.
Glass, Mediæval : 74.
 Glengelt, Defensive Enclosure, 26.
 "God's Mount" ("Gosmount"), Coldingham Hill, Sculptured Cross-shaft from, 97.
 Gordon :
 Castle (supposed site), 168.
 Parish of, 165-168.
 Stone Hammer found at, xxix.
 Gordon of that Ilk, 165.
 Gordon Moss, Fort, 132.
 Gospatrik, Earl of Dunbar, 138, 148.
Gravestones (*see Tombstones and other Memorial Slabs*).
Graveyards :
 SITES OF : 5, 145, 178, 196, 257.
 Greenhope Burn, Ancient March, xxxviii, 112.
 Greenknowe Tower, xli, 165.
 Yett at, 165.
 Greenlaw :
 Church, 169.
 Grave-slab, 170.
 Market Cross, 173.
 Parish of, 169-179.
 Stone Hammer found at, xxix.
 Greenlaw as county town, xxvi.
 Greenlaw Castle (site), 176.
 Greenlaw, Auld, xxvi.
 Greenside Hill :
 Cairns, 65.
 Well, 69.
 Greystonelees, Hill Fort, Chester Hill, 10.
 Grizziefield :
 Fort, "East Rings," 134.
 Fort, "West Rings," 133.
 Guile Howe, 201.
 Habchester, Fort, 270
 The Haerfauld :
 Fort, 218.
 "Harrit's Dyke," 218.
 Hut Circles, 218.
 Hag Wood, Cairns, xxxi, 161A.
 Relics from, xxix, xxxii, 161A.
 Haigs of Bemersyde, xli, 261.
 Hallyburton, Chapel (supposed site), 177.
 Hallyburton, "Harrit's Dyke," 172, 218, 233.
 Hardacres Hill, Fortifications (remains of), 142.
 Hardens, Ancient March, 204.
 Hardens Hill :
 Jet Ring from, xxxii.
 Harelaw, Fort, 288.
 Harelaw Hill, Beaker or Drinking-cup from, xxxii.
 Harly Darlies, Fort, 51.
 "Harrit's Dyke" ("Heriot's Dike"), xxxvi, 172, 218, 235.
 "Haud Yauds," xxxii, 64.
 Hay, Arms of, 45.
Heraldic Stones : 45, 108, 122, 148, 152-155, 250.
Heraldry :
 Arms of :
 Arnot, 45.
 Blackadder, 148.
 Cockburn, 160.
 Edmonstone, 160, 165.
 Haig, 261.
 Hay, 45, 165.
 Hog of Harcarse, 158.
 Home (or Hume), 122.
 Kerr, 150, 239.
 Macdougall, 261.
 Rutherford, 148.
 Scott, 158.
 Seton, 165.
 Sinclair, 250.
 Stewart of Lennox, John, 258.
 Swinton, 279.
 Trotter, 158.
 "Heriot's Dike," 172, 218, 235.
 Heron's Hole, Peel (site), near Manse of Longformacus, 256.
 "Herring Road," 252.
 Hough, Cliff Fort, 221.
 Hillhouse, Fort, 28.
 Hilton Church, 293.
 The Hirsell, Coldstream, xlii, 102.
 Hog of Harcarse, Arms of, 158.
Hog-backed Stones : 46 (1) (2), 149.
Holed Stone : xxxi, 187.

(The Roman numerals refer to the pages of the Introduction, the Arabic numerals to the paragraphs of the Inventory.)

Holy-Water Stoup: 258.

"Holy Well," Kirktonhill, 37.

"Holywell Haugh," 193.

"Holywell Shiel," 193.

Homeli Knoll, Homelenoll, Homelescnol, Court of the Priory of Coldingham held at, 74.

Home or Hume Family, The, xx-xxii, 77, 123, 127, 148, 167, 180, 275.

Home of Broomhouse, Patrick, Effigy of, 148.

Hoprig, Urns found at, xxxii.

Horndean Church (site), 196.

Horndean Churchyard, Holed Stone at Paxton Cottage, said to have come from, 187.

Horsley Hill, Warlawbank, Fort, 90.

Houndwood House, House, 78.

Inscribed Stone at, said to have been brought from Fulfordlees, 78.

Houndwood Lye, Urn found at, xxxii.

Hume:

Bow Butts, 183.

Castle, xlii, xxiii, xxxviii, 180.

Church (site), 185.

Cross, 182.

Mound, 181.

Parish of, 180-185.

Priest's Well, 184.

Humes, The (*see* Homes).

Huntlywood, Upper, Inscribed Stone, 167.

Hut Circles and Small Cairns:

xxxii-xxxiii, 18, 19, 64, 83, 87, 93, 94, 120, 121, 216, 218, 229-232, 288.

Hutton, Parish of, 186-190.

Hutton Church:

Bell, 188.

Burial Aisle, 188.

Coped Stone, 188.

Hutton Hall, 186.

Inscribed Panels: 158, 279.**Inscribed Stones:** 124, 136, 136A, 167, 291.

Kelphope Burn, Fort, 225.

Ker, John of Moristoun, Sepulchral Monument, 239.

Kerr, Arms of, 150, 239.

Kilspindie Castle, Butterdean Farm (site), 98.

"The King's Mound," Eyemouth, 157.

Kirk Hill, St Abb's Kirk, St Abb's Head, 75.

"Kirk of Steill," 191.

Kirktonhill:

Fort, 27.

"Holy Well," 37.

Knock Hill, Hill Fort, 166.

Lady Well, Longformacus, 254.

Ladykirk:

Church, xliv, 191.

Fort, Fair Field, 192.

Parish of, 191-197.

St Anne's Well, 193.

Lake Dwelling (supposed Crannog), xxxvi, 289.

Lamb, Elizabeth, last Prioress of St Bothan, 1.

Lambden, Chapel (site), near, 179.

Lamberton Church, 267.

Lamberton Moor, Bronze Relics from, xxxviii.

Langton:

Castle (site), 205.

Church, 198.

Gravestones at Church, 199.

Parish of, 198-206.

Langton House, site of Chapel near, 206.

Lauder: xxvi.

Church, xlv, 207.

Parish of, 207-238.

Lauder Common, Small Cairns, xxxii, 229.

Lauderdale, Earls of, xx, 209.

Leetside, Battleknoves, Fort, 294.

Leetside, Bronze Ferrule from, xxxii, 294.

Leetside, Cairn (supposed), Doon's Law, 295.

Legerwood:

Church, xliv, 239.

Coloured decoration, 239.

Parish of, 239-247.

Sepulchral monument, 239.

Sundial, 239.

Legerwood Hill, Fort, 242.

Leitholm:

Chapel Tree (supposed site of Chapel), 144.

Graveyard (site), 145.

Peel, 140.

Lennel Church, 101.

Lennel Hill, Cliff Fort, 105.

Leslie, General, 119.

Little Chesters, Bowshiel, Fort, 56.

Logan of Restalrig, 77.

Longcroft:

Bronze Axe from, xxxii.

Fort, 211.

Terraced Mound, 234; Urns found at, xxxii.

Longformacus: xvii.

Lady Well, 254.

Parish of, 248-257.

Longformacus Church:

Grave-slab, 251.

Heraldic Carving, 250.

Macdougall, Arms of, 261.

Macksmill, Beaker or Drinking-cup from, xxxii.

Maitlands of Lauderdale, The, xx, 209.

Mar, Earls of, 258.

March, Earls of, xix.

Marches of the Border, xiii, xx-xxv.

Marches or Dykes, Ancient (*see* Ancient Marches or Dykes).

Marchmont, Earls of, xx, 180, 275.

Margaret, Princess of England, at Lamberton Church, 267.

(The Roman numerals refer to the pages of the Introduction, the Arabic numerals to the paragraphs of the Inventory.)

Market Crosses :

- Cockburnspath, 67.
- Greenlaw, 173.
- Preston, 24.
- Marygold, Forts, 17, 17A, 18, 19, 20, 22.
- Marygold Hill Plantation, Forts, 18, 20.
- "Meeting Stones," Byrecleugh Ridge, xxx, 249.
- Mersington Tower, Mersington House (site), 147.
- Mertoun :
 - Church, 259.
 - Grave-slabs, 260.
 - Mertoun House, 262.
 - Old Church, 260.
 - Old Mertoun House, 263.
 - Parish of, 258-266.
 - Roman-dressed Slab, 264.
- Mid Chesterfield, Fort, 63.
- Milldown, "Deil's Dander," 96.
- Milne Graden :
 - Bronze Blade from, xxxii.
 - Cliff Fort, 104.

Miscellaneous Constructions and Ruins : 33, 34, 36, 96, 233, 234.

- RELICS FROM (see under Relics recovered).
- "Mittenful of Stones," Byrecleugh Ridge, xxx, 249.
- Monk's Well, Upsettlington, 194.
- Monynut Burn, 3.
- Mordington :
 - Burial Vault, xlv, 268.
 - Carved Panel, 268.
 - Parish of, 267-271.
- Morthingtoun, Lord and Lady, 268.
- Morville de, Family of, xix, 258.

Mote : xxvi, 103.

Mounds : 181, 234 (terraced).

- RELICS FROM (see under Relics recovered).
- "The Mount," Castle Law, Mote, xxvi, 103.
- "Mutiny Stones," Byrecleugh Ridge, xxx, 249.

Nenthorn :

- Grave-slab at, 272.
- Parish of, 272-274.
- Newstead :
 - Gravestone at Dryburgh Abbey brought from village of, 258 (4).
 - Roman-dressed Slab at Mertoun House, from, 264.
- Newton Chapel, Newton Don (site), 273.
- Ninewells, Fort, 40.
- Nisbet, Sir Alexander, of that Ilk, 150.
- Nisbet House, xlii, 150.
- Grave-slabs at, 152-155.
- Norman remains (ecclesiastical) in Berwickshire, xlii.
- Nunlands, Font from, 162.
- Nun's Well, Abbey St Bathans (site), 7.
- Nun's Well, Upsettlington, 194.

Oatlee Hill, Fort, 79.

- Office of Works, Monuments under the care of the, 115.
- Old Cambus and Coldingham Road, Hut Circles and Dyke, xxxii, 64.
- Old Corn-mill, Dryburgh, 266.
- Old Manor-house, Cockburnspath, 48.
- Old Mertoun House, 263.
- Old Nenthorn House, site of Chapel near, 274.
- Old Scarlaw Cottage, site of Scarlaw Peel, 255.
- Old Thirlestane Castle, 210.
- Over Howden :
 - Construction (remains), 33.
 - Flint Arrow-heads and other Implements found at, xxix, 30.
 - Forts, 30, 31.

"Packhorse Bridge," 68.

Painting, Mediæval, xlii, xlv, 239, 258.

Panels, Carved, 122, 148, 154, 155, 158, 165, 261, 268, 279. (See also under Heraldry.)

- Paxton Cottage, Holed Stone, xxxi, 187.
- Pease Burn, Fort, 53.
- Peaths, xiv.

Peel Towers : xxiii, 140.

SITES OF : 70, 255, 256.

Penmanshiel :

- "Craw's Cairn" (site), 72.
- Forts, 52, 53.
- "St David's Cairn," (site), 100.
- Tumuli (sites), 71, 72, 73.
- "Winding Cairn," 95.
- Penmanshiel Moor, Broad Bog, "Andrew's Cairn," 66.

Pest Knowe, Hume, Mound, 181.

Piscinæ, xlv, 13, 258.

Polwarth :

- Castle (site), 277.
- Church, 275.
- Font, 275.
- Parish of, 275-277.

Preston :

- Church, 13.
- Market Cross, 24.
- Prestoncleuch, Fort, 21.
- Priest's Well, Hume, 184.
- Pringles of Stichel, 165.
- Printonan Hill, "Bite-About," 139.

Priories (see Ecclesiastical Structures).

Purvishaugh, Standing-Stone, xxxi, 136B.

Querns : 74 (12).

- Radulphus, Prior de Coldingham, 74 (2).
- Raeleughhead, Forts, 200, 201.
- Raeleughhead Hill :
 - Cairn, 203.
 - Fort, 202.
- Ramsay, George, Gravestone in Burial Ground at Foulden, 163.
- "Rashlaw House," 36.

(*The Roman numerals refer to the pages of the Introduction, the Arabic numerals to the paragraphs of the Inventory.*)

Rawburn, site of Graveyard near, 257.
Redbraes, Cross-socket, 265.
Redbraes Castle, 276.
Redpath, "Dyke," 253.
Redpath Hill, Fort (site), 137.

Relics recovered from Cairns, Forts, and Broch, etc : xxviii—xxxii, xxxviii.

FROM BROCH :

Bronze or brass objects (but not connected with original occupation) :

Buckle, 115.

Stud, 115.

Miscellaneous :

Amber bead, 115.

Glass bracelet (fragment), 115.

Jet ring (portion of), 115.

Stone whorl, 115.

FROM CAIRNS :

Axe-hammer, 161A.

Flint objects :

Flakes, 161A.

Knife, etc., 161A.

Urns, 161A, 237.

FROM FORTS :

Bronze object :

Ferrule for a spear shaft, 294.

Flint objects :

Arrow-heads, 30.

FROM MISCELLANEOUS CONSTRUCTIONS AND RUINS :

Urns from Terraced Mound, Longcroft, 234.

Renton Peel (site), 99.

"Resting House," near Clints, 36.

"Rhymer's Stone," Earlston, 136.

Rhymer's Tower, Earlston, 129.

Robson, Adam, Gravestone at Dryburgh Abbey, 258.

Roman-dressed Slab, Mertoun, brought from earth-house near Newstead, 264.

Ruins (*see* Miscellaneous Constructions and Ruins).

Runklie, Promontory Fort, 248.

Rutherford, Arms of, 148.

St Abb's Head, 75, 76.

St Abb's Kirk, Kirk Hill, St Abb's Head, 75.

St Abb's Well, Ayton, 11.

St Anne's Well, Ladykirk, 193.

St Bathau's Convent and Nun's Well (site), 6, 7.

St Bathau's Well (site), 8.

St Bothan, Church of the Priory of, xlii, xliii, 1.

St Cuthbert and St Mary, Coldingham, 74.

"St David's Cairn," (site), Penmanshiel Farm, 100.

St Dionysius, Ayton, 9.

St Ebba's Chapel, St Abb's Head, 76.

St Helen's Church, Cockburnspath, xlii, 46.

St Mary and St Cuthbert, Coldingham, 74.

St Mary's Abbey, Coldstream (site), 106.

St Mary's Convent, Eccles, xlii, xliii, 138.

St Mary's Well, Upsettlington, 194.

St Modan, 258.

"St Modan's Chapel," Dryburgh Abbey, 258.

Scarlaw Peel (site), 255.

Scott, Arms of, 158.

Scott, Sir Walter, Burial-place of, 258.

Scott, Sir William, of Harden, 262.

Sculptured Stones : 46, 74, 97, 138, 239, 258, 268.

Sepulchral Monuments (*see* Tomb stones and other Memorial Slabs).

Setons of Touch, The, 165.

Shannabank Hill, Hill Fort, 3.

Simpriin Church, 278.

Sinclair, Arms of, 250.

Sisterpath, Cairn (site of), 161.

Sites : 5—8, 44, 70—73, 98—100, 106, 137, 144—147, 156, 161, 164, 168 (supposed), 174—179, 185, 189, 190, 196, 197, 205, 206, 237, 238, 255—257, 271, 273, 274, 292.

"Sparrow Castle," 48.

Spottiswoode :

Fort, 287.

Inscribed Stone, 291.

Standing-Stones: xxxi, 136B, 187, 223.

Staneshiel Hill, Forts, 117, 118.

Stewart, Alexander, Bishop of St Andrews, 74.

Stewart, John, Last Prior of Coldingham, 74.

Stewart, of Lennox, Arms of, 258.

Stone Basins : 74 (12), 138, 280.

Stone Circle : xxxi, 226.

Stone Coffin : 74 (3).

Strafontane Church and Graveyard (site), 5.

Stuartslaw, Fort (site), 156.

Sundials : 38, 45, 239, 261, 285.

Superaltar (*see* Altar and Superaltar).

Swinton :

Bell, xlv, 279.

Bronze Spear-head from, xxxii.

Church, xlv, 279.

Heraldic Panels, 279.

Inscribed Panel, 279.

Parish of, 278—280.

Recumbent Effigy, 279.

Stone Basin, 280.

Swinton, Sir Alan, Tomb of, 279.

Swintons of that ilk, 110, 279.

Sybil's Well, Upsettlington, 195.

Tenandry House (site), Greenlaw, 174.

Thirlestane :

Castle, xlii, 209.

Chapel (remains) near, 208.

Old Castle, 210.

Thirlestane, Fort in Bonnet Plantation, 222.

Thirlestane Hill, Fort, 220.

Thomas the Rhymer, 129.

(The Roman numerals refer to the pages of the Introduction, the Arabic numerals to the paragraphs of the Inventory.)

Thorter Cleugh, Chester Dykes, Fort, 111.
Tollis Hill, Forts, 223, 224.

Tombstones and other Memorial Slabs: 45, 46, 74, 123, 124, 148, 152-155, 158, 163, 170, 199, 239, 251, 258, 260, 272, 281.

Tower, Cowdenknowes, 128.

Tower Farm:

East Fort, 61.

West Fort, 62.

Tracks, Marches, or Dykes, Ancient
(see Ancient Marches or Dykes).

Trois fontaines, 5.

Trotter, Arms of, 158.

Tumuli:

SITES OF: 71-73.

Tunlaw, Fort, Earn's Heugh, 80.

"Twinlaw Cairns," xxxi, 290.

Upper Huntlywood, Inscribed Stone, 167.

Upsettlington:

Convent Chapel (site), 197.

Monk's Well, 194.

Nun's Well, 194.

St Mary's Well, 194.

Sybil's Well, 195.

Wallace's Knowe, Promontory Fort, 212.

Wardens of the Marches, xx, xxii.

"Wardlaw Camp," 33.

Wardrop or Home, Elener, 148.

Warlawbank, Fort, 90.

Watch Water, Graveyard (site), 257.

Wedderburn Castle:

Cross, 123.

Heraldic Panel, 122.

Wedderlie, "Gibb's Cross" (site), 292.

Wedderlie House, xlii, 284.

Wells: 11, 37, 69, 184, 193-195, 254.
SITES OF: 7, 8.

Wer, Alexander, Gravestone of, 199.

West Addinston, Fort, 213.

West Foulden Mains, xxix.

West Lodge, Spottiswoode, Inscribed Stone, 291.

West Mains, Milne Graden, Fort near, 104.

West Mains of Old Cambus, Fort near, 60.

West Morriston:

Fort at, 243.

Jet Necklace from, xxxii.

"West Rings," Grizziefeld, Fort, 133.

Wester Burn, Broadshawrig, Hut Circles, 231.

Westerside, Forts, 79, 83.

Westruther:

Church, 282.

Font at Church from Old Church at Bassendean, 282.

Parish of, 281-292.

Whalp Law, Terraced Mound, 234.

Whiteburn Moss, Crannog (supposed), 289.

Whiteside Tower, 130.

Whiteslade Tower, xli, 241.

Whitsome, Parish of, 293-295.

"Winding Cairn," Penmanshiel, 95.

Windshiels, Axes of stone and bronze from, xxix, xxxii.

Windywinshiel, xxix.

Witches Cleugh, Bastel (supposed site), 271.

Wrinklaw, Promontory Fort, 248.

"Yett," Greenknowe Tower, xli, 165.

Young Jeanie's Wood, Ancient "March," xxxviii, 126, 204.

LOCAL COLLECTION

